

Welcome!

Click on the **bookmark icon**  (2nd icon on the left bar) → **Paper** (of choice)

Or:

Click on **View** (above) → **[Navigation Panels]** → **Bookmarks** → **Paper** (of choice)

Or:

Click on **View** (above) → **Show/Hide** → **[Navigation Panes]** → **Bookmarks** → **Paper** (of choice)

... or scroll down to read introductory information

WordPub

BECE

Social Studies

Past Questions & Solutions

1990 to 2013

JHS 1, 2 & 3

Compiled by:



© 2013, Word Publishers. All rights reserved

Contact:

Word Publishers

P.O. Box NT 583, Newtown – Accra, Ghana.

(+233) 0274762199, (+233) 0243244226

wordpublishers@gmail.com

CONTACT:

CONSULTANT ALBERT

(+233) 0201054428, (+233) 0206593453

consultantalbert@gmail.com

WHATSAPP US ON 0201054428 FOR BECE/WASSCE ASSISTANCE

Acknowledgement

- **The West African Examination Council - for the BECE Social Studies past questions used in this document.**
- **Teachers, parents and educational institutions – for your tireless efforts at ensuring quality education for the 21st century child**
- **Junior high school students – this is for you.**

DEDICATION

To the Lord Jesus Christ, our soon-coming King

CLICK ON ANY YEAR OF YOUR CHOICE TO STUDY BELOW

LIST OF PAPERS

[2013 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 1](#)
[2013 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 2](#)
[2012 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 1](#)
[2012 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 2](#)
[2011 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 1](#)
[2011 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 2](#)
[2010 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 1](#)
[2010 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 2](#)
[2009 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 1](#)
[2009 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 2](#)
[2008 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 1](#)
[2008 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 2](#)
[2007 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 1](#)
[2007 SOCIAL STUDIES PAPER 2](#)
[2006 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A](#)
[2006 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B](#)
[2005 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A](#)
[2005 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B](#)
[2004 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A](#)
[2004 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B](#)
[2003 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A](#)
[2003 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B](#)
[2002 \(July\) SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A](#)
[2002 \(July\) SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B](#)
[2002 \(April\) SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A](#)
[2002 \(April\) SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B](#)

2001 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A

2001 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B

2000 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A

2000 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B

1999 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A

1999 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B

1998 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A

1998 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B

1997 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A

1997 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B

1996 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A

1996 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B

1995 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A

1995 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B

1994 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A

1994 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B

1993 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A

1993 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B

1992 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A

1992 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B

1991 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A

1991 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B

1990 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION A

1990 SOCIAL STUDIES SECTION B

June 2013

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

OBJECTIVE TEST

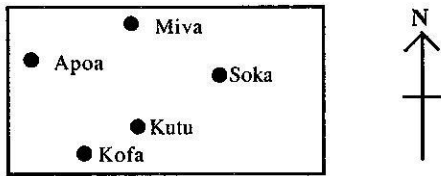
45 minutes

1. The environment can **best** be described as
 - A. man and his surroundings
 - B. animals and non-living things
 - C. vegetation and non-living things
 - D. man and the vegetation around him
2. The social environment includes
 - A. settlements, churches, and rivers
 - B. settlements, festivals and political parties
 - C. festivals, political parties and religious groups
 - D. festivals, churches and tourist sites
3. Which of the following statements is true? The
 - A. social and physical environments are inter-dependent.
 - B. physical environment is independent of the social environment
 - C. physical environment is never affected by the social environment
 - D. social environment is more important than the physical environment
4. A **major** environmental problem facing municipal and metropolitan assemblies in Ghana is
 - A. waste management
 - B. air pollution
 - C. deforestation
 - D. gully erosion
5. Adolescent reproductive health aims at providing education on
 - A. good nutrition
 - B. sexuality
 - C. good marriage
 - D. security
6. The period of adolescence is
 - A. 10 – 19 years
 - B. 10 – 14 years
 - C. 15 – 19 years
 - D. 12 – 19 years

7. One way of managing conflict in the Ghanaian society is
- A. arbitration
 - B. confrontation
 - C. meditation
 - D. consultation
8. Adolescent chastity is important because it prevents
- A. contraction of HIV/AIDS by the youth
 - B. contraction of malaria by the youth
 - C. the effect of peer pressure on the youth
 - D. the occurrence of broken homes
9. Adolescents who engage in early sex, risk
- A. dropping out of school
 - B. increasing the size of their family
 - C. looking older than their age
 - D. losing their parents
10. The part of one's income which is **not** spent is one's
- A. insurance
 - B. account
 - C. deposit
 - D. savings
11. During their migration, the Akan first settled at
- A. Bono Manso
 - B. Dormaa Ahenkro
 - C. Asante Manso
 - D. Denkyira
12. Ethnic conflicts must be avoided because they slow down
- A. economic development
 - B. rural-urban migration
 - C. tribal disintegration
 - D. urban-rural migration
13. Unity among Ghanaians can **best** be promoted through
- A. inter-ethnic marriages
 - B. formal education
 - C. opinion leaders
 - D. good environmental practices
14. Which of the following represents the earth's surface or part of it drawn to a scale?
- A. Layout
 - B. Sketch

- C. Map
- D. Landmark

15. Which of the towns in the sketch below lies directly south of Miva?



- A. Kofa
- B. Aposa
- C. Soka
- D. Kutu

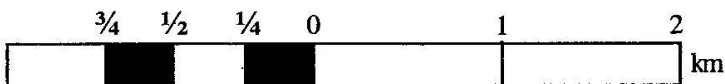
16. An important feature which can be used to show direction in a locality is called

- A. landmark
- B. bearing
- C. compass
- D. scale

17. The ratio between distance measured on a map and the actual distance on the ground is a

- A. scale
- B. layout
- C. statement
- D. sketch

18. The diagram below illustrates a



- A. linear scale
- B. statement scale
- C. representative fraction
- D. railway line

19. If the scale of a map is 1:10,000 and the distance on the map is 20cm, then the actual distance on the ground is

- A. 20km
- B. 0.2km
- C. 2km
- D. 20,000km

20. The principle of checks and balances prevents

- A. constitutionalism
- B. democracy
- C. dictatorship

D. patriotism

21. One way of sustaining unity among the ethnic groups in Ghana is by

- A. selecting leaders through elections
- B. allowing people to enjoy free movement
- C. appreciating the cultural practices of other people
- D. keeping troublemakers in prison

22. One reason for the migration of many ethnic groups into Ghana is

- A. education
- B. security
- C. marriage
- D. religion

23. Which of the following is a symbol of national unity in Ghana? The

- A. National anthem
- B. Akosombo Dam
- C. Gye Nyame
- D. Judiciary

24. The integrity of the nation can be defended by

- A. encouraging immigration
- B. reporting saboteurs
- C. educating the youth
- D. cleaning the environment

25. Ghana lies between latitudes

- A. 5°S and 11°N
- B. 5°N and 11°N
- C. 5°N and 5°S
- D. 5°N and 11°S

26. To promote national unity, Ghanaians are expected to be

- A. patriotic
- B. well paid
- C. hardworking
- D. highly educated

27. The people of British Togoland joined Ghana through

- A. conquest
- B. persuasion
- C. voting
- D. declaration

28. The Head of State of Ghana at independence in 1957 was

- A. Kwame Nkrumah
- B. The Queen of Britain
- C. Gordon Guggisberg
- D. Edward Akuffo-Addo

29. The process by which one country takes control of the administration of another is known as
- A. acculturation
 - B. colonization
 - C. socialization
 - D. assimilation
30. One way by which Ghana cooperates with other countries is by
- A. sending ambassadors and commissioners to them
 - B. lending large sums of money to them
 - C. allowing them to establish military bases in Ghana
 - D. removing all taxes on goods imported from them
31. The first political event leading to the formal establishment of British colonial rule in the Gold Coast was the
- A. signing of the bond of 1844
 - B. declaration of Sagrenti war
 - C. introduction of the poll Tax ordinance
 - D. disturbances of 1948
32. To ensure their continuous survival, private enterprises must do all the following **except**
- A. producing quality goods
 - B. keeping proper records
 - C. paying taxes regularly
 - D. using only foreign labour
33. The rotation of the earth causes
- A. the seasons
 - B. day and night
 - C. eclipse of the moon
 - D. changes in vegetation
34. According to the 1992 Constitution of Ghana, an individual can claim Ghanaian citizenship if
- A. his/ her grandparents are Ghanaians
 - B. he/ she attends school in Ghana
 - C. he/ she works in Ghana
 - D. his/ her parents reside in Ghana
35. When two air masses of different temperatures meet, it results in
- A. the formation of relief rainfall
 - B. the formation of cyclonic rainfall

- C. thunder and lightning
- D. rain shadow zone

36. A child of not more than seven years of age found in Ghana, and whose parents **cannot** be traced is a Ghanaian by
- A. birth
 - B. adoption
 - C. registration
 - D. conferment
37. One basic right of every Ghanaian is the right to
- A. vote in general elections
 - B. personal liberty
 - C. fair wages
 - D. stand for elections
38. Which of the following can constitute human rights abuse in Ghana?
- A. Child labour
 - B. Employing an 18 year old girl
 - C. Dropping out of school
 - D. Drug abuse
39. The right to life is an example of
- A. economic right
 - B. natural right
 - C. legal right
 - D. political right
40. When one behaves in an honest and just manner, one performs his/her
- A. civic right
 - B. civic responsibility
 - C. natural responsibility
 - D. social right

June 2013

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

SOLUTIONS **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. A. man and his surroundings
2. C. festivals, political parties and religious groups
3. A. social and physical environments are inter-dependent
4. A. waste management
5. B. sexuality
6. A. 10 – 19 years
7. A. arbitration
8. A. contraction of HIV/AIDS by the youth
9. A. dropping out of school
10. D. savings
11. A. Bono Manso
12. A. economic development
13. A. inter-ethnic marriages
14. C. Map
15. D. Kutu
16. A. landmark
17. A. scale
18. A. linear scale
19. C. 2 km

20. C. dictatorship
21. C. appreciating the cultural practices of other people
22. B. security
23. A. National anthem
24. B. reporting saboteurs
25. B. 5°N and 11°N
26. A. patriotic
27. C. voting
28. B. The Queen of Britain
29. B. colonization
30. A. sending ambassadors and commissioners to them
31. A. signing of the bond of 1844
32. D. using only foreign labour
33. B. day and night
34. A. his/ her grandparents are Ghanaians
35. B. the formation of cyclonic rainfall
36. B. adoption
37. B. personal liberty
38. A. Child labour
39. B. natural right
40. B. civic responsibility

June 2013

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

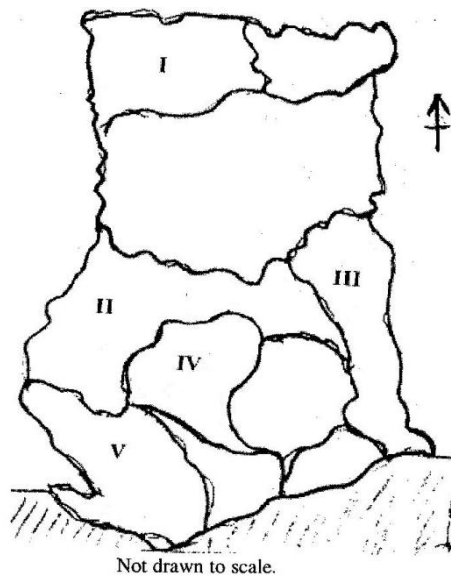
All questions carry equal marks

SECTION I

THE ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this section

Administrative Regions of Ghana



1. (a) Study the map of Ghana shown (above) and identify the administrative regions **I, II, III, IV, V** [5 marks]
- (b) Outline **five** ways in which mountains and highlands are important [15 marks]

2. (a) List **four** features of a slum [4 marks]
- (b) Enumerate **four** measures that can be taken to prevent slums in the urban towns of Ghana. [16 marks]

SECTION II

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

Answer one question only from this section

3. (a) Match the political events listed below with their corresponding activities in the table that follows:
- The Poll Tax Ordinance of 1852
 - The Bond of 1844
 - The 'Sagrenti' war of 1874
 - The 1948 riots
 - The Yaa Asantewaa war of 1901

	Political Activity	Event
I	An agreement signed between the British government and some chiefs of the Gold Coast	
II	The war fought by the British soldiers under their leader Sir Garnet Wolsley and the people of Ashanti	
III	The disturbances that occurred in the Gold Coast after the shooting of the ex-service men by the British soldier	
IV	The introduction of a law to collect taxes from the people of the Gold Coast	

[4 marks]

- (b) Outline **four** attitudes and values needed to prevent conflict in the community. [16 marks]

4. (a) List any **four** ethnic groups in Ghana [4 marks]
- (b) Explain any **four** ways of sustaining unity among the different ethnic groups in Ghana. [16 marks]

SECTION III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this section*

5. Explain **five** measures that can be adopted to improve the quality of life in the rural areas [20 marks]
6. (a) What is the difference between education and training? [4 marks]
- (b) Enumerate **four** advantages of using modern technology in the production of goods and services [16 marks]

June 2013

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

SOLUTIONS

ESSAY

7. (a) The administrative regions

- I - Upper West Region
- II - Brong Ahafo Region
- III - Volta Region
- IV - Ashanti Region
- V - Western Region

(b) Ways in which mountains and highlands are important

(i) Formation of rainfall

Highlands are important for the formation of relief rainfall. Relief or orographic rainfall forms when moisture-laden air mass / wind blows towards a highland / mountain. The rising air cools and condenses to form clouds, which fall as rain.

(ii) Sources of water bodies

Some natural water bodies, such as streams and rivers start at a high point. The high point could be a mountain, hill or other highland. The starting point of streams and rivers is known as its source. An example in Ghana is the Densu river, whose source is the Atewa-Atwiredu mountain range.

(iii) Reserves of mineral deposits

A good number of highlands have rich deposits of minerals, which are essential sources of income and foreign exchange. For instance, the Atiwa range has large deposits of bauxite and the rocky mountains of Colorado are rich in uranium and silver deposits.

(iv) Habitat for various species of wildlife

Habitat is the natural conditions and environment in which a plant or animal lives. Most highlands and mountains serve as habitat for wildlife, such as birds, pandas, snakes, etc. can safely live and reproduce.

(v) Protection of water bodies

Some water bodies, such as streams, ponds, lakes, lie in valleys or at the bases of highlands, which protect them from contamination or drying up.

(vi) Tourist attraction sites

Highlands all over the world are popular tourist sites. Tourists from all over the world visit such places for recreational and relaxation. Tourism is an important source of income and foreign exchange.

(vii) Sporting activities

Certain sports such as mountain biking, skiing, etc, require highlands to practice or do. Highlands and mountainous terrain serve as suitable places for the practice of such sports.

(viii) Scientific research and experiment

Highlands and mountains, due to their nature, are often considered favourable sites for several scientific research and experiments, especially in botany, zoology and astronomy. Examples of observatories on highlands are Mount Graham International Observatory on Mount Graham and Meyer-Womble Observatory on Mount Evans, both in USA.

(ix) Telecommunication mast placement

Highlands are suitable places for the positioning of telecommunication masts for radio, television, internet and mobile networks.

8. (a) Features of a slum

- (i) Unplanned and disorganized settlement arrangement
- (ii) Poor drainage system
- (iii) Poor road network
- (iv) Poor sanitation
- (v) Overcrowding
- (vi) Lack of / inadequate social amenities
- (vii) High unemployment rate
- (viii) High incidence of diseases
- (ix) High rate of social vices, such as stealing, prostitution, etc

(b) Measures that can be taken to prevent slums in the urban towns of Ghana.

(i) Proper planning and layout of settlement

There is the need for the Town and Country Planning Department of the Ministry of Environment, Science and Technology to diligently carry out their responsibility of planning and management of the growth and development of cities, towns and villages in Ghana.

(ii) Strict execution of plans and layouts

Institutions, such as the District and Metropolitan Assemblies, the Police, the Judiciary must collaborate to ensure that developers / settlers strictly adhere to the plans and layout of communities.

(iii) Proper Waste Management

Waste management operators, such as zoomlion, must be supported to offer their services at affordable rates to all settlements in urban towns.

(iv) Creation of more job opportunities in the rural areas

The government and other bodies must create more employment opportunities such as cottage industries, plantations, factories, etc in the rural areas. The existing rural industries must also be improved upon in order to make them more productive and lucrative. These measures would encourage those who move from the rural to the urban areas in search of jobs to stay and work in the rural areas and still earn sufficient income to cater for themselves and their families.

(v) Attractive government incentives for corporate bodies and firms

The government must provide attractive incentives to corporate bodies and firms to entice them to set up branches / agencies of their businesses in the rural areas. Some of these incentives could be tax rebates, tax holidays, manpower training, subsidies, award schemes, etc, which would eventually draw lots of businesses / industries to the rural areas. This should serve as motivation for rural dwellers to stay and work there.

(vi) Provision of more/ better social amenities in rural areas

There is the need for the provision of new and improved social amenities (modern infrastructure) such as public toilets, schools, potable water, electricity, information and communication services, recreational centres, etc, in the rural areas. This would make life in the rural areas more attractive and interesting. Rural dwellers would therefore be enticed to stay

(vii) Amendment of negative cultural practices

Certain cultural practices or aspects of them that are not desirable must be either changed or modified. Some of these practices are puberty rites, widowhood rites, forced marriages, female genital mutilation, etc. Certain aspects, of these practices, which are painful, shameful, humiliating or dehumanizing must be either stopped or modified to more acceptable forms. If this is done it would take away the fear that makes some people escape and hence encourage them to stay in the rural areas.

(viii) Modernisation of agricultural industry in the rural areas

Agriculture is the main source of livelihood in many rural communities. However, most youthful rural dwellers today find the use of simple tools and methods for agriculture boring, tiresome and less productive. The times when subsistence farming was enough are past and gone. What is needed in these modern times is the introduction of current state-of-the-art technology and implements in the agricultural sector in the rural areas. This ensures

higher interest in agric as well as increased yield / productivity, which would mean increased financial income for the agriculturists in the rural areas.

(ix) **Educating the rural populace on dangers involved with urban migration and opportunities in rural areas.**

It is important that governmental agencies and other socially oriented organizations render intensive education to the rural folks. They must educate them on both the challenges involved in migrating without proper planning to the urban areas and the opportunities still available in the rural areas. Some of these challenges could be lack of accommodation, lack of employment opportunities, getting of infectious diseases, involvement in social vices due to peer pressure or stress and hence danger of being arrested and being sent to prison, etc. Some of the opportunities in rural areas are ease of accommodation, acquisition of land for business or residence, lesser temptation for social vices, etc.

SECTION II

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

9. (a) Matching:

	Political Activity	Event
I	An agreement signed between the British government and some chiefs of the Gold Coast	The Bond of 1844
II	The war fought by the British soldiers under their leader Sir Garnet Wolsley and the people of Ashanti	The ‘Sagrenti’ war of 1874
III	The disturbances that occurred in the Gold Coast after the shooting of the ex-service men by the British soldier	The 1948 riots
IV	The introduction of a law to collect taxes from the people of the Gold Coast	The Poll Tax Ordinance of 1852

(b) Attitudes and values needed to prevent conflict in the community.

(i) Tolerance

Tolerance is the willing acceptance of the views and behaviours of other people or groups of people. When this attitude of tolerance is cultivated, there will be peace and harmony in our communities and conflicts shall be prevented.

(ii) Forgiveness

Forgiveness is the act of pardoning a person or a group of persons for an offence or wrongdoing. Since in any given human society there would always be offence in one way or the other, it is necessary for people to have the willingness to forgive others, just as God also forgives our sins, when we pray and ask Him to.

(iii) Courtesy in speech and actions

Courtesy is a show of politeness or good manners towards others. There is the need to show courtesy when relating to others in order not to offend them. Courtesy is an important element in preventing conflicts.

(iv) Proper investigation

Sometimes people take vengeful actions based only on hearsay. This causes conflicts and must be discouraged. People or groups must always endeavour to do proper investigation into issues so as to ascertain the truth of a matter, and thereafter, take only prudent actions which would prevent conflicts.

(v) Respect for human rights of others

Every human being has basic human rights which must be respected by everyone. Examples of such rights are the right to life, personal liberty, dignity, etc. If people would consider and respect these rights of others, conflicts would be prevented in our communities.

(vi) Discouragement of rumour-mongering

People must desist from spreading rumours about other people or groups, and must rather be careful about what they say and how they speak.

(vii) Respect for cultures and traditions of others

People in communities, especially cosmopolitan ones, have different backgrounds in terms of race, education, religion, etc and therefore have different cultures. It is important to respect the cultures and traditions of others in order to maintain the peace and harmony in our communities.

(viii) Fairness

It is essential for fairness to be upheld by all members of the community in their dealings among themselves. This encourages harmony, discourages resentment and jealousy and therefore prevents conflicts.

(ix) Honesty

Honesty is the character of being sincere and upright. This is a very important value for people to have in order to maintain the bond of mutual trust, harmony and peace.

10. (a) Ethnic groups in Ghana

- (i) Akan
- (ii) Ga-Dangbe
- (iii) Mole-Dagbon
- (iv) Ewe
- (v) Guans

(b) Ways of sustaining unity among the different ethnic groups in Ghana.

(i) Encouraging inter-ethnic marriages

An inter-ethnic marriage is one that involves couples of different ethnic backgrounds, eg, an Akan man who marries an ewe woman. The higher the rate of inter-ethnic marriages, the greater the bond among the various ethnic groups and hence the greater the chance of inter-ethnic unity

(ii) Respect for cultures and traditions of others

Distinct ethnic groups have different cultures. In other words, people of different ethnic backgrounds have different ways of living. None of them should ever be considered as inferior to another. It is important to respect the cultures and traditions of others in order to maintain the peace and unity among the ethnic groups.

(iii) Emphasis on Socio-Cultural Education

Lack of knowledge of other ethnic group's social and cultural lifestyle causes misunderstanding, friction and disunity. It is therefore important to adequately educate people, especially the youth on social and cultural lifestyles of ethnic groups so as to promote better understanding and tolerance and hence, inter-ethnic unity.

(iv) Valuing peace and stability

The relative peace and stability that Ghana is enjoying should not be taken for granted by anyone. Peace and stability is necessary for the rapid development of the nation. Without it, there would be little or no progress or yet probably retrogression and destruction, in which case everyone loses. It is important therefore to cherish and protect the peace and stability to sustain unity in Ghana.

(v) Being development conscious

Ghanaians must cultivate a development consciousness. If people are busy trying to develop the nation, the community and their own lives, they would find ways of coming together for developmental purposes, thereby creating a stronger bond of unity among the different ethnic group.

(vi) Encouraging multi-ethnic makeup of schools and other training institutions

Students must be encouraged to select schools outside their ethnic localities. When this happens, our schools' population would be multi-ethnic. Students from different ethnic backgrounds would then live and grow up together as one people, thereby fostering inter-ethnic unity.

(vii) Posting national service personnel and workers to work in other ethnic areas

National service personnel and other workers should be posted to work in ethnic areas other than theirs. This would give them the opportunity to learn and appreciate the culture and traditions of the local ethnic group, just as the locals also learn to appreciate theirs. A bond of unity should thereby be created to promote inter-ethnic unity.

(viii) Participating in the cultural events of other ethnic groups

People must develop the interest in participating in other ethnic groups' cultural events, such as marriages, festivals, etc. This could engender greater value and appreciation for other ethnic groups and hence increase the unity among them.

SECTION III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

11. Measures that can be adopted to improve the quality of life in the rural areas

(i) Construction of good roads

Good roads are essential for development of any community. Good roads will make the transportation of agricultural produce, equipment and labour easier, cheaper and faster. This should in turn increase productivity and the quality of life.

(ii) Provision of electricity

Electricity is needed to operate several things that make our lives comfortable. Some of the common devices that need electricity to function are radios, television, light bulbs, refrigerators, mobile phones, fans, computers, etc.

(iii) Supply of potable water

Potable water is one of the basic necessities of life. It should therefore, at all cost, be made available to everyone in the country, including rural areas. Water is needed for most domestic activities, such as drinking, cooking, washing, etc; and also for industrial processes, such as manufacturing and food processing.

(iv) Provision of telecommunication services

Telecommunication services such as telephone, radio, television, mobile and internet facilities are no longer a luxury, but a necessity for rapid development and higher quality of life. These services must therefore be made readily accessible everywhere, including the rural areas.

(v) Construction of affordable housing units

Shelter is another basic necessity of life. Construction of decent and affordable houses for the benefit of rural folks and other people working in rural areas should definitely make life more enjoyable for them.

(vi) Provision of modern equipment/ technology

Agriculture is the main occupation for most rural dwellers. Provision of modern equipment for farmers, fishermen and other artisans in the rural areas should greatly improve their productivity and hence their quality of life.

(vii) Building more schools and training institutes with quality facilities and staff

Children and youth living in rural areas also deserve quality education to acquire knowledge, skills and attitudes that will help them improve their lives. Adequate provision of more and better schools with excellent facilities and staff is therefore needed.

(viii) Building more health centres with high quality equipment and personnel

Health is of paramount importance, if people anywhere are to enjoy quality life. The availability of health centres with high quality facilities and personnel is critical in maintaining the general health and well-being of rural dwellers.

12. (a) Difference between education and training

EDUCATION	TRAINING
A process of learning geared towards assisting the individual to acquire knowledge, skills and attitudes that will help him/her to improve his/her life.	A specific form of education that is aimed at acquiring expertise in a particular vocation or profession.

(b) Advantages of using modern technology in the production of goods and services

(i) Greater speed / efficiency

Correct application of modern technology should ensure less waste of time and resources. Better work can be done at a faster rate, if modern technology is employed. For instance, using an electric sewing machine would enable a dressmaker to sew better clothes much faster than using a mechanical one.

(ii) Higher accuracy

Using modern technology enhances the accuracy of work output. For instance, a document typed using a word processing application on a computer should be more accurate than one that was typed using a typewriter.

(iii) Higher productivity

Productivity is bound to increase, if modern technology is properly applied, since more products /services will be obtained from a given volume of inputs and resources. For example, a farmer who uses a combine harvester will surely harvest more farm produce more effectively than his colleague using a sickle.

(iv) Greater comfort

Most modern technologies are much more comfortable to use than older implements, since a relatively less effort applied achieves greater and better output. For instance, it is much more comfortable to grind corn using a mill than to use a stone or mortar and pestle.

(v) Increased marketability

Products that are made using modern technology tend to have better finishing and are more attractive and marketable than ones made with older technology.


APRIL 2012

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. Indiscipline is a problem in the Ghanaian society because it
 - A. reduces productivity
 - B. destroys the educational system
 - C. leads to high birth rate
 - D. encourages bribery and corruption
2. Which of the following is a primary activity?
 - A. Plywood processing
 - B. Fruit canning
 - C. Cocoa cultivation
 - D. Textile production
3. The Akans are believed to have migrated from
 - A. Old Ghana Empire
 - B. The Chad basin
 - C. Benin Republic
 - D. Ile Ife
4. The **most** important symbol which identifies Ghana as an independent state is the
 - A. Speaker's Mace
 - B. National Flag
 - C. State Sword
 - D. Coat-of-arms
5. Which of the following diseases is caused by pollution of water bodies?
 - A. River blindness
 - B. Asthma
 - C. Cholera
 - D. Hepatitis B
6. A day is either gained or lost when one moves across longitude
 - A. 180°
 - B. 24° E
 - C. 15° W
 - D. 0°

7. The most cherished value expected of an adolescent in the Ghanaian society is
- A. hospitality
 - B. patience
 - C. generosity
 - D. chastity
8. Which of the following cultural practices is a drawback to development in the Ghanaian society?
- A. Celebration of festivals
 - B. Naming and outdooring ceremonies
 - C. Belief in the activities of demons
 - D. Performing puberty rites
9. The symbol  on topographic maps represents
- A. settlements
 - B. farmlands
 - C. marshy areas
 - D. areas liable to flood
10. On a relief map, the colour brown usually represents
- A. plains
 - B. mountains
 - C. water bodies
 - D. lowlands
11. An extensive area of lowland is called a
- A. ridge
 - B. valley
 - C. plain
 - D. plateau
12. Which of the following vegetation types is **not** found in Ghana?
- A. Sahel woodland
 - B. Guinea savanna
 - C. Mangrove forest
 - D. Tropical rain forest
13. The main type of vegetation found in the south-western part of Ghana is the
- A. rain forest
 - B. coastal grassland
 - C. guinea savanna
 - D. mangrove forest
14. Lunar eclipse occurs when the
- A. sun comes between the earth and the moon

- B. moon comes between the sun and the earth
 - C. earth comes between the sun and the moon
 - D. earth rotates on its axis from West to East.
15. The type of rainfall formed by the meeting of two air masses of different temperatures is
- A. relief
 - B. frontal
 - C. convectional
 - D. orographic
16. Which of the following continents is uninhabited?
- A. Asia
 - B. Antarctica
 - C. Australia
 - D. Europe
17. One problem created in the rural areas as a result of rural-urban drift is
- A. increase in streetism
 - B. creation of slums
 - C. environmental degradation
 - D. increased incidence of broken homes
18. Which of the following factors may cause rural-urban drift?
- A. Better employment opportunities in the urban areas
 - B. Better health facilities in the rural areas
 - C. Even distribution of social amenities in the country
 - D. Absence of recreational facilities in the urban areas
19. Asante was colonized by the British through
- A. agreement
 - B. force
 - C. persuasion
 - D. plebiscite
20. *Right to life* means
- A. living forever
 - B. living without interference
 - C. acquiring wealth
 - D. sustaining the family line
21. *Independence of the judiciary* implies that judges
- A. should get everything free
 - B. should not pay taxes
 - C. can do whatever they like
 - D. should be free from political interference

22. One major cause of conflicts in the Ghanaian society is
- A. the development of slums in the cities
 - B. inadequate number of law enforcement agents
 - C. the encouragement of inter-ethnic marriages
 - D. unacceptable way of choosing leaders
23. The international organization formed to maintain world peace after the Second World War is known as
- A. The League of Nations
 - B. United Nations Organisation
 - C. Commonwealth of Nations
 - D. Non-aligned Movement
24. After independence, Ghana automatically became a member of the
- A. African Union
 - B. League of Nations
 - C. Commonwealth of Nations
 - D. Non-Aligned Movement
25. The executive arm of government comprises of the President, the Cabinet and
- A. Civil servants
 - B. Lawyers
 - C. the Speaker
 - D. the Chief Justice
26. One way of preventing ethnic conflict in Ghana is through
- A. payment of compensation
 - B. creation of jobs
 - C. celebration of festivals
 - D. tolerance and dialogue
27. Family planning is beneficial to Ghanaians because it
- A. helps in giving respect and honour to fathers
 - B. increase life expectancy of children
 - C. helps restore the health of mothers
 - D. brings about equitable distribution of income
28. Labour can be productively increased through
- A. moral education in society
 - B. training and retraining
 - C. extension of working hours
 - D. people doing sacrificial work
29. One traditional way of preserving fish in Ghana is
- A. canning

- B. freezing
- C. salting
- D. boiling

- 30.** One factor responsible for the low rate of economic development in Ghana is
- A. misappropriation of state resources
 - B. misuse of individual resources
 - C. increase of taxes on industries
 - D. slow rate of population growth
- 31.** Which of the following means of saving ensures continuity of firms after suffering losses?
- A. Treasury bill
 - B. Insurance
 - C. Company shares
 - D. Government bonds
- 32.** Travelling to see and enjoy facilities and sceneries in other places is referred to as
- A. leisure
 - B. tourism
 - C. pleasure
 - D. entertainment
- 33.** Workers in Ghana are required by law to contribute towards their future upkeep through
- A. Company shares
 - B. Treasury bills
 - C. Government bonds
 - D. Social Security schemes
- 34.** A constitution may be defined as the
- A. bye-laws of a country
 - B. decrees of a country
 - C. customary laws of a country
 - D. highest law of a country
- 35.** An advantage of a good layout for settlement is that
- A. it reduces overcrowding of families
 - B. it promotes trading and church activities
 - C. it makes the inhabitants very rich
 - D. modern houses and schools are built
- 36.** One responsibility of the Ghanaian citizen is to
- A. protect the police
 - B. pay taxes
 - C. work and earn a living
 - D. worship freely

- 37.** In order to protect one's rights, a citizen should be
- A. a law student
 - B. a youth leader
 - C. educated on them
 - D. an observer at court sittings
- 38.** Which of the following personalities was a member of the United Gold Coast Convention?
- A. Kojo Botsio
 - B. J.B. Danquah
 - C. Krobo Edusei
 - D. K. A. Gbedemah
- 39.** The primary function of the legislature is to
- A. administer justice
 - B. make laws
 - C. register citizens
 - D. protect wrong doers
- 40.** People who buy company shares receive
- A. profits
 - B. dividends
 - C. loans
 - D. overdrafts

APRIL 2012

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

SOLUTIONS

OBJECTIVE TEST

1. A. reduces productivity
2. C. Cocoa cultivation
3. A. Old Ghana Empire
4. D. Coat-of-arms
5. A. River blindness
6. A. 180°
7. D. chastity
8. C. Belief in the activities of demons
9. C. marshy areas
10. B. mountains
11. C. plain
12. A. Sahel woodland
13. A. rain forest
14. C. earth comes between the sun and the moon
15. B. frontal
16. B. Antarctica
17. D. increased incidence of broken homes
18. A. Better employment opportunities in the urban areas
19. B. force
20. B. living without interference

- 21. D. should be free from political interference
- 22. B. inadequate number of law enforcement agents
- 23. B. United Nations Organisation
- 24. C. Commonwealth of Nations
- 25. A. Civil servants
- 26. D. tolerance and dialogue
- 27. D. brings about equitable distribution of income
- 28. B. training and retraining
- 29. C. salting
- 30. A. misappropriation of state resources
- 31. B. Insurance
- 32. B. tourism
- 33. D. Social Security schemes
- 34. D. highest law of a country
- 35. A. it reduces overcrowding of families
- 36. B. pay taxes
- 37. C. educated on them
- 38. B. J.B. Danquah
- 39. B. make laws
- 40. B. dividends

APRIL 2012

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

All questions carry equal marks

SECTION I

THE ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this section

1. (a) State **four** problems created in the urban areas by rural-urban migration
- (b) Describe **four** measures that can be adopted to reduce rural-urban migration
2. (a) (i) What is *superstition*?
- (ii) Give **two** examples of superstitious beliefs
- (b) Outline **five** effects of superstitious beliefs on a community

SECTION II

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

Answer **one** question **only** from this section

3. (a) Why was the Watson Commission set up?
- (b) Give **four** reasons for the 1948 riots
4. (a) Identify **four** sources of conflicts in Ghana

- (b) Explain **four** effects of conflicts in Ghana

SECTION III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this section*

5. (a) Give **four** reasons for saving
- (b) Outline **four** avenues for saving
6. (a) Give **four** reasons for the establishment of state owned enterprises in Ghana
- (b) Highlight **four** problems facing state owned enterprises in Ghana

APRIL 2012

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

SOLUTIONS

ESSAY

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

1. (a) Problems created in the urban areas by rural-urban migration

- (i) Increase in streetism
- (ii) Creation of slums
- (iii) Increased environmental degradation
- (iv) Increased cost of living
- (v) Reduced access to social amenities
- (vi) Increase in criminal activities
- (vii) Increased unemployment rate
- (viii) Reduced economic productivity

[any four]

(b) Measures that can be adopted to reduce rural-urban migration

(x) Creation of more job opportunities in the rural areas

The government and other bodies must create more employment opportunities such as cottage industries, plantations, factories, etc in the rural areas. The existing rural industries must also be improved upon in order to make them more productive and lucrative. These measures would encourage those who move from the rural to the urban areas in search of jobs to stay and work in the rural areas and still earn sufficient income to cater for themselves and their families.

(xi) Attractive government incentives for corporate bodies and firms

The government must provide attractive incentives to corporate bodies and firms to entice them to set up branches / agencies of their businesses in the rural areas. Some of these incentives could be tax rebates, tax holidays, manpower training, subsidies, award schemes,

etc, which would eventually draw lots of businesses / industries to the rural areas. This should serve as motivation for rural dwellers to stay and work there.

(xii) Provision of more/ better social amenities in rural areas

There is the need for the provision of new and improved social amenities (modern infrastructure) such as public toilets, schools, potable water, electricity, information and communication services, recreational centres, etc, in the rural areas. This would make life in the rural areas more attractive and interesting. Rural dwellers would therefore be enticed to stay

(xiii) Amendment of negative cultural practices

Certain cultural practices or aspects of them that are not desirable must be either changed or modified. Some of these practices are puberty rites, widowhood rites, forced marriages, female genital mutilation, etc. Certain aspects, of these practices, which are painful, shameful, humiliating or dehumanising must be either stopped or modified to more acceptable forms. If this is done it would take away the fear that makes some people escape and hence encourage them to stay in the rural areas.

(xiv) Modernisation of agricultural industry in the rural areas

Agriculture is the main source of livelihood in many rural communities. However, most youthful rural dwellers today find the use of simple tools and methods for agriculture boring, tiresome and less productive. The times when subsistence farming was enough are past and gone. What is needed in these modern times is the introduction of current state-of-the-art technology and implements in the agricultural sector in the rural areas. This ensures higher interest in agric as well as increased yield / productivity, which would mean increased financial income for the agriculturists in the rural areas.

(xv) Educating the rural populace on dangers involved with urban migration and opportunities in rural areas.

Quite a number of rural folks migrate to the urban areas without even knowing what awaits them there. It's important that governmental agencies and other socially oriented organizations render intensive education to the rural folks. They must educate them on both the challenges involved in migrating without proper planning to the urban areas and the opportunities still available in the rural areas. Some of these challenges could be lack of accommodation, lack of employment opportunities, getting of infectious diseases, involvement in social vices due to peer pressure or stress and hence danger of being arrested and being sent to prison, etc. Some of the opportunities in rural areas are ease of accommodation, acquisition of land for business or residence, lesser temptation for social vices, etc.

[any four]

2. (a) (i) Superstition

A belief system based on perceptions of the supernatural or the spiritual realm rather than on factual reasoning

(ii) Examples of superstitious beliefs

- The belief that certain animals must not be killed
- The belief that some particular plants/ trees must not be cut
- The belief that one must not sweep at night
- The belief that one must not whistle while taking a bath
- The belief that a child's tooth that comes out must be thrown on a rooftop.
- The belief that one must not work on one's farm on certain days
- The belief that a couple must not have sex outdoors (even when no one is watching)
- The belief that one must not go fishing on specific days

[any two]

(b) Effects of superstitious beliefs on a community

Positive Effects

- (i) They help to facilitate safety of the community
- (ii) They help to inculcate acceptable social habits in the society
- (iii) They help to uphold law and order
- (iv) They support the preservation of the environment
- (v) They help to maintain personal hygiene

Negative Effects

- (vi) They discourage scientific advancement and technology
- (vii) They generate conflicts among members of the community
- (viii) They create intense and unreasonable fear in the community
- (ix) They slow down development / progress in the community
- (x) They sometimes permit abuse of one's human rights
- (xi) They create suspicions among persons in a community
- (xii) They discourage creativity concerning innovative solutions to societal problems

[any five]

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

3. (a) Why the Watson Commission was set up

The Commission was set to

- (i) investigate the causes of the 1948 riots and
- (ii) make recommendations to the colonial administration on how to prevent future occurrences

(b) Reasons for the 1948 riots

- (i) The shooting and killing of 3 ex-servicemen on 28th February 1948 at the Christianborg crossroad while on a march to the Osu Castle to present a petition to the Governor
- (ii) The difficulties (no jobs, no pension allowance, no homes) of the ex-service men.
- (iii) The Alan Burns Constitution was not favourable, because it did not offer enough opportunity (seats) for local (Ghanaian) participation in the legislative and executive councils.
- (iv) There were insufficient facilities for education and health
- (v) The introduction of Conditional Sales (forced buying of unneeded items, before buying what was actually needed)
- (vi) The widely held belief that the white man was superior to the black man was shattered during the world war as Ghanaian soldier fought alongside British soldier.
- (vii) Employment difficulties for school leavers
- (viii) Cutting down of cocoa trees that had been affected by the swollen shoot disease
- (ix) High prices of essential commodities, which was caused by general shortage
- (x) The monopoly and other negative practices of the Association of West African Merchants (AWAM) made several African businesses suffer and hence brought great economic hardships to the local people.

[any four]

4. (a) Sources of conflicts in Ghana

- (i) Chieftaincy disputes
- (ii) The media (both print and electronic)
- (iii) Suspicion and intolerance among individuals and groups
- (iv) Land ownership problems
- (v) Human rights abuse
- (vi) Religious beliefs
- (vii) Gender discrimination
- (viii) Marital misunderstandings
- (ix) Political differences
- (x) Tribal /ethnic / racial / cultural differences
- (xi) Socialization (personal standards of social ethics)
- (xii) acculturation

[any four]

(b) Effects of conflicts in Ghana

(i) Fear and Insecurity

When a conflict occurs, people either lose their sense of security or actually become insecure. Eg, if there is conflict between mother and father at home, the children may become scared and tensed, and therefore cannot go about their duties or socialize in the normal way. In the case of regional / ethnic violence, people become fearful and hence are unable to carry out their usual socio-economic or other activities.

(ii) Disruption of social activities

Conflicts interfere with the normal conduct of society. Activities such as family socialization, children attending school, workers carrying out duties, utility services operating, transportation services running, etc, may all be stopped due to physical destruction of social amenities, insecurity or suspicion.

(iii) Economic downturn

Conflicts cause a general decline in the economy. This is because businesses and other service providers may be forced to shut down / suspend / significantly reduce their services, thereby lowering the per capita income. This situation also results in reduced provision of goods and services (less productivity). In such circumstances, prices of the few goods and services on the market are greatly hiked (increased), thereby creating intense economic hardship in the nation.

(iv) Injuries, loss of life and property

Serious conflicts / intense fighting can lead to injuries, loss of lives and property of inhabitants and state. When tempers rise to uncontrollable levels, parties involved in the conflict try to inflict the highest possible damage to their opponents in order to punish them or ‘teach them a lesson’. They therefore use various kinds of weapons which kill people, cause serious injuries or destroy property. This could happen in various kinds of conflicts, from domestic to inter-regional.

(v) Displacements of persons

Displacements of persons occur when people move out of their usual places of abode/ work, due to conflict, to reside in other areas they consider safer or more peaceful. People may move out of their family homes /schools /workplace / worship centre / communities / towns / regions, wherever the conflict may be, to other places. The new places they move to, even though it may be safer or more peaceful, may be less comfortable for them, since they may not get the basic necessities, pleasures or social environment they are used to in their original places. This could make life difficult or even unbearable for them.

(vi) Creates conditions for human rights abuses

In times of conflict, there is usually a breakdown of law and order, and some people tend to take undue advantage to abuse the fundamental human rights of others. While some become fearful and hence ‘coil into their shells’, others become more careless and violent. The more careless ones then abuse the rights of the others. Eg, due to conflict, a mother may refuse to feed the child, a boss may refuse to pay an employee for work done, a religious sect may stop another from worshiping, a person may kill another person, etc. All these constitute abuses of human rights.

[any four]

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

5. (a) **Reasons for saving**

- (i) Helps to manage one's finances and avoid over- spending
- (ii) Helps to ensure the security of one's future ('for a rainy day')
- (iii) Enables one to purchase or do something expensive in future.
- (iv) Helps one to make significant investment in a given venture.
- (v) Helps to increase one's financial wealth or net worth.
- (vi) Helps one to have a sound and peaceful mind, in order to be more productive.
- (vii) Helps one to be seen as financially reliable and responsible (good reputation)

[any four]

(b) **Avenues for saving**

- (i) Banks (saving account, current account, treasury bill, etc)
- (ii) Savings and loans companies
- (iii) Social security schemes
- (iv) Insurance companies
- (v) Credit unions
- (vi) 'Susu' companies
- (vii) Money /Savings box

[any four]

6. (a) **Reasons for the establishment of state owned enterprises in Ghana**

- (i) Provision of employment for workers.
- (ii) Provision of essential goods and services at affordable costs
- (iii) Protection of certain sectors which are considered to be of national interest and pride.
- (iv) Large capital required to establish certain vital services may not be obtained by private enterprises.
- (v) Rapid development of the economy
- (vi) Maintain control of certain crucial factors that affect the economy

[any four]

(b) **Problems facing State Owned Enterprises (SOEs) in Ghana**

- (i) **Low productivity** - Many SOEs are producing at levels well below their capacities.
- (ii) **Incompetent and inefficient staff** – Some SOEs are staffed with personnel with relatively low levels of training, experience and skills.
- (iii) **Poor working attitude of staff** – The working attitudes of many workers in several SOEs are simply destructive (negative)

- (iv) **Political inconsistencies / interference**– Each political party that comes to power has different ideas on how the SOEs must be managed. Hence, there is no political consistency.
- (v) **Insufficient funds / capital** – Many SOEs do not have the needed funds to operate at optimum (best / highest) levels.
- (vi) **Bribery, Corruption and Embezzlement** - Almost all SOEs in Ghana are perceived to have various levels of bribery, corruption and embezzlement present in them.
- (vii) **Lack of trust by general public** – the general public seems to have a low level of trust in SOEs.
- (viii) **Excessive patronage of services** – There is excessive patronage of (extreme pressure on) some SOEs products and services due to the affordable rates and the monopoly (‘one man show’) that some of them have.

[any four]

APRIL 2011

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. The purpose of naming ceremonies in traditional Ghanaian homes, is to
 - A. give the child an identity
 - B. offer gifts to the parents by friends and relatives
 - C. make parents popular
 - D. let the child taste alcohol for the first time

2. Which of the following officials are **not** elected through general elections in Ghana?
 - A. Members of Parliament
 - B. President of Ghana
 - C. Assembly members
 - D. Ministers of state

3. Festivals are important in Ghana because they enable the people to
 - A. remember important past events
 - B. show their wealth
 - C. appoint traditional priests for the shrines
 - D. determine the number of people in the community

4. The instrument used in measuring the rate of evaporation is
 - A. barometer
 - B. hygrometer
 - C. anemometer
 - D. hydrometer

5. In which vegetational belt is Ghana's cocoa mostly grown?
 - A. Mangrove swamp
 - B. Sudan savanna
 - C. Semi-deciduous forest
 - D. Guinea savanna

6. Equal hours of day and night are experienced in Ghana when the sun is overhead on
 - A. Latitude 0°
 - B. Latitude 23 ½ ° North
 - C. Longitude 180°
 - D. Longitude 0°

7. One of the aims of the African Union (AU) is to
- A. eliminate cultural differences in Africa
 - B. increase the size of foreign aid to Africa
 - C. increase the growth of Africa's population
 - D. eliminate conflicts in Africa
8. The eagles in Ghana's Coat of Arms signify
- A. the wealth of the nation
 - B. protection of the people
 - C. unity of the people
 - D. a continued link with the Commonwealth
9. The head of government of the second Republic of Ghana was the
- A. Attorney General
 - B. Head of State
 - C. Prime Minister
 - D. Chief Justice
10. Which of the following oceans lies between Africa and America?
- A. Arctic
 - B. Atlantic
 - C. Pacific
 - D. Indian
11. Ghana can minimize the importation of goods **mainly** by
- A. increasing subsidies on local products
 - B. increasing taxes on imports
 - C. controlling the rate of inflation
 - D. decreasing advertisement of local products
12. An important source of locally generated revenue for District Assemblies in Ghana is
- A. the common fund
 - B. court fines
 - C. market tolls
 - D. road tolls
13. Indecent dressing among the youth should be discouraged because it
- A. leads to increased social crime
 - B. increases peer pressure
 - C. makes them unpopular
 - D. makes them lose dignity
14. The Domestic Violence and Victims Support Unit (DOVVSU) in Ghana is responsible for resolving problems relating to

- A. work place disputes
 - B. family welfare
 - C. the chieftaincy institution
 - D. tribal conflicts
15. Ghana's high indebtedness to foreign countries can be reduced by
- A. increasing tax revenue
 - B. using locally produced goods
 - C. investing more in education
 - D. ensuring good neighbourliness with other countries
16. One **major** reason for the migration of ethnic groups into modern Ghana was the search for
- A. means of livelihood
 - B. religious protection
 - C. military weapons
 - D. good neighbours
17. Laws are **mainly** made to ensure
- A. better education
 - B. instant justice
 - C. social conformity
 - D. family unity
18. Public corporations are set up by the government **mainly** to provide
- A. youth employment
 - B. emergency services
 - C. entrepreneurial skills
 - D. utility services
19. The **most** important factor that can help improve productivity in state enterprises is
- A. working throughout the year
 - B. working for longer hours
 - C. by increasing public holidays
 - D. proper supervision
20. Floods in our communities can **best** be controlled through
- A. harvesting rain water
 - B. planned layout
 - C. tarring of roads
 - D. construction of boreholes
21. The interpretation of the constitution of Ghana is a function of the
- A. legislature
 - B. executive
 - C. judiciary

D. cabinet

22. Free movement of people, goods and services is one of the **main** aims of the
- A. Non-Aligned Movement
 - B. United Nations Organisation
 - C. Economic Community of West African States
 - D. Commonwealth
23. Industries must be located outside residential areas to
- A. avoid pollution
 - B. encourage competition among firms
 - C. reduce cost of production
 - D. reduce industrial accidents
24. Which of the following vegetation types experiences high temperature and heavy rainfall throughout the year?
- A. Mangrove forest
 - B. Tropical vegetation forest
 - C. Semi deciduous forest
 - D. Woodland savanna
25. The state can promote the growth of private enterprises by
- A. taking over their control and management
 - B. increasing taxes on their earnings
 - C. increasing imports of similar products
 - D. organizing training sessions for their managers
26. When the scale of a map is expressed in the form of a ratio, it is known as
- A. diagonal
 - B. statement
 - C. linear
 - D. representative fraction
27. The **main** reason for encouraging farmers in Ghana to produce more cocoa is to
- A. generate more foreign exchange
 - B. help determine the best cocoa farmer
 - C. set up more cocoa factories
 - D. promote the manufacturing of more cocoa products
28. Which of the following is **not** a product of the forest zone in Ghana?
- A. Palm nut
 - B. Shea nut
 - C. Cocoa
 - D. Coffee

29. One moral value that is stressed during an outdooring and naming ceremony of a child is
- A. truthfulness
 - B. love
 - C. hard work
 - D. respect
30. The tertiary sector of the Ghanaian economy provides
- A. services
 - B. raw materials
 - C. finished goods
 - D. industrial machinery
31. The Djebobo and Torogbani mountains are located in the
- A. Gambaga escarpment
 - B. Atiwa-Atwredu ranges
 - C. Akwapim-Togo ranges
 - D. Kwahu plateau
32. Productivity in the mining sector can be increased in Ghana through
- A. improvement in the land tenure system
 - B. the employment of more labourers
 - C. the application of modern technology
 - D. the use of locally manufactured tools
33. One **main** reason for the abolition of the slave trade was
- A. lack of finance for the traders
 - B. lack of market for slaves
 - C. the inhuman nature of the trade
 - D. lack of cultural support
34. The **first** African country to allow herself to be assessed under the New Partnership for African Development (NEPAD) was
- A. Ghana
 - B. South Africa
 - C. Nigeria
 - D. Rwanda
35. The African Union (AU) was officially launched on 9th July, 2002 in
- A. South Africa
 - B. Libya
 - C. Nigeria
 - D. Ethiopia
36. One problem hindering the effective functioning of District Assemblies in Ghana is
- A. rapid population growth

- B. mobilizing funds for development
- C. interference by traditional rulers
- D. maintaining law and order

37. Which of the following economic activities does **not** cause deforestation in Ghana?

- A. Crop growing
- B. Lumbering
- C. Fishing
- D. Charcoal burning

38. A **major** effect of lateness to school and work is that it

- A. increases the cost of living
- B. takes away leisure time
- C. causes ill feeling among colleagues
- D. reduces productivity

39. Which of the following business units raises its capital through the sale of shares?

- A. Public Corporations
- B. Joint-stock Companies
- C. Partnership
- D. Co-operative societies

40. One benefit that Ghana derives from co-operating with international bodies is

- A. payment of dues to such bodies
- B. contributing soldiers to peace keeping
- C. accepting refugees
- D. technology transfer

APRIL 2011

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

SOLUTIONS

OBJECTIVE TEST

1. A. give the child an identity
2. D. Ministers of state
3. A. remember important past events
4. B. hygrometer
5. C. Semi-deciduous forest
6. A. Latitude 0°
7. D. eliminate conflicts in Africa
8. B. protection of the people
9. C. Prime Minister
10. B. Atlantic
11. B. increasing taxes on imports
12. C. market tolls
13. D. makes them lose dignity
14. B. family welfare
15. B. using locally produced goods
16. A. means of livelihood
17. C. social conformity
18. D. utility services
19. D. proper supervision
20. B. planned layout

- 21. C. judiciary
- 22. C. Economic Community of West African States
- 23. A. avoid pollution
- 24. B. Tropical vegetation forest
- 25. D. organizing training sessions for their managers
- 26. D. representative fraction
- 27. A. generate more foreign exchange
- 28. B. Shea nut
- 29. A. truthfulness
- 30. A. services
- 31. C. Akwapim-Togo ranges
- 32. C. the application of modern technology
- 33. C. the inhuman nature of the trade
- 34. A. Ghana
- 35. A. South Africa
- 36. B. mobilizing funds for development
- 37. C. Fishing
- 38. D. reduces productivity
- 39. B. Joint-stock Companies
- 40. D. technology transfer

APRIL 2011

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

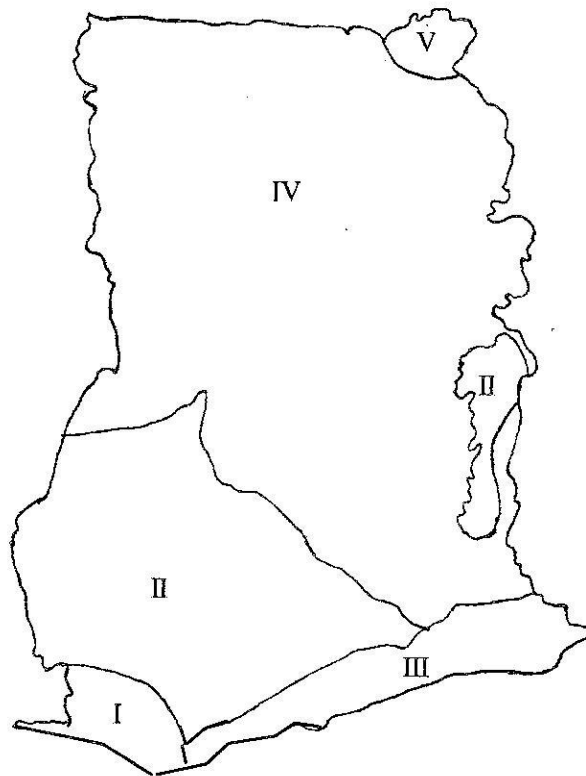
All questions carry equal marks

SECTION I

THE ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this section

1. Study the vegetation map of Ghana below and use it to answer the questions that follow:



- (a) Identify the vegetation types numbered on the map as follows: **I, II, III, IV** and **V**

- (b) Highlight **five** benefits of water bodies in Ghana.
- 2.
- (a) What is *cultural change*?
 - (b) Explain **four** factors responsible for cultural change in Ghana.

SECTION II

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

Answer one question only from this section

- 3.
- (a) Highlight any **four** contributions of Ghana to the United Nations Organization
 - (b) In what **four** ways has Ghana benefited from the United Nations Organization?
- 4.
- (a) What is separation of powers?
 - (b) Outline **four** advantages of separation of powers.

SECTION III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Answer one question only from this section

5. In what **five** ways can Ghana reduce her dependency on foreign financial support?
- 6.
- (a) Describe **four** ways through which human resource can be developed in Ghana
 - (b) State **two** reasons why labour is **not** fully used in Ghana.

APRIL 2011

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

SOLUTIONS

ESSAY

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

1. (a) Vegetation types

- I - Tropical Rain Forest
- II - Semi-deciduous forest
- III - Coastal scrub and grassland
- IV - Guinea savanna
- V - Sudan savanna

(b) Benefits of water bodies in Ghana

- (i) **Means of Transportation** - Canoes, boats, ferries, etc are used to transport persons and goods on certain rivers, lakes and the sea.
- (ii) **Source of Water for Domestic Purposes** – People fetch water from streams, rivers, ponds, etc, for domestic uses, such as bathing, cooking, washing, and drinking. The Ghana Water Company also gets water from our rivers and lakes for treatment and supply as potable water
- (iii) **Source of Water for Industrial Purposes** – Certain industries rely on water from water bodies for some of their industrial operations
- (iv) **Source of Food (Fish / Protein)** – Fishermen in Ghana obtain fish from our streams, rivers, lakes, lagoons, ponds and the sea.
- (v) **Source of Employment** – Water bodies provide employment and therefore income both directly and indirectly to people such as fishermen, tour guides, Volta River Authority workers, farmers, etc.

- (vi) **Generation of Hydroelectric Power** – The Akosombo dam generates electricity for the entire country using water from the Volta River. The Bui dam, also for generation of hydroelectric power is still under construction.
- (vii) **Tourist Attraction Sites** – Certain rivers and lakes serve as tourist attractions, which help to generate income and foreign exchange for the country.
- (viii) **Salt Production from Sea Water** – Salt can be obtained from sea water through evaporation
- (ix) **Irrigation of Farmlands** – In areas where there is little or no rainfall, farmers rely on water bodies to grow their crops
- (x) **Drainage System to Prevent Flooding** - When rain falls, the water runs into gutters / drains, which carry them into water bodies. This prevents flooding of communities, which could have caused destruction of life and property.
- (xi) **Habitat for Aquatic Organisms** – Several organisms and micro organisms in the ecosystem live in various water bodies
- (xii) **Source of Minerals** – Certain rivers have mineral deposits in them, eg, alluvial gold in Rivers Birim, Pra and Offin, alluvial diamond in the Birim River . Currently, crude oil is drilled from beneath the sea (off shore Western Region)
- (xiii) **Helps in Rain Formation** – Large amounts of water vapour in the atmosphere come from water evaporation from the surface of water bodies. The water vapour rises higher, becomes cooler, condenses and falls as rain.

[any five]

2. (a) **Cultural change**

The gradual alteration or adaptations that occur in the way people live.

It includes changes in dressing, language, food, clothing, music, religion, beliefs, values, festivities and other expressions of culture

(b) **Factors responsible for cultural change in Ghana**

(i) **Migration**

Migration refers to movement of persons or groups of people from a place to settle in another place, either temporarily or permanently. When this happens it may affect the way they do things due to the difference in culture / natural environment of the new place. Eg a person who moves from a warm climatic region to a colder one may be compelled to change his/her dressing from light and scanty clothes to heavier body covering ones.

(ii) Education

Both formal and informal education is aimed at changing one's way of doing things as a result of acquired knowledge, skills and attitudes. As people learn, they acquire new knowledge, which tends to change the way they think / perceive things, which usually leads to a change in the way they live and therefore a change in culture. Eg, change in one's diet due to knowledge of importance of taking balanced diet.

(iii) Religion

One's religion usually defines what is acceptable or unacceptable. Different religions have different belief systems which impact on the way the followers live. For instance, people who change their religions may be compelled to also change the way they dress, the songs they can sing or listen to, the way they pray, sometimes the food they can eat or even the language they speak.

(iv) Urbanisation

People who move from rural areas to urban areas experience drastic changes in the way things are done. As time goes on, they forget about their old belief systems, values and traditional ethics. They now adopt the city lifestyle, which could mean changes in how they dress, how they dance, the songs they sing, the food they eat and even the good manners and polite behaviour they used to have.

(v) New technology and innovation

Swift changes in current technologies and innovative ideas have brought about rapid changes in culture. These changes happen because most of these modern technologies are more interesting, less tiresome, much faster and more user-friendly. Eg, these days, spending days and weeks to clear / plough a piece of land with a hoe / cutlass can now be done in a much better way by a tractor within a few minutes or hours. Children would rather surf the internet, play computer or video games rather than enjoying storytelling. Letter writing has now been replaced by emails, phone calls, text messaging, chatting on social internet networks.

(vi) Inter-marriages

When people marry they usually change some of the way they do things, out of compulsion, mutual understanding or the love they have for their spouses. Eg, they learn how to prepare and eat different kinds of food. There may also be changes in the way they talk, dress, work, worship God, relate with others, etc.

(vii) The Media

Both the print and electronic media play very significant roles in changing cultures of people. The more people see and hear a particular thing / behaviour, the more accustomed they get to that thing / behaviour. With time, these viewers and listeners gradually change from their old cultural ways of doing things to what they have been seeing / hearing. Many times, such changes are actually unconscious – ie, they don't intentionally decide to

change, however they suddenly find themselves doing it. Eg, using a swear word (profane language) or unconsciously humming a song one heard on radio / TV.

[any four]

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

3. (a) Contribution of Ghana to the United Nations Organization

- (i) Peace-keeping operations in war-torn countries
- (ii) Payment of dues – financial contribution
- (iii) Human resource contribution – eminent Ghanaians serving at the UNO in various capacities
- (iv) Sheltering refugees fleeing from their countries
- (v) Participating in deliberations programmes at the UNO general assembly and other organs
- (vi) Assisting and facilitating the operations and campaigns of UN specialised agencies such as FAO, WHO, UNICEF, UNDP, UNHCR, etc

[any four]

(b) Ways in which Ghana has benefited from the United Nations Organization

- (i) Loans and grants from the IMF and the World Bank to support development projects
- (ii) Health delivery services provided by the WHO
- (iii) International recognition as a result of our membership of the UNO
- (iv) Rural developmental projects by the UNDP
- (v) Food and Agricultural developmental programmes by the FAO
- (vi) Employment of Ghanaians at the UNO and its specialised agencies.
- (vii) Support for Ghana's democracy by supply of international observers during general elections

[any four]

4. (a) Separation of powers

The practice where each of the three arms of government work independently of the others
(The three arms are the Executive, the Legislature and the Judiciary)

(b) Advantages of separation of powers

- (i) It prevents dictatorial tendencies of any arm of government, since absolute power is not given to any one governmental organ

- (ii) It ensures the rule of law in the governance of the country
- (iii) It protects the rights and freedoms of the people
- (iv) It supports specialization of duties, which promotes efficiency
- (v) It gives room for checks and balances of one arm from the other arms and therefore enhances effectiveness of governance.
- (vi) It reduces corruption and abuse of power.

[any four]

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

5. Ways by which Ghana can reduce her dependency on foreign support

- (i) Supporting local industries to produce more local ('made-in-Ghana') goods
- (ii) Encouraging industries to add value to primary goods for both local consumption and export
- (iii) Encouraging Ghanaians to patronise 'made-in-Ghana' goods
- (iv) Increasing locally generated income by widening the tax net
- (v) Fighting corruption in order to conserve locally generated funds
- (vi) Increasing the production of export goods in order to earn more foreign exchange
- (vii) Investing more in the education of Ghanaians in order to provide higher skilled labour / expertise
- (viii) Giving indigenous experts and companies that chance to work on specialised projects, which would have been given to expatriates
- (ix) Granting scholarships to Ghanaians to train in highly specialised fields
- (x) Providing attractive incentives for local experts to stay and work in Ghana

[any five]

6. (a) Ways through which human resource can be developed in Ghana

(i) Training and retraining

– Staff of institutions and other bodies must be given in-service training on a continuous basis in order to update their knowledge, sharpen their skills and positively improved their work attitudes. This would promote efficiency and higher productivity.

(ii) High quality and specialized education

– Students must be educated in specialized areas that are relevant to the current economic environment, rather than being given mere classical and theoretical lessons/lectures, which may not be beneficial enough to them nor to the nation.

(iii) Improved working condition

– The conditions under which employees work should be significantly improved in order to bring out the best in them. These conditions include the physical, social and political (work policies) environments

(iv) Opportunities for further studies

Organization must create opportunities, scholarship schemes and sponsorships for further studies for their staff based on specified criteria. These would greatly motivate workers to work harder in order to meet the criteria for sponsorship or scholarship awards.

(v) **Availability of job opportunities**

There is the need for the government and other bodies to create more job opportunities for school leavers. This will enable them to practice what they have learnt, in order to gain experience and perfect their skills.

(vi) **Effective monitoring and supervision**

Managements of institutions must ensure effective and regular supervision, monitoring, assessment and evaluation. This would keep workers on their toes and motivate them to work more diligently.

(vii) **Equitable wages and salaries**

It is vital for workers to be paid fair wages and salaries. In this regard, managements should consider paying workers based on performance, rather than on a general basis. If done, this will surely encourage hardworking staff to work even harder and the lazy ones to sit up and work more efficiently.

(viii) **Security and welfare services**

Every worker desires a certain level of both job and financial security. It is important therefore that worker be given security and welfare services, such as social security scheme, life / fire / motor insurance, staff welfare packages, etc. This helps to put workers' minds at ease, and therefore the peace of mind to focus on their work.

(ix) **Award Schemes**

As social beings, we all want to be given the recognition where it is due. Institutions in order to further motivate their staff, should consider setting up various award and reward schemes. The selection of winners must be done in the most transparent and objective manner possible, in order to maintain the credibility of the scheme. This should help to inspire workers to put in more for higher productivity.

(x) **Use of efficient working tools**

In recent times, there has been an emphasis that for greater productivity, there is the need to work smarter, rather than working harder. This simply stresses the need for using efficient modern tools / technology to produce more in less time. Workers using efficient working tools would do more work, as they would enjoy putting in relatively less effort and having greater output.

[any four]

(b) **Reasons why labour is not fully used in Ghana**

- Insufficient job opportunities
- Inadequate training
- Lack of effective supervision

- Low quality of education
- Poor working conditions
- Lack of opportunities for further studies
- Unfair wages and salaries
- Lack of award schemes
- Lack of efficient working tools
- Inadequate security and welfare schemes

[any two]

APRIL 2010

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. Human activities are generally controlled by
 - A. technology
 - B. social environment
 - C. superstition
 - D. scientific research
2. The Kakum Forest in Ghana promotes economic development through its
 - A. supply of firewood
 - B. supply of timber
 - C. suitable location
 - D. tourist attraction
3. Irresponsible adolescent behaviour usually results in
 - A. self-reliance
 - B. loss of dignity
 - C. broken homes
 - D. drug abuse
4. Ethnic groups in Ghana are distinctly identified by their
 - A. dance
 - B. music
 - C. language
 - D. food
5. The crop types which grow well in the Guinea Savanna are
 - A. millet and groundnuts
 - B. cocoa and rice
 - C. shallots and cassava
 - D. plantain and cola
6. The health needs of people can be improved by
 - A. building more schools
 - B. locating a hospital closer to the people
 - C. providing good drinking water
 - D. eating more carbohydrate foods

7. The British colonized parts of the Gold Coast largely through
- conquest
 - persuasion
 - bribery
 - invitation
8. The outermost part of the earth is called the
- core
 - mantle
 - atmosphere
 - crust
9. The Europeans came to the Gold Coast purposely to
- engage in trading activities
 - spread the gospel
 - explore the land
 - establish schools
10. The adoption of modern cultural practices enables a society to
- develop economically
 - lead good moral lives
 - abandon its traditional values
 - respect individual human rights
11. The use of orthodox and traditional medicine for the treatment of the same disease is an example of
- outmoded culture
 - cultural lag
 - parallel culture
 - cultural change
12. Water bodies on a physical map are represented by
- blue colour
 - green colour
 - yellow colour
 - brown colour
13. The earth experiences equal day and equal night each year on
- 21st March and 21st September
 - 21st June and 23rd September
 - 21st June and 22nd December
 - 22nd March and 22nd December
14. Which of the following is a regional capital in Northern Ghana
- Navrongo
 - Wa

- C. Bawku
 - D. Yendi
15. Which of the following towns is noted for the production of gold in Ghana?
- A. Awaso
 - B. Nsuta
 - C. Prestea
 - D. Akwatia
16. Free vaccines used for immunization in Ghana are supplied by the
- A. International Labour Organization
 - B. World Health Organization
 - C. Ministry of Health
 - D. National Health Insurance Scheme
17. The main effect of the Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade is the reduction of
- A. capital resource
 - B. human resource
 - C. natural resource
 - D. mineral resource
18. Governor Gordon Guggisberg is known to have established the
- A. Korle-Bu Hospital
 - B. University of Ghana
 - C. Mfantshipim School
 - D. Cocoa Marketing Board
19. The main institution that helps the Executive arm of government to implement its policies is the
- A. Civil Service
 - B. Judicial Service
 - C. Audit Service
 - D. Statistical Service
20. The West Coast of Africa is washed by the
- A. Pacific Ocean
 - B. Antarctic Ocean
 - C. Indian Ocean
 - D. Atlantic Ocean
21. Private businesses can contribute to the development of the nation by
- A. registering their businesses
 - B. purchasing expensive machines
 - C. paying their taxes as required
 - D. producing expensive goods

- 22.** Floods can best be controlled in our communities through
- A. construction of boreholes
 - B. planned layout
 - C. harvesting of rainwater
 - D. tarring of roads
- 23.** One effect of colonization is that it made Ghanaians to
- A. produce more food crops
 - B. have one common language
 - C. be self-reliant economically
 - D. develop strong taste for foreign goods
- 24.** Ghana co-operates with other countries to
- A. foster friendly relationships
 - B. increase her level of tax revenue
 - C. adopt a common code of conduct
 - D. create more jobs for her citizens
- 25.** The functions of a presiding member of a District Assembly are likened to those of the
- A. Clerk of Parliament
 - B. Chief Justice
 - C. Speaker of Parliament
 - D. Appeal Court Judge
- 26.** The world is divided into Northern and Southern Hemispheres by the
- A. Tropic of Cancer
 - B. Tropic of Capricorn
 - C. Equator
 - D. Greenwich Meridian
- 27.** Relief rainfall is also known as
- A. convectional rainfall
 - B. frontal rainfall
 - C. orographic rainfall
 - D. cyclonic rainfall
- 28.** The Head of State of Ghana from 1957 to 1960 was
- A. Kwame Nkrumah
 - B. Queen of Britain
 - C. K. A. Busia
 - D. Gordon Guggisberg
- 29.** The Supreme Court of Ghana mainly
- A. runs courses for Judges and Magistrates
 - B. remands criminals in prison custody

- C. interprets the constitution and laws for the country
- D. makes and implements laws in the country

30. Daboya is noted for the mining of

- A. salt
- B. gold
- C. diamond
- D. bauxite

31. Which of the following is the **best** way of conserving Ghana's forest cover?

- A. Promoting the use of charcoal
- B. Vigilance of forest guards
- C. Encouraging the replanting of trees
- D. Growing more cover crops

32. If a distance of 40 kilometres on land is represented by 10 centimetres on a map, what is the scale of the map?

- A. 1 centimetre to 2 kilometres
- B. 1 centimetre to 4 kilometres
- C. 1 centimetre to 5 kilometres
- D. 1 centimetre to 8 kilometres

33. Slaves who were sent to the West Indies worked on

- A. coconut plantations
- B. pineapple plantations
- C. banana plantations
- D. sugar-cane plantations

34. The practice of checks and balances prevents

- A. dictatorship
- B. favouritism
- C. ethnicity
- D. sectionalism

35. Motivation and supervision help in the efficient use of

- A. human resources
- B. national resources
- C. mineral resources
- D. capital resources

36. The basic way of promoting savings habit among children is by

- A. adopting an insurance policy
- B. joining a credit union
- C. opening a current account
- D. providing money boxes

- 37.** A credit union is an example of a
- A. joint stock company
 - B. co-operative society
 - C. partnership
 - D. public corporation
- 38.** The regular payments which individuals and organizations make to insurance companies are
- A. premiums
 - B. salaries
 - C. taxes
 - D. wages
- 39.** Indiscipline is a problem to the Ghanaian society because it
- A. reduces productivity
 - B. destroys the educational system
 - C. encourages bribery and corruption
 - D. leads to high birth rate
- 40.** Tourism in Ghana promotes the growth of the
- A. film industry
 - B. hotel industry
 - C. textile industry
 - D. health industry

APRIL 2010

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

SOLUTIONS

OBJECTIVE TEST

1. B. social environment
2. D. tourist attraction
3. B. loss of dignity
4. C. language
5. A. millet and groundnuts
6. C. providing good drinking water
7. B. persuasion
8. D. crust
9. C. explore the land
10. A. develop economically
11. C. parallel culture
12. A. blue colour
13. A. 21st March and 21st September
14. B. Wa
15. C. Prestea
16. B. World Health Organization
17. B. human resource
18. A. Korle-Bu Hospital
19. A. Civil Service
20. D. Atlantic Ocean

- 21. C. paying their taxes as required
- 22. B. planned layout
- 23. D. develop strong taste for foreign goods
- 24. A. foster friendly relationships
- 25. C. Speaker of Parliament
- 26. C. Equator
- 27. C. orographic rainfall
- 28. B. Queen of Britain
- 29. C. interprets the constitution and laws for the country
- 30. A. salt
- 31. C. Encouraging the replanting of trees
- 32. B. 1 centimetre to 4 kilometres
- 33. D. sugar-cane plantations
- 34. A. dictatorship
- 35. A. human resources
- 36. D. providing money boxes
- 37. B. co-operative society
- 38. A. premiums
- 39. A. reduces productivity
- 40. B. hotel industry

APRIL 2010

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

SECTION I THE ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this section

1. (a) State **four** causes of irresponsible adolescent behaviour [8 marks]
- (b) Explain **four** benefits of adolescent chastity [12 marks]
2. (a) Mention **four** causes of environmental degradation [8 marks]
- (b) Outline **four** ways by which the environment can be protected from degradation [12 marks]

SECTION II GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

Answer **one** question **only** from this section

3. (a) Identify **four** characteristics of a good law [8 marks]
- (b) Highlight **four** benefits of law in a society [12 marks]

4. (a) What is *citizenship* [2 marks]
- (b) Describe **four** ways by which one could become a citizen of Ghana [12 marks]
- (c) Outline **three** duties of a citizen of Ghana [6 marks]

SECTION III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this section

5. (a) What is *secondary production*?
Give **two** examples of secondary production [4 marks]
- (b) Outline **four** reasons why the secondary production sector is important in Ghana [16 marks]
6. (a) State **four** ways of improving the health needs of Ghanaians [8 marks]
- (b) Explain **four** ways by which improved health of the people can contribute to national development [12 marks]

APRIL 2010

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

SOLUTIONS

ESSAY

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

1. (a) Causes of irresponsible adolescent behaviour

- (i) Lack of proper parental guidance
- (ii) Broken homes
- (iii) Poverty of both parent and child
- (iv) Peer pressure
- (v) Low self esteem of adolescent
- (vi) Fallen standards of social morality
- (vii) Lack of knowledge of dangers involved
- (viii) Disrespect shown to adolescent by parents
- (ix) Lack of self control of adolescents
- (x) Irresponsible behaviours of parents, eg, smoking, womanizing, etc
- (xi) Curiosity of adolescents

[any four]

(b) Benefits of adolescent chastity

(i) Honour to adolescent's family

An adolescent who stays chaste brings honour to both him/herself and the family, since it would mean that the family trained him/ her and brought him/ her up properly.

(ii) High social reputation (how society sees one)

Chastity is a virtue that society strongly upholds. Those who stay chaste are therefore held in high esteem. Everyone respects an adolescent who is chaste.

(iii) High self esteem / confidence (how one sees himself/herself)

A chaste adolescent has a high level of self esteem / confidence, knowing very well that others respect him/ her due to his/ her chastity.

(iv) Peace of mind (sound mind) to focus on education.

A chaste adolescent does not have to bother about the things that may bother his/ her unchaste friends. There are no worries by him/ her/ the family concerning whether she may be pregnant, may have acquired a sexually transmitted disease, or even what others think of him/ her. He/ she enjoys a sound mind in these regards and therefore can focus better on his/ her education.

(v) **Smooth progress of education of adolescent**

Unlike unchaste adolescents who may have to suspend or even stop their education entirely due to problems related to pregnancy / STDs / social stigma, the chaste adolescent enjoys a smooth progress in his/ her education. He/ she does not have to stop school due to pregnancy, or STDs or stigma of being unchaste.

(vi) **Prevention of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs)**

Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs) can be gotten if only one has had any form of sexual contact. For that matter, it is practically impossible for a chaste adolescent to be infected with an STD (except he/ she obtained it through other means, which have very low probabilities)

(vii) **Avoidance of teenage pregnancy and related problems**

A female can get pregnant in the natural way only by having sexual intercourse. A chaste adolescent therefore avoids teenage pregnancy and its related problems as long as she stays so.

(viii) **Greater trust and respect from spouse in marriage**

An adolescent who stays chaste till marriage earns the trust and respect of his/ her spouse in marriage. The thinking is that if he/ she stayed chaste all the while, then chances are that he/ she would continue to remain faithful in marriage.

(ix) **Higher chance of attracting responsible partner for marriage**

Most responsible people would want to marry people who have maintained their chastity. A chaste adolescent therefore has a higher prospect as regards attracting a responsible partner. (A widely held belief is that, we reap what we sow. If that is true, then, chaste people are most likely to marry equally chaste partners)

[any four]

2. (a) **Causes of environmental degradation**

- | | | |
|--------|----------------------------------|------------------|
| (i) | indiscriminate sand winning | [land] |
| (ii) | indiscriminate mining | [land] |
| (iii) | timber lumbering | [land] |
| (iv) | heavy rainfall causing erosion | [land] |
| (v) | overgrazing | [land] |
| (vi) | indiscriminate dumping of refuse | [land and water] |
| (vii) | Excessive use of fertilizers | [land and water] |
| (viii) | Excessive use of pesticides | [land and water] |

- (ix) oil spillage [water]
- (x) Dumping of industrial waste in water bodies [water]
- (xi) indiscriminate sewage disposal [water]
- (xii) toxic gases from industries [water]
- (xiii) Dumping of industrial waste in water bodies [water]
- (xiv) smoke from bush/refuse burning [air]
- (xv) Smoking of cigarettes, marijuana, etc [air]
- (xvi) Excessive dust from construction sites [air]
- (xvii) exhaust fumes from vehicles [air]
- (xviii) Excessive noise-making [noise]

[any four]

(b) Ways by which the environment can be protected from degradation

- (i) Reforestation - planting more trees to replace ones cut down
- (ii) Afforestation – planting more trees to create a forest
- (iii) Recycling of waste – Waste materials which are not biodegradable must be recycled.
- (iv) Legislation - Making and enforcing laws to prevent human activities that cause environmental degradation
- (v) Setting up government agencies to control the activities of miners and sand winners.
- (vi) Encouraging miners, farmers, fishermen, etc to use appropriate methods
- (vii) Public education on protection of the environment by government and other organizations
- (viii) Checking erosion by terracing, ridging, planting cover crops and wind brakes
- (ix) Ensuring proper disposal of sewage and industrial waste – by governmental agencies

[any four]

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

3. (a) Characteristics of a good law

- (i) It must be reasonable
- (ii) It must be human centred
- (iii) It must be enforceable
- (iv) It must be applicable to all
- (v) It must be able to stand the test of time
- (vi) It must be clear and specific, not vague

[any four]

(b) Benefits of law in a society

- (i) **It protects life and property**
– by preventing wicked from carrying out certain disastrous actions
 - (ii) **It promotes peace and harmony**
– by encouraging neighbourliness, tolerance and peaceful conflict resolution approaches
 - (iii) **It encourages responsible behaviour of people**
– by spelling out what is expected of citizens / inhabitants.
 - (iv) **It protects one's fundamental human rights**
– by indicating the human rights that people are entitled to.
 - (v) **It promotes good governance**
– by outlining the responsibilities of various arms/organs of government
 - (vi) **It promotes stability and security**
– by highlighting the roles of the security services
 - (vii) **It facilitates higher productivity**
– by spelling out the modes of operations of both public and private enterprises
 - (viii) **It promotes the development of the nation**
– by addressing conditions that could hinder development
- [any four]**

4. (a) Citizenship
Membership of a country

Or:

The legal right to belong to a particular country

(b) Ways by which one could become a citizen of Ghana

- (i) By place of birth
- (ii) By naturalization
- (iii) By registration and marriage
- (iv) By adoption
- (v) By conferment
- (vi) By presumption
- (vii) By parentage/or ancestry

[any four]

(i) By birth

– Any person, except children of diplomats, born in the country is considered a citizen of Ghana

- (ii) **By ancestry**
 - A person who was born anywhere, after the present constitution came into force, who has either parent or grandparent being Ghanaian, is considered a citizen of Ghana.
- (iii) **By Presumption**
 - A child of seven years or less found in Ghana whose parents are not known is presumed to be a citizen of Ghana
- (iv) **By Adoption**
 - A child sixteen years or less, who has been adopted by a citizen of Ghana is also considered to be a citizen of Ghana
- (v) **By Marriage**
 - A person, married to or was married to a citizen of Ghana, who applies for registration as a citizen of Ghana could be granted Ghanaian citizenship
- (vi) **By Naturalization**
 - a person who has lived in Ghana for a number of years and satisfies certain specified legal requirements may be granted citizenship of Ghana.
- (vii) **By Conferment**
 - The president of Ghana may confer honorary citizenship on a foreigner in order to appreciate or honour him / her.

(c) Duties of a citizen of Ghana

- (i) Obeying the laws of the land
- (ii) Paying rates and taxes
- (iii) Protecting state property and the environment
- (iv) Defending the constitution of the nation
- (v) Being faithful and loyal to the state
- (vi) Participating in national events such as census, general elections
- (vii) Respecting the rights of other citizens
- (viii) Being productive and hardworking
- (ix) Preventing and helping to stop criminal acts.

[any three]

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

5. (a) Secondary production

Converting raw material into finished and semi-finished products

Examples of secondary production

- (i) Baking bread
- (ii) Making ornaments (jewellery)
- (iii) Textile production
- (iv) Brewing beer
- (v) Constructing buildings and roads
- (vi) Producing chocolates
- (vii) Processing gari
- (viii) Manufacturing cars, etc

[any two]

(b) Reasons why the secondary production sector is important in Ghana

- (i) **Helps the country to earn and conserve foreign exchange**
- by exporting the secondary products
- (ii) **It reduces the nation's over-reliance on foreign goods**
- by producing the goods that the nation would have otherwise imported from other countries
- (iii) **It adds value to the basic / raw materials**
- which helps to generate more income for both the sector industries and the government.
- (iv) **Helps in the development of infrastructure**
- as part of their social responsibility programmes, the sector industries may help to provide various forms of infrastructure
- (v) **Creates job opportunities for the people**
- by employing people with the right skills and training to work in the sector industries.
- (vi) **It reduces the rural-urban migration**
- in the cases where production centres or branches or agencies are located in the rural areas.
- (vii) **It increases the sources of income to the government**
- by the payments of taxes and other levies.
- (viii) **Reduces the margins of post harvest loss**
- as raw materials are processed into finished and semi-finished products.

[any four]

6. (a) **Ways of improving the health needs of Ghanaians**
- (i) Building more hospitals and other health facilities
 - (ii) Taking steps to maintaining, expanding and improving existing health facilities
 - (iii) Training and retraining more health workers, such as doctors and nurses
 - (iv) Instituting health insurance schemes
 - (v) Improving the conditions of service of health workers to encourage them to stay and work in Ghana
 - (vi) Using modern equipment at our health centres
 - (vii) Educating Ghanaians to adopt healthier lifestyles, such as eating balanced diets, drinking lots of water, exercising regularly and getting enough sleep
 - (viii) Improving upon sanitation in our communities
 - (ix) Providing potable water
 - (x) Encouraging Ghanaians to maintain good personal hygiene.

[any four]

(b) **Ways by which improved health of the people can contribute to national development**

- (i) **Higher efficiency at work**
 - A sound mind in a sound body works more efficiently than one in a sick body. Good health is therefore crucial for higher work efficiency (more and excellent work done in a relatively short time).
- (ii) **Greater work regularity / consistency**
 - More work would be done, when people go to work regularly when in good health.
- (iii) **Greater punctuality**
 - Both workers and students can be more punctual at work, if they are in good health. This should increase the work output for national development.
- (iv) **Higher creativity and effectiveness**
 - Improved health of people would make them more creative and innovative in finding solutions to problems, and hence promote national development.
- (v) **Ready supply of labour**
 - There would be a ready supply of people who can always be called upon to render a particular service, only when they are in good health
- (vi) **Increased financial income for the nation**
 - The healthier people are, the better they work, and hence, the higher the productivity. Higher productivity produces higher financial incomes both for the people and the state.
- (vii) **Better Socialization**

- People who are healthier are able to socialize better. Better socialization leads to greater cohesion, tolerance, cooperation, communal spirit and patriotism, all of which contributes to national development

[any four]

APRIL 2009


SOCIAL STUDIES 1

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. During the Second World War, Ghanaian soldiers fought on the side of
 - A. Germany and her allies
 - B. America and her allies
 - C. Britain and her allies
 - D. Japan and her allies
2. One of the measures the government of Ghana can use to reduce poverty is
 - A. paying higher interest on savings
 - B. obtaining World Bank loan
 - C. giving away public funds
 - D. equipping the unemployed with skills
3. Cape Town in South Africa falls within the
 - A. Warm Temperate Climate
 - B. Cool Temperate Climate
 - C. Tundra Climate
 - D. Tropical Climate
4. A president who performs judicial functions abuses the principle of
 - A. checks and balances
 - B. separation of powers
 - C. fundamental human rights
 - D. collective responsibility
5. Economic self-reliance is a necessary factor for maintaining
 - A. political independence
 - B. democratic rule
 - C. national unity
 - D. higher education
6. Which type of rain occurs when cold and warm air masses meet?
 - A. Orographic
 - B. Convectional
 - C. Cyclonic
 - D. Thunderstorm

7. Ghana co-operates with other nations **mainly** to
- A. ensure her political stability
 - B. develop her national trade
 - C. maintain internal peace
 - D. maintain international peace
8. For a nation to be economically independent, she must
- A. educate her citizens
 - B. produce her basic needs
 - C. rely on her colonial master for aid
 - D. co-operate with her neighbours
9. The Arctic Circle is
- A. $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ north
 - B. $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ south
 - C. $66\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ north
 - D. $66\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ south
10. The system by which a foreigner acquires citizenship of another country is
- A. registration
 - B. nationalization
 - C. adoption
 - D. naturalization
11. Parents can reduce conflicts at home when they
- A. use corporal punishment
 - B. increase children's privileges
 - C. offer advice to children
 - D. detain children
12. When one moves eastwards and crosses the International Date line
- A. a day is gained
 - B. a day is lost
 - C. shorter hours of day is experienced
 - D. longer hours of day is experienced
13. Which of the following industries is having negative influences on the Ghanaian culture?
- A. Mining
 - B. Agriculture
 - C. Fishing
 - D. Tourism
14. Which of the following is **not** a social problem in Ghana?
- A. Low standard of living

- B. Low agricultural production
 - C. Low literacy rate
 - D. High birth rate
15. The highest points in Ghana are found on the
- A. Gambaga Escarpment
 - B. Akwapim Ridge
 - C. Togo Range
 - D. Mampong Scarp
16. One of the following was **not** a founding member of the United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC)
- A. J. B. Danquah
 - B. Ako Adjei
 - C. Kwame Nkrumah
 - D. George Grant
17. The chief representative of the central government in the district is the
- A. Parliamentarian of the District
 - B. District Co-ordinating Director
 - C. Presiding Member of the District Assembly
 - D. District Chief Executive
18. The Mediterranean lands are known for the production of
- A. citrus
 - B. tea
 - C. grains
 - D. vegetables
19. A medical officer at a government hospital is a
- A. director
 - B. civil servant
 - C. public servant
 - D. consultant
20. The conventional sign  on a topographical sheet represents a
- A. school
 - B. church
 - C. bridge
 - D. settlement
21. The development of communities in your area is the responsibility of the
- A. Member of Parliament
 - B. Traditional Council
 - C. Unit Committee
 - D. District Assembly

22. When the time at Tema is 12 noon, the time at a place on longitude 30°W is
- A. 9 am
 - B. 10 am
 - C. 11 am
 - D. 2 pm
23. One duty of a citizen is to
- A. enjoy free education
 - B. join a religious group
 - C. assist the police in investigations
 - D. support a political party
24. The institution established under the 1992 Constitution to educate the public on their rights is the
- A. National Commission for Civic Education
 - B. National Media Commission
 - C. Electoral Commission
 - D. Commission on Human Rights and Administrative Justice (CHRAJ)
25. Which of the following constitutes human rights abuse?
- A. Being searched by a security agent
 - B. Interrogation by a security agent
 - C. Police detention beyond forty-eight hours
 - D. Lawful imprisonment beyond forty-eight hours
26. When one faces the rising sun, the left hand
- A. always points to the north
 - B. sometimes points to the north
 - C. sometimes points to the west
 - D. always points to the west
27. In order to fully develop our natural resources we must
- A. bring in experts from abroad
 - B. train our human resource
 - C. go for loans from abroad for farming
 - D. compel the youth to undertake farming
28. The 1951 general election granted Ghana
- A. political independence
 - B. republican status
 - C. membership of the Commonwealth
 - D. internal self-government
29. The construction industry is an example of
- A. secondary production

- B. tertiary production
 - C. primary production
 - D. subsistence production
30. Rocks that have their original features changed through very high temperature and pressure are called
- A. metamorphic
 - B. sedimentary
 - C. volcanic
 - D. igneous
31. Which of these countries is in the Southern Hemisphere?
- A. Japan
 - B. Malaysia
 - C. Brazil
 - D. North Korea
32. In the Ghanaian society, irresponsible parenting is one of the causes of
- A. rural-urban migration
 - B. teenage pregnancy
 - C. late marriages
 - D. infant mortality
33. The major reason for establishing castle schools by the Europeans was to
- A. educate the people on human rights
 - B. teach religious knowledge
 - C. educate their own children
 - D. introduce formal education
34. Which of the following cereals grows well in the Sudan Savana?
- A. Wheat
 - B. Rice
 - C. Sorghum
 - D. Millet
35. Another name for the North-East Trade Winds is
- A. Fohn
 - B. Harmattan
 - C. Monsoon
 - D. Westerlies
36. The organ of government that initiates policies to be passed into law is the
- A. Media
 - B. Judiciary
 - C. Parliament
 - D. Executive

37. The breakdown of extended families in our communities is **mainly** caused by
- A. numerous family meetings
 - B. high increase in population
 - C. pressure of work
 - D. adoption of foreign culture
38. The high dependency problem of some families can be solved by
- A. practising family planning
 - B. sending children to school
 - C. sharing the responsibilities with relatives
 - D. encouraging parents to feed their children properly
39. A hill with a steep slope on one side and a gentle slope on the other side is a/an
- A. ridge
 - B. escarpment
 - C. knoll
 - D. plateau
40. Democracy in our nation could be sustained by
- A. teaching the people information technology
 - B. operating one party system of government
 - C. holding general elections every decade
 - D. giving the people political education

APRIL 2009

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

SOLUTIONS

OBJECTIVE TEST

1. C. Britain and her allies
2. D. equipping the unemployed with skills
3. A. Warm Temperate Climate
4. B. separation of powers
5. A. political independence
6. C. Cyclonic
7. D. maintain international peace
8. B. produce her basic needs
9. C. 66 ½ ° north
10. D. naturalization
11. C. offer advice to children
12. B. a day is lost
13. D. Tourism
14. B. Low agricultural production
15. C. Togo Range
16. C. Kwame Nkrumah
17. D. District Chief Executive
18. A. citrus
19. C. public servant
20. D. settlement

- 21. D. District Assembly
- 22. B. 10 am
- 23. C. assist the police in investigations
- 24. A. National Commission for Civic Education
- 25. C. Police detention beyond forty-eight hours
- 26. A. always points to the north
- 27. B. train our human resource
- 28. D. internal self-government
- 29. A. secondary production
- 30. A. metamorphic
- 31. C. Brazil
- 32. B. teenage pregnancy
- 33. C. educate their own children
- 34. D. Millet
- 35. B. Harmattan
- 36. D. Executive
- 37. D. adoption of foreign culture
- 38. A. practising family planning
- 39. B. escarpment
- 40. D. giving the people political education

APRIL 2009

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

Answer **one** question **only** from this part

1.
 - (a) What is a political party?
 - (b) Outline **four** ways in which political parties are important in the practice of democracy
 - (c) Mention **two** problems facing political parties in Ghana
2.
 - (a) What is human rights abuse?
 - (b) State **three** reasons why people suffer human rights abuses
 - (c) Explain **four** ways by which human rights abuses may be prevented.

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part

3.
 - (a) Describe the following terms:

- (i) source
- (ii) confluence
- (iii) tributary
- (iv) mouth

- (b) In what **four** ways are rivers important in Ghana?
- (c) State **two** ways by which our water bodies can be protected.

- 4.**
- (a) Outline **five** features of the rain forest
 - (b) State any **five** benefits of the rain forest

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

- 5.**
- (a) State **four** causes of high birth rate in Ghana.
 - (b) In what **four** ways can high birth rate be reduced in Ghana?
- 6.**
- (a) What is human resource?
 - (b) Explain **three** factors which can negatively affect human resource in Ghana
 - (c) Describe **four** measures that can be taken to improve human resource in Ghana

APRIL 2009

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

SOLUTIONS

ESSAY

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

1. (a) **A political party**
An organization that seeks to win and maintain political power within government
Or:
A group of people with similar ideas on how a nation should be governed and whose aim is to win and maintain political power
- (b) **Ways in which political parties are important in the practice of democracy**
(i) They help to ensure good governance by the ruling government
(ii) They help with public education on various issues
(iii) They help to promote national unity
(iv) They train/ groom individuals for political leadership
(v) They help to bridge the communication gap between government and the people
(vi) They nominate and present candidates for general elections
[any four]
- (c) **Mention two problems facing political parties in Ghana**
(i) Low financial strength (insufficient funds)
(ii) Tribalism / ethnicity
(iii) Greediness /self-centredness of leaders and members
(iv) Disagreements and divisions among both leaders and members (factionalism)
(v) Low supply of suitably qualified members for certain positions
(vi) Favouritism
(vii) High levels of illiteracy among grassroots membership
(viii) Corruption during party elections
[any two]
2. (a) **What is human rights abuse?**

The violation / breach of the rights and freedoms of an individual

(b) Reasons why people suffer human rights abuses

- (i) Ignorance (lack of knowledge) of the individual
- (ii) Fear of consequences
- (iii) Illiteracy of the individual
- (iv) Intimidation by other party
- (v) Apathy of the individual
- (vi) Poverty of the individual
- (vii) Lack of confidence in the arms of government
- (viii) Discrimination based on gender, social class, disability, etc
- (ix) Religious beliefs of individual/ society
- (x) Irresponsibility of parents/ guardians

[any three]

(c) Ways by which human rights abuses may be prevented.

(i) Increased public education

Many people do not even know their human rights. The ignorance facilitates the abuse of their rights by others. Education by government agencies and other bodies is therefore necessary to reduce the levels of abuse or even prevent it. The education must include

- what one's human rights are,
- how to prevent abuse of one's rights by others,
- steps to take in case of abuse
- measures to forestall future occurrences

(ii) Strengthening of our democratic and governmental institutions and agencies

Institutions such as DOVVSU, CHRAJ, the Ghana Police Service and the law courts must be strengthened, equipped and empowered to deal with human rights abuse cases more effectively and swiftly.

(iii) Improving access to both formal and non-formal education

The high levels of illiteracy also contribute to the general ignorance of human rights. Where people are able to read and understand text on their own, it facilitates quicker and easier gaining of knowledge of human rights and other issues. It is therefore necessary to improve access to both formal and non-formal education.

(iv) Modification of cultural practices which tend to infringe on human rights

Certain cultural practices or aspects of them that infringe on human rights must be either changed or modified. Some of these practices are puberty rites, widowhood rites, forced marriages, female genital mutilation, etc. Certain aspects, of these practices, which are painful, shameful, humiliating or dehumanising must be either stopped or modified to more acceptable forms, which do not infringe on one's human rights

(v) Greater involvement of religious / traditional society

Religious bodies and traditional leaders must come together to address / modify certain practices in their religions or culture which tend to infringe on the fundamental rights of members or even non-members. They should also help with the public campaign against human right abuse, since their followers take their word more seriously.

(vi) Prompt reporting of abuse cases to the appropriate institutions

People who have been abused, their families, friends, the media and society in general must cultivate the habit of reporting human rights abuse cases promptly. This would stop further abuse and prevent future occurrence if the right measures are taken.

(vii) Prompt prosecution and punishment of offenders

Offenders, who are caught, should be promptly made to face the full rigours of the law. This should serve as a deterrent to others and hence prevent further similar abuses in future.

(viii) Poverty alleviation (or wealth creation) programmes for the people

As a result of poverty, many people suffer in silence as their human rights are abused regularly, since they may not have the money to even take the necessary measures. There is therefore the need to run more wealth creation projects in order for people to come out of poverty and gain financial and social freedom

[any four]

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

3. (a) Description of the following terms:

(i) Source

the original point from which the river flows

or:

the starting point of a river

(ii) Confluence

The meeting place of two rivers or streams

Or

Where a river (or stream) joins another river

(iii) Tributary

A stream (or river) that joins a larger stream (or river)

(iv) Mouth

The place where a stream or river enters a sea or lake

(b) Ways in which rivers are important in Ghana
[any four]

(i) Means of Transportation

-Canoes, boats, ferries, etc are used to transport persons and goods on certain rivers.

(ii) Source of water for domestic purposes

– People fetch water from rivers for domestic uses, such as bathing, cooking, washing, and drinking. The Ghana Water Company also gets water from our rivers for treatment and supply as potable water

(iii) Source of water for industrial purposes

– Certain industries rely on water from rivers for some of their industrial operations

(iv) Source of food (fish / protein)

– Fishermen in Ghana obtain fish from our rivers

(v) Source of employment

– Rivers provide employment and therefore income both directly and indirectly to people such as fishermen, tour guides, Volta River Authority workers, farmers, etc.

(vi) Generation of hydroelectric power

– The Akosombo dam generates electricity for the entire country using water from the Volta River. The Bui dam, also for generation of hydroelectric power is still under construction.

(vii) Tourist attraction sites

– Certain rivers serve as tourist attractions, which help to generate income and foreign exchange for the country.

(viii) Irrigation of farmlands

– In areas where there is little or no rainfall, farmers rely on river to water their crops

(ix) Drainage system to prevent flooding

- When rain falls, the water runs into gutters / drains, which carry them into rivers. This prevents flooding of communities.

(x) Habitat for aquatic organisms

– Several organisms and micro organisms in the ecosystem live in various rivers

(xi) Source of minerals

– Certain rivers have mineral deposits in them, eg, alluvial gold in Rivers Birim, Pra and Ofin, alluvial diamond in the Birim River .

(xii) Helps in rain formation

– Large amounts of water vapour in the atmosphere come from water evaporation from the surface of rivers. The water vapour rises higher, becomes cooler, condenses and falls as rain.

(c) Ways by which our water bodies can be protected.

- (i) Planting many trees along the river banks
- (ii) Government agencies ensuring that people / industries do not pollute the rivers by throwing waste into them.
- (iii) Intensifying public education on the need to protect our rivers and how to do it.
- (iv) Legislation – making and enforcing laws to prevent river pollution and indiscriminate cutting of trees.

[any two]

4. (a) Features of the rain forest

- (i) The trees are arranged in 3 layers – top, middle and lower storeys.
- (ii) The trees have buttress roots that hold them firmly in the ground
- (iii) The trees are evergreen throughout the year
- (iv) The top storey trees are tall and have inter-locking canopies that block sunlight from reaching the lower parts of the forest
- (v) The middle storey trees are of medium height and have thick trunks, and many branches and leaves
- (vi) The lower storey consist of shorter trees, shrubs and herbaceous plants
- (vii) Dead leaves, branches and fungi are common in the undergrowth
- (viii) There are many ferns, mosses, parasitic plants and woody climbers which twist around the trees
- (ix) The rain forest supports the cultivation of crops like cocoa and timber, and also serves as habitat for several wild animals

[any five]

(b) Benefits of the rain forest

- (i) Provides timber, which serves as raw material for both local and foreign wood industries
- (ii) The nation obtains foreign exchange from the export of timber, which is gotten from the rain forest.
- (iii) Raw materials for the crafts industry, eg, cane for basket weaving.
- (iv) Most of the trees are use for medicinal purposes (as herbs)
- (v) Serves as a habitat for wild animals and other living organisms
- (vi) Serves as a protection for some rivers - keeps them from drying up
- (vii) Source of food – some trees produce fruits and leaves which are edible.
- (viii) Supports the cultivation of some crops, such as cocoa, rubber, etc
- (ix) Provides employment for timber merchants, farmers, herbalists, etc
- (x) Supports the tourism industry - Serves as tourist attractions sites

- (xi) Provides wood for energy – firewood and charcoal

[any five]

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

5. (a) Causes of high birth rate in Ghana.

- (i) Early marriage (usually of girls)
- (ii) Poverty
- (iii) Ignorance of dangers of unplanned child bearing
- (iv) Extra-marital sexual relationships
- (v) Ineffective family planning programmes
- (vi) Discomfort with the usage of contraceptives
- (vii) Teenage pregnancy
- (viii) High fertility rate
- (ix) Rejection of family planning and birth control measures
- (x) Polygamy (the practice of having more than one marriage partner at the same time)
- (xi) The satisfaction and prestige from having a large family
- (xii) Wrong application of birth control measures
- (xiii) Idleness of the youth due to unemployment or productive recreational centres.

[any four]

(b) Ways in which high birth rate can be reduced in Ghana?

- (i) Intensification of the girl-child education campaign
- (ii) Setting up of wealth creation projects
- (iii) Public education on unplanned parenting must be intensified
- (iv) Married couples must be encouraged to stay faithful
- (v) Family planning programmes must be reviewed regularly to make them more effective
- (vi) Couples should try other contraceptives, under professional guidance, if they have problems with the ones they use.
- (vii) Religious and moral education in schools must be intensified
- (viii) Parent must get closer to their children, especially girls, in order to know and address the personal challenges they may be facing
- (ix) Couples must be more open and willing to accept family planning methods.
- (x) Polygamy must be discouraged as much as possible
- (xi) Religious and traditional bodies must help to change the societal perception on large family size
- (xii) Rural developmental projects must be intensified.
- (xiii) Sex education (including Reproductive health education) in schools and at home must be encouraged
- (xiv) Provision of some sort of incentives to smaller sized families

[any four]

6. (a) What is human resource?

The skills, abilities and knowledge of human population which can be employed to do a particular work

Or

The human population who have certain skills and knowledge, who can be /are employed to work.

(b) Factors which can negatively affect human resource in Ghana

(i) Undemocratic leadership /administrative style

- The non-involvement of workers in policy and decision-making could create a sense of apathy (lack of concern) in workers, which make them less diligent at work.

(ii) Accidents, epidemics and natural disasters

- These could compel workers and prospective workers to lose precious working hours which could have been used for something productive. They can also cause deaths, and hence a reduction of the needed human resource for production.

(iii) Unfair wages and salaries

- Wages and salaries that are not equitable (with respect to the work people), discourage workers from putting in their best.

(iv) Lack of award schemes

- The absence of award schemes make workers feel that their works are not appreciated / recognized. This could demoralize and discourage them from working diligently.

(v) Lack of efficient working tools

- Where workers do not use adequately efficient tools for their work, work becomes more difficult and boring. This could make workers lose interest in the work and hence become less productive.

(vi) Inadequate security and welfare schemes.

- The lack of adequate security and welfare could make workers harbour fears for the future and hence lose concentration on their work

(vii) Nepotism

- Preferential treatment for someone or some people is not healthy for human resource development. It can make the others develop hatred both for the giver(s) and receiver(s), apathy, and disinterest in the workplace, all of which does not augur well for the work environment.

(viii) Insufficient job opportunities

- Lack of job opportunities makes people idle. They tend to forget all they have learnt and lose their skills. The idleness may even cause them to indulge in social vices, such as armed robbery, drug abuse, etc, which may have disastrous consequences.

(ix) Inadequate in-service training

- Inadequate in-service training makes human resource stuck with what they know, which may actually be obsolete (out-of-date). Their knowledge stagnates and their skills decline. This eventually negatively affects their productivity.

(x) Lack of effective monitoring and supervision

- Lack of effective monitoring and supervision makes workers tend to relax on the work they have to do. The more they relax the less skilful and inefficient they become. This makes them less productive.

(xi) Low quality of education

- When people are not given the right quality of education, they are less knowledgeable, less skilful and do not possess the right attitude for the kinds of work they may have to do.

(xii) Poor working conditions

- Poor conditions at work are a disincentive for workers. They may therefore be unable to give off their best.

(xiii) Lack of opportunities for further studies

- Lack of opportunities for further studies does not motivate workers to give off their best.

[any three]

(c) Measures that can be taken to improve human resource in Ghana

(i) Training and retraining

- Staff of institutions and other bodies must be given in-service training on a continuous basis in order to update their knowledge, sharpen their skills and positively improved their work attitudes. This would promote efficiency and higher productivity.

(ii) High quality and specialized education

- Students must be educated in specialized areas that are relevant to the current economic environment, rather than being given mere classical and theoretical lessons/lectures, which may not be beneficial enough to them nor to the nation.

(iii) Improved working conditions

– The conditions under which employees work should be significantly improved in order to bring out the best in them. These conditions include the physical, social and political (work policies) environments

(iv) Opportunities for further studies

Organization must create opportunities, scholarship schemes and sponsorships for further studies for their staff based on specified criteria. These would greatly motivate workers to work harder in order to meet the criteria for sponsorship or scholarship awards.

(v) Availability of job opportunities

There is the need for the government and other bodies to create more job opportunities for school leavers. This will enable them to practice what they have learnt, in order to gain experience and perfect their skills.

(vi) Effective monitoring and supervision

Managements of institutions must ensure effective and regular supervision, monitoring, assessment and evaluation. This would keep workers on their toes and motivate them to work more diligently.

(vii) Equitable wages and salaries

It is vital for workers to be paid fair wages and salaries. In this regard, managements should consider paying workers based on performance, rather than on a general basis. If done, this will surely encourage hardworking staff to work even harder and the lazy ones to sit up and work more efficiently.

(viii) Security and welfare services

Every worker desires a certain level of both job and financial security. It is important therefore that worker be given security and welfare services, such as social security scheme, life / fire / motor insurance, staff welfare packages, etc. This helps to put workers' minds at ease, and therefore the peace of mind to focus on their work.

(ix) Award Schemes

As social beings, we all want to be given the recognition where it is due. Institutions in order to further motivate their staff, should consider setting up various award and reward schemes. The selection of winners must be done in the most transparent and objective manner possible, in order to maintain the credibility of the scheme. This should help to inspire workers to put in more for higher productivity.

(x) Use of efficient working tools

In recent times, there has been an emphasis that for greater productivity, there is the need to work smarter, rather than working harder. This simply stresses the need for using efficient modern tools / technology to produce more in less time. Workers using efficient working tools would do more work, as they would enjoy putting in relatively less effort and having greater output.

[any four]

APRIL 2008

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. The **primary** reason for the arrival of the British to the Gold Coast was to
 - A. trade in spices
 - B. trade in gold
 - C. rule the people
 - D. evangelize

2. According to oral tradition, the Ga-Adangbe migrated from
 - A. Eastern Nigeria
 - B. Western Nigeria
 - C. Western Sudan
 - D. Central Sudan

3. The first missionaries to introduce secondary education in Ghana were the
 - A. Wesleyan
 - B. Catholic
 - C. Basel
 - D. Breman

4. Which of the following is a duty of a citizen?
 - A. Joining a religious group
 - B. Helping the Police financially
 - C. Paying taxes for development
 - D. Giving free medical care

5. The meeting of warm air mass and cold air mass causes
 - A. cyclonic rainfall
 - B. relief rainfall
 - C. torrential rainfall
 - D. convectional rainfall

6. Peaceful coexistence among the ethnic groups in Ghana is important for
 - A. population growth
 - B. increasing government revenue
 - C. reducing crime in society
 - D. sustainable development

7. Which of the following was established to find the causes of the 1948 riots?
- A. Coussey Committee
 - B. Justice Annan Committee
 - C. Watson Committee
 - D. Bourne Committee
8. The **main** reason for the transatlantic slave trade was that
- A. the trans-Saharan trade had declined
 - B. trade in gold was no longer profitable
 - C. Red Indians could not work on plantations
 - D. cheap labour was needed on American plantations
9. Which of the following is used to teach good morals in a traditional society?
- A. Story telling
 - B. Court music
 - C. Funeral dirges
 - D. Talking drums
10. The practice of multiparty democracy in Ghana tends to promote
- A. sufficiency
 - B. ethnicity
 - C. stability
 - D. dependency
11. The basic institution that helps an individual to learn the moral values of the society is the
- A. media
 - B. family
 - C. church
 - D. school
12. Which of the following cities does not experience the Mediterranean type of climate
- A. Accra
 - B. Tunis
 - C. Tripoli
 - D. Cape Town
13. In Ghana, state-owned enterprises are important because they
- A. make a lot of profit
 - B. employ a majority of the labour force
 - C. produce all the goods for society
 - D. provide vital goods and services
14. A set of rules by which a country is governed is referred to as
- A. international law

- B. bye-laws
 - C. constitution
 - D. manifesto
15. The human resource of a country refers to the
- A. members of parliament only
 - B. skills of trade unions
 - C. skills of workers and management
 - D. members of local councils only
16. The **longest** latitude is known as the
- A. Equator
 - B. Arctic Circle
 - C. Tropic of Cancer
 - D. Tropic of Capricorn
17. Which of the following is a tertiary economic activity
- A. Weaving
 - B. Quarrying
 - C. Farming
 - D. Banking
18. Rocks which are formed in layers are called
- A. gneiss
 - B. sedimentary
 - C. igneous
 - D. metamorphic
19. Barometer is an instrument for measuring
- A. atmospheric pressure
 - B. temperature
 - C. wind speed
 - D. wind direction
20. The **main** purpose of the Bond of 1844 was to
- A. establish British rule
 - B. resist British rule
 - C. eliminate ethnic conflict
 - D. eliminate human sacrifice
21. The efficiency of labour can be increased if one
- A. reports to work early
 - B. has a good supervisor
 - C. uses appropriate technology
 - D. works for longer hours

22. Which of the following types of rocks is suitable for road construction?
- A. Slate
 - B. Marble
 - C. Granite
 - D. Quartzite
23. One **major** cause of poverty in Ghana is
- A. low productivity
 - B. poor health facilities
 - C. small labour force
 - D. corruption
24. The last Governor-General left the country when Ghana
- A. joined the United Nations
 - B. joined the Commonwealth
 - C. became independent
 - D. became a republic
25. What type of vegetation is associated with cold deserts?
- A. Steppe
 - B. Tundra
 - C. Prairie
 - D. Coniferous
26. The moon is a satellite of
- A. Jupiter
 - B. Mars
 - C. Earth
 - D. Mercury
27. The District Assemblies perform all the following **except** to
- A. build school blocks
 - B. build markets
 - C. maintain feeder roads
 - D. construct trunk roads
28. Peaceful coexistence among individuals in a society can be promoted through
- A. reconciliation
 - B. socialization
 - C. sympathy
 - D. patriotism
29. Which of the following natural resource is being over-exploited in Ghana?
- A. Mineral

- B. Water
- C. Timber
- D. Sand

30. *Kobine* is a festival celebrated at

- A. Yendi
- B. Lawra
- C. Wa
- D. Bolgatanga

31. The state supports private businesses because they

- A. make a lot of profit
- B. organize trade fairs
- C. produce essential goods
- D. pay taxes for development

32. An individual whose rights have been infringed upon seeks justice from the

- A. court
- B. police
- C. president
- D. military

33. The time in Accra on longitude 0° is 8 am. What is the time in Cairo on longitude 30°E ?

- A. 9 am
- B. 10 am
- C. 11 am
- D. 12 noon

34. The Cape Coast castle is a valuable national asset because it promotes

- A. trade
- B. education
- C. tourism
- D. civilization

35. The **main** work of members of parliament under Ghana's 1992 Constitution is to

- A. draw a manifesto
- B. execute laws
- C. interpret laws
- D. make laws

36. Ghana cooperates with other nations **mainly** to

- A. ensure her political stability
- B. develop her national trade
- C. maintain internal peace
- D. maintain international peace

37. Which of the following constitutes human rights abuse?
- A. Child labour
 - B. Sex trade
 - C. Truancy
 - D. Favouritism
38. “Positive Action” proposed by Nkrumah in 1949 was a call for
- A. hard work and honesty
 - B. cooperation with the British
 - C. national strike and boycott
 - D. national unity
39. The area with the **highest** amount of rainfall in Ghana is
- A. Cape Coast
 - B. Koforidua
 - C. Kumasi
 - D. Axim
40. Laws made by the District Assemblies are called
- A. bye-laws
 - B. decrees
 - C. ordinance
 - D. bills

APRIL 2008

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

SOLUTIONS

OBJECTIVE TEST

1. B. trade in gold
2. A. Eastern Nigeria
3. C. Basel
4. C. Paying taxes for development
5. A. cyclonic rainfall
6. D. sustainable development
7. C. Watson Committee
8. D. cheap labour was needed on American plantations
9. A. Story telling
10. C. stability
11. B. family
12. A. Accra
13. D. provide vital goods and services
14. C. constitution
15. C. skills of workers and management
16. A. Equator
17. D. Banking
18. B. sedimentary
19. A. atmospheric pressure
20. D. eliminate human sacrifice

- 21. C. uses appropriate technology
- 22. D. Quartzite
- 23. A. low productivity
- 24. D. became a republic
- 25. A. Steppe
- 26. C. Earth
- 27. D. construct trunk roads
- 28. B. socialization
- 29. C. Timber
- 30. B. Lawra
- 31. D. pay taxes for development
- 32. A. court
- 33. B. 10 am
- 34. C. tourism
- 35. D. make laws
- 36. D. maintain international peace
- 37. A. Child labour
- 38. C. national strike and boycott
- 39. D. Axim
- 40. A. bye-laws

APRIL 2008

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

Answer **one** question **only** from this part

1. (a) Give four reasons why the transatlantic slave trade continued for a long time.
(b) State four negative effects of the slave trade on West Africa
2. (a) Mention four sources of revenue to the District Assemblies in Ghana
(b) Outline four contributions of the District Assemblies to the development of your area

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part

3. (a) Explain four ways in which tourism contributes to the economy of Ghana.
(b) State four ways in which tourism can be promoted in Ghana.
4. (a) Mention any four causes of urbanization

- (b) State four effects of urbanization

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

- 5.** (a) What is productivity
- (b) In which four ways can productivity be increased in Ghana?
- 6.** (a) What is private enterprise?
- (b) Outline any four roles the Government of Ghana could play to promote private enterprise.

APRIL 2008

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

SOLUTIONS

ESSAY

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

7. (a) **Reasons why the transatlantic slave trade continued for a long time.**
- (i) The labour provided by the slaves was very valuable, and yet, very cheap
 - (ii) The African chiefs were not ready to lose the lots of money they were making from the slave trade.
 - (iii) The Africans were not united and hence could not come together to oppose the slave trade.
 - (iv) The Red Indians who were also working on the plantations and in the mines were not enough to do all the work.
 - (v) The slave trade was very lucrative for the Europeans and the African middlemen.
 - (vi) There was always a high demand for the slaves in the South American mines
 - (vii) The African slaves, and Africans in general, did not know their rights.
 - (viii) The desire of some chiefs and their kingdoms to conquer other kingdoms made them continue the trade, so that they could obtain guns and gunpowder for their plans.
- [any four]**
- (b) **Negative effects of the slave trade on West Africa**
- (i) It caused the dispersion of Africans to various parts of the world.
 - (ii) Africans lost the respect of the Europeans, when they realised that Africans did not respect themselves (as they fought to capture slaves).
 - (iii) It brought about insecurity, chaos and anarchy in the communities as hundreds of youth were captured as slaves.
 - (iv) It led to several incidence of broken homes as families lost their children to slave raiders
 - (v) It made Africans lose confidence in themselves
 - (vi) It brought about the introduction of cruel treatment generally
 - (vii) Africa lost a huge population – of over 200 million
 - (viii) There was a huge loss of active manpower (human resource), as the traders took away the stronger and more able persons.
- [any four]**

8. (a) Sources of revenue to the District Assemblies in Ghana

- (i) Property rates
- (ii) Districts assembly common fund
- (iii) Licences fees
- (iv) Loans / grants
- (v) Royalties
- (vi) Tolls (charges) for commercial activities
- (vii) Court fines
- (viii) Government grants
- (ix) Income generation ventures / campaigns
- (x) Donations from NGOs

[any four]

(b) Contributions of the District Assemblies to the development of your area

- (i) Provision of civic education in the communities
- (ii) Planning and development of the district
- (iii) Construction and maintenance of certain social amenities such as market, drains, schools, feeder roads, etc
- (iv) Maintenance of law and order, by provision of law courts and the making and enforcement of by-laws to maintain peace and stability.
- (v) Collection of refuse and general maintenance of sanitation in the communities
- (vi) Human Resource development - Training staff of the assembly
- (vii) Assisting with the education of needy students, by offering scholarships and sponsorships.

[any four]

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

9. (a) Ways in which tourism contributes to the economy of Ghana.

(i) Foreign exchange earner for Ghana

- The nation earns a lot of foreign exchange from the tourism industry through payment of fees, fares, duties, etc, in foreign currencies by tourists who come into the country.

(ii) Source of revenue to the government of Ghana.

- Ghana earns a great deal of revenue from tourism through payment of income tax, import duties, Value Added Tax (VAT), royalties, levies, etc. by Hotels, Restaurants, Tourist site operators, Airlines, etc.

(iii) Tourist sites promotes the development of communities

The location of tourist sites sometimes causes the development of certain social amenities close to it eg, the construction of roads to the site, the drawing of electricity / water to the community, etc. These are done to make tourists feel more comfortable and hence attract more tourists.

(iv) Source of employment

- Tourism provides employment directly and indirectly to various kinds of people. Examples of such people are tour guides, security men, hotel workers, airport staff, airline workers, etc

(v) Promotes environmental preservation

- When certain natural resources such as forest reserves, game parks, waterfalls, lakes, etc, are used as tourist attraction sites, they are preserved / maintained. This promotes a healthy and preserved natural environment.

(vi) Helps to attract foreign investors into the country

- When tourists come into the country, they may identify sectors of the economy which they might consider investing in.

(vii) Gives a boost to the local artefacts industry

- Tourists who come into the country usually buy locally made artefacts as souvenirs. The high patronage of the artefacts provide income to the producers as well as advertise Ghana in their home countries

[any four]

(b) Ways in which tourism can be promoted in Ghana.

- (i) Good and proper maintenance of our tourist sites.
- (ii) Provision of excellent social amenities in the communities in which the tourist sites are located
- (iii) Effective advertisement / publicity of tourist destinations in Ghana in foreign / international media
- (iv) Improving customer relations at tourists user places, such as airports, hotels, restaurants, transport services, tour sites, etc
- (v) Making sure there is adequate security at tourists user places
- (vi) Empowering the Ghana Tourist Board to do more in promoting tourism
- (vii) Effective training of the human resource in the tourism industry

[any four]

10. (a) Causes of urbanization

- (i) Better infrastructure /social amenities –
- (ii) More employment or job opportunities
- (iii) Prestige – desire to raise one's social status
- (iv) Better educational opportunities

- (v) Greater commercial activity
- (vi) Industrialization
- (vii) High rate of population growth

[any four]

(b) Effects of urbanization

- (i) Increase in streetism
- (ii) Creation of slums
- (iii) Increased environmental degradation
- (iv) Increased cost of living
- (v) Reduced access to social amenities
- (vi) Increase in criminal activities
- (vii) Increased unemployment rate
- (viii) Reduced economic productivity
- (ix) Traffic jams (both human and vehicular)

[any four]

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

11. (a) Productivity

The ratio of production output to production input.

Or

$$\frac{\text{Production output}}{\text{Production input}}$$

Or

The ratio of production output to what is required to produce it (inputs).

Or

The goods or services produced within a given time in relation to available materials and labour.

(b) Ways by which productivity can be increased in Ghana

- (i) Employing workers with the right training, knowledge, skills and attitudes.
- (ii) Ensuring the correct use of efficient working tools
- (iii) Applying current / modern methods of production
- (iv) Providing regular in-service training and refresher courses for workers.

- (v) Motivating workers with various incentives, such as, awards/rewards, scholarships for further studies
- (vi) Paying fair wages and salaries to workers
- (vii) Ensuring effective and regular supervision, monitoring, assessment and evaluation.
- (viii) Making sure that the working environment is comfortable and conducive for work
- (ix) Financial institutions should be more willing to offer more credit facilities for establishment and expansion of businesses
- (x) Codes of ethics at workplaces must be studied and applied regularly
- (xi) Ensuring effective management and administration
- (xii) Effective planning and implementation

[any four]

12. (a) Private enterprise

An enterprise that is set up and managed by a private individual or group

(b) Roles the Government of Ghana could play to promote private enterprise.

- (i) Granting tax holidays to new businesses.
- (ii) Organizing training seminars/ workshops for the managements and staff of private enterprises
- (iii) Granting subsidies on raw materials / services used by the private enterprises
- (iv) Discouraging the importation of similar goods which are produced by private enterprises
- (v) Sponsoring local private enterprises to participate in trade fairs – both home and abroad
- (vi) Helping with the advertising of their products / services.
- (vii) Facilitating acquisition of credit facilities from financial institutions by guaranteeing for them
- (viii) Granting approval / endorsements of products that meet the required quality standards.
- (ix) Empowering governmental institutions that assist the private sector., such as NBSSI and GIPC

[any four]

APRIL 2007

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. Peace, as one of the reasons for the migration of our ancestors to modern Ghana, cannot be sustained, if we promote
 - A. ethnic conflict
 - B. ethnic integration
 - C. western democracy
 - D. western education
2. The original home of the Dagbon people is the area around
 - A. Benin
 - B. Kumbi Saleh
 - C. Lake Chad
 - D. Il-Ife
3. The Trans-Atlantic trade was discredited with the sale of
 - A. gold
 - B. slaves
 - C. textiles
 - D. muskets
4. The colonization process in the Gold Coast included **all but one** of the following:
 - A. agreements
 - B. persuasion
 - C. force
 - D. trade
5. Before World War 1, Togoland was a colony of
 - A. France
 - B. Germany
 - C. Britain
 - D. Portugal
6. Which town is regarded as the spiritual home of the Fantes?
 - A. Aboadzi
 - B. Ajumako
 - C. Saltpond
 - D. Mankessim

7. The first Europeans to arrive at Elmina in the fifteenth century were the
- A. Portuguese
 - B. Danes
 - C. Dutch
 - D. British
8. *Fetu Afahye* is celebrated by the people of
- A. Anomabu
 - B. Elmina
 - C. Cape Coast
 - D. Winneba
9. The first secondary school to be established in Ghana is
- A. Achimota School
 - B. Saint Augustine's College
 - C. Mfantsipim School
 - D. Adisadel College
10. A **major** source of air pollution in the cities of Ghana is
- A. fumes from cars
 - B. burning of rubbish
 - C. Use of pesticides
 - D. odours from gutters
11. Democracy refers to the government of
- A. the rich citizens
 - B. few wise people
 - C. traditional rulers
 - D. the people
12. Who presides over debates in the Parliament of Ghana? The
- A. clerk
 - B. chief whip
 - C. majority leader
 - D. speaker
13. The **most** economical way to dispose of domestic and industrial waste is
- A. sieving
 - B. burning
 - C. recycling
 - D. dumping
14. One example of an outmoded cultural practice in Ghana is
- A. circumcision of male children

- B. circumcision of female children
 - C. customary marriage
 - D. outdooring of newborn babies
15. The shared values which will promote unity among Ghanaians is
- A. loyalty
 - B. humility
 - C. hospitality
 - D. tolerance
16. Which of the following rock types is formed in layers?
- A. Sandstone
 - B. Marble
 - C. Clay
 - D. Granite
17. The type of rainfall which is **mostly** experienced in mountainous areas is
- A. frontal rainfall
 - B. relief rainfall
 - C. cyclonic rainfall
 - D. conventional rainfall
18. The **highest** judicial officer in Ghana is the
- A. Chief Justice
 - B. Ghana Bar Association President
 - C. Supreme Court Judge
 - D. Inspector General of Police
19. Which of the following minerals is **not** mined in Ghana?
- A. Diamond
 - B. Gold
 - C. Potassium
 - D. Bauxite
20. The belief in witchcraft is based on
- A. logic
 - B. research
 - C. science
 - D. superstition
21. One of the advantages of a good layout is that
- A. it allows for tall buildings
 - B. floods are controlled
 - C. streets are made durable
 - D. hygiene is assured

22. Which country lies West of Ghana?
- A. Cote d'Ivoire
 - B. Togo
 - C. Senegal
 - D. Nigeria
23. The highest point in the Akwapim-Togo ranges is
- A. Djebobo
 - B. Torogbani
 - C. Afadjato
 - D. Ayegbadje
24. Productivity in Ghana can be increased through the use of
- A. more labour force
 - B. modern technology
 - C. more storage facilities
 - D. force by supervisors
25. Which of the following is the **lowest** level of decentralization in Ghana?
- A. District Assemblies
 - B. Regional Coordinating Council
 - C. Area Committee
 - D. Unit Committee
26. The vegetation found in the northern part of Ghana is called
- A. savanna
 - B. rain forest
 - C. coastal scrub
 - D. mangrove swamp
27. A map is drawn to the scale of 1:1,000,000. Find the actual distance between two towns, Dogo and Daga which are 5.5 cm apart.
- A. 5 kilometres
 - B. 5.5 kilometres
 - C. 50 kilometres
 - D. 55 kilometres
28. One of the ways of ensuring sustainable development is to
- A. encourage subsistence agriculture
 - B. encourage religious worship
 - C. increase public holidays
 - D. protect public property
29. Which of the following institutions of government protects the liberty and rights of the people? The

- A. legislature
- B. police
- C. executive
- D. judiciary

30. Which of the following is a human resource?

- A. Labour
- B. Land
- C. Capital
- D. Timber

31. The territorial waters of Ghana are protected by the

- A. Air force
- B. Police
- C. Navy
- D. Immigration Service

32. Longitude 0° is referred to as the

- A. Tropic of Cancer
- B. Tropic of Capricorn
- C. Equator
- D. Greenwich Meridian

33. Ghana makes great contributions to the United Nations Organization (UNO) through

- A. the sale of cocoa
- B. peace-keeping
- C. the provision of funds to the refugees
- D. prompt payment of dues

34. Which of the following Ghanaian rivers does **not** flow into the sea?

- A. Afram
- B. Ankobra
- C. Densu
- D. Pra

35. Which of these economic products is found in the savanna zone?

- A. Timber
- B. Cocoa
- C. Plantain
- D. Cotton

36. When Ghana co-operates with neighbouring countries, it results in

- A. democratic rule
- B. loss of cultural identity
- C. friendly relations

D. changes in land tenure system

37. When the wet bulb and the dry bulb thermometers at the weather station record the same reading it means the air is

- A. saturated
- B. dry
- C. condensed
- D. warm

38. The revolution of the earth results in

- A. day and night
- B. eclipse of the moon
- C. eclipse of the sun
- D. the four seasons

39. National development can be sustained when it involves the

- A. foreign donors
- B. citizens of the country
- C. rich few in society
- D. officials from the World Bank

40. Primary production contributes to the development of Ghana in two of the following ways:

- I. supplies raw materials
- II. provides services for manufacturing
- III. ensures the flow of money for trading
- IV. provides employment for many people

- A. I and II only
- B. II and III only
- C. I and IV only
- D. III and IV only

APRIL 2007

SOCIAL STUDIES 1

SOLUTIONS

OBJECTIVE TEST

1. A. ethnic conflict
2. C. Lake Chad
3. B. slaves
4. D. trade
5. B. Germany
6. D. Mankesim
7. A. Portuguese
8. C. Cape Coast
9. C. Mfantshipim School
10. A. fumes from cars
11. D. the people
12. D. speaker
13. C. recycling
14. B. circumcision of female children
15. D. tolerance
16. A. Sandstone
17. B. relief rainfall
18. A. Chief Justice
19. C. Potassium
20. D. superstition

- 21. B. floods are controlled
- 22. A. Cote d'Ivoire
- 23. C. Afadjato
- 24. B. modern technology
- 25. D. Unit Committee
- 26. A. savanna
- 27. D. 55 kilometres
- 28. D. protect public property
- 29. D. judiciary
- 30. A. Labour
- 31. C. Navy
- 32. D. Greenwich Meridian
- 33. B. peace-keeping
- 34. A. Afram
- 35. D. Cotton
- 36. C. friendly relations
- 37. A. saturated
- 38. D. the four seasons
- 39. B. citizens of the country
- 40. C. I and IV only

APRIL 2007

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

Answer **one** question **only** from this part

1. (a) Outline any **four** reasons for the coming of the early Europeans into West Africa
(b) What **four** effects did the coming of the Europeans have on the people?
2. (a) Give **four** reasons why Ghana should be self-reliant
(b) State **four** measures that can make Ghana self-reliant

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part

3. (a) Name **three** types of rainfall experienced in Ghana
(b) Describe how any **one** of the rainfall types is formed
4. (a) Identify **four** sources of superstitious beliefs in Ghana

- (b) Outline **four** effects of superstition on the social and economic development of Ghana

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part

5. (a) Mention **four** natural resources of a country.
- (b) In what **four** ways can the natural resources of Ghana be exploited and used more efficiently?
6. Use the figures in the table below to answer the questions that follow

GHANA'S POPULATION IN THE YEAR 2000

Age	Population	Percentage
0 – 17	9,825,600	53.4 %
18 – 59	7,728,000	42.0 %
60 +	846,400	4.6 %

- (a) Calculate, showing working:
- (i) the total population
- (ii) the percentage of the population that is supported by the working population.
- (b) State any **four** effects of this age distribution on development in Ghana.

APRIL 2007

SOCIAL STUDIES 2

SOLUTIONS

ESSAY

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

1. (a) Reasons for the coming of the early Europeans into West Africa

- (i) To evangelize – spread Christianity
- (ii) To trade in gold, salt, spices, guns, etc
- (iii) To explore West African
- (iv) To exploit our natural resources, such as gold, diamond, bauxite and manganese
- (v) To expand their territories / colonies.
- (vi) To introduce formal education in West Africa
- (vii) To expand the market for their products
- (viii) To obtain raw materials for their industries

[any four]

(b) Effects the coming of the Europeans had on the people?

Positive Effects

- (i) Introduction of formal education by the establishment of schools and colleges
- (ii) Introduction of currency notes and coins as the medium of exchange to replace the barter system.
- (iii) The spread of Christianity
- (iv) The introduction of the formal legal system to maintain law and order
- (v) The establishment of clinics and hospitals
- (vi) The development of alphabet for local languages, writing and reading.
- (vii) The introduction of improved farming methods for higher yield
- (viii) The improvement / development of architecture
- (ix) The creation of tourist sites
- (x) The development of better infrastructure, eg, roads, railway lines, harbour, etc

Negative Effects

- (xi) Changes in our cultural system
- (xii) Over-dependence on the colonial masters
- (xiii) Loss of national identity
- (xiv) Exploitation of our natural resources
- (xv) The loss of active manpower through the Trans-Atlantic slave trade
- (xvi) Loss of respect and dignity of Africans
- (xvii) Mental slavery – inability of directing our own affairs
- (xviii) Collapse of local / traditional industries

[any four]

2. (a) Reasons why Ghana should be self-reliant

- (i) To maintain her sovereignty as an independent state
- (ii) To prevent indiscriminate exploitation of our natural resources by foreigners
- (iii) To save / reserve our foreign exchange
- (iv) To create an enabling environment for local enterprises to succeed
- (v) To improve the balance of trade
- (vi) To encourage indigenous problem-solving spirit
- (vii) To create favourable environment for human resource development

[any four]

(b) Measures that can make Ghana self-reliant

- (i) Cultivating an attitude of self-belief – ability to manage our own affairs.
- (ii) Promoting the patronage of locally made goods and services (made-in-Ghana goods)
- (iii) Depending on local experts for problem-solving
- (iv) Adding value to our primary sector products – processing our raw materials to finished or semi-finished products
- (v) The government cutting down the budget / public expenditure (living within our means)
- (vi) Widening the tax net to increase locally generated revenue
- (vii) Investing heavily in the continuous training of our human resource
- (viii) Eliminating or drastically reducing bribery and corruption
- (ix) Increasing the import duty on foreign goods
- (x) Managing our resources efficiently
- (xi) Giving room for greater private sector involvement in our economy

[any four]

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

3. (a) Types of rainfall experienced in Ghana

- (i) Convectional
- (ii) Relief or orographic
- (iii) Cyclonic or frontal

(b) How the rainfall types are formed

(i) Convictional

- Warm water vapour rises (evaporates) from the surfaces of land and water bodies when they are heated.
- The water vapour rises higher and higher into the atmosphere.
- The higher it rises, the cooler it becomes.
- When it gets into the upper layers of the atmosphere, it condenses to form cumulus clouds.
- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds when cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain
- (Convictional rain is usually accompanied by thunder and lightning)

(ii) Relief Or Orographic

- Air mass / wind blows towards a highland / mountain
- The air mass is forced upwards on the windward side
- The rising air cools (adiabatic cooling) and condenses to form cumulus clouds
- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds as cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain
- The rain is heavier on the windward side than on the leeward side.

(iii) Cyclonic Or Frontal

- Two air masses (one warm, the other cold) meet and form a front.
- The warmer air rises over the colder air, since it is lighter /has lower density
- As the warm air continues to rise, it cools and condenses to form cumulus clouds
- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds as cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain

[any one]

4. (a) Sources of superstitious beliefs in Ghana

- (i) Folktales
- (ii) Spiritualists, eg, fetish priests, mallams, prophets, etc
- (iii) Taboos
- (iv) Myths
- (v) African / horror movies
- (vi) Dreams / visions / trances

- (vii) Personal supernatural occurrences

[any four]

(b) Effects of superstition on the social and economic development of Ghana

Positive Effects

- (i) They help to facilitate safety of the community
- (ii) They help to inculcate acceptable social habits in the society
- (iii) They help to uphold law and order
- (iv) They support the preservation of the environment
- (v) They help to maintain personal hygiene

Negative Effects

- (vi) They discourage scientific advancement and technology
- (vii) They generate conflicts among members of the community
- (viii) They create intense and unreasonable fear in the community
- (ix) They slow down development / progress in the community
- (x) They sometimes permit abuse of one's human rights
- (xi) They create suspicions among persons in a community
- (xii) They discourage creativity concerning innovative solutions to societal problems

[any four]

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

5. (a) Natural resources of a country.

- (i) Water bodies, eg, rivers, sea, lakes, streams, lagoons, etc
- (ii) Relief features, eg, mountains, hill, ridges, etc
- (iii) Minerals, eg, gold, diamond, bauxite, crude oil, salt
- (iv) Vegetation, eg, rain forest, grassland, etc
- (v) Animal resources, eg, lion, fishes, birds, insects, etc
- (vi) Land – earth crust

[any four]

(b) Ways the natural resources of Ghana can be exploited and used more efficiently?

- (i) Legislation – making and enforce laws to guide the appropriate exploitation of resources
- (ii) Using modern technology / tools for exploration and exploitation
- (iii) Encouraging local use and processing of exploited resource
- (iv) Quality manpower training - Providing quality training / education of human resource for the exploitation of natural resource.
- (v) Adding value to the natural resources

- (vi) Conservation / replenishment of exploited natural resource, wherever possible. Eg, reforestation (planting more trees to replace ones cut down)
- (vii) Good maintenance of equipment used for exploitation of resource
- (viii) Ensuring the use of approved methods for exploitation.

[any four]

6.

(a) Calculations, showing working:

(i) the total population

$$= 9,825,600 + 7,728,000 + 846,400$$

$$= \underline{\underline{18,400,000}}$$

(ii) the percentage of the population that is supported by the working population.

$$= \frac{\text{Non-working population}}{\text{Total population}} \times 100\%$$

$$= \frac{\text{Ages (0-17 and 60+)}}{\text{Total population}} \times 100\%$$

$$= \frac{9,825,600 + 846,400}{18,400,000} \times 100\%$$

$$= \frac{10,672,000}{18,400,000} \times 100\%$$

$$= \frac{10,672}{18,4} \times 1\%$$

$$= 58 \%$$

(b) Effects of this age distribution on development in Ghana.

- (i) Great financial burden on working population due to high dependency ratio
- (ii) Low per-capita income, which amounts to poverty
- (iii) High government expenditure on non-working population (0-17 and 60 +)
- (iv) Generally low savings and investments
- (v) Low revenue to the government, due to low working population, and therefore less taxes, levies, tolls, etc, come to government
- (vi) High Inflation
- (vii) Slow pace of development of the country

[any four]

APRIL 2006

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. The slave trade became largely unprofitable from the early 1800s due to
 - A. laziness of the slaves
 - B. the emergence of the Industrial Revolution in Europe
 - C. the high cost of slaves in West Africa
 - D. so many revolts by the slaves from Africa

2. The migration routes of the Guan are traced to an area around the
 - A. Pra basin
 - B. Offin basin
 - C. Volta basin
 - D. Ankobra basin

3. Which of the following workers are involved in primary production
 - A. Miners
 - B. Goldsmiths
 - C. Accountants
 - D. Carpenters

4. The Sagrenti War of 1874 was fought between the
 - A. Akyem and Portuguese
 - B. Denkyira and British
 - C. Fante and British
 - D. Asante and British

5. The symbol of political authority among the northern people of Ghana is the
 - A. sword
 - B. stool
 - C. crown
 - D. skin

6. The **most** common way of becoming a citizen of a country is by
 - A. registration
 - B. birth
 - C. adoption

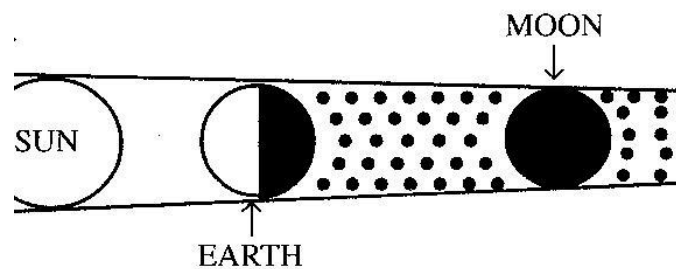
- D. marriage
7. The *Foo* festival is celebrated by the people of
- A. Elmina
 - B. Agona
 - C. Navrongo
 - D. Peki
8. Conflicts in our schools can be solved peacefully through
- A. dismissals and suspensions
 - B. the assistance of a chief linguist
 - C. the intervention of a district pastor
 - D. negotiation and mediation
9. Which of the following professionals are associated with the legal system in Ghana?
- A. Journalists
 - B. Lawyers
 - C. Doctors
 - D. Accountants
10. The hardest mineral is
- A. gold
 - B. copper
 - C. diamond
 - D. tin
11. Latitude $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ South is also known as
- A. Antarctic Circle
 - B. Tropic of Cancer
 - C. Arctic Circle
 - D. Tropic of Capricorn
12. If Afua Asantewaa is a judge, then she contributes to
- A. law making
 - B. interpretation of the constitution
 - C. land administration
 - D. policy formulation
13. Which of the following festivals has helped to conserve wildlife?
- A. Damba
 - B. Hogbetsotso
 - C. Homowo
 - D. Aboakyer
14. One of the causes of desertification is

- A. excessive rainfall
- B. afforestation
- C. decrease in population
- D. overgrazing

15. Widowhood rites practised in Ghana should be abolished because

- A. the widow's needs are not properly catered for
- B. the children of the dead are not well looked after
- C. they violate the rights of the widow
- D. they are very costly to the bereaved family

16.



The diagram above illustrates the

- A. orbit of the moon
- B. rotation of the earth
- C. eclipse of the moon
- D. eclipse of the sun

17. In which of the regions in Ghana is the Akosombo dam located?

- A. Volta
- B. Greater Accra
- C. Northern
- D. Eastern

18. The guinea worm disease affecting the rural areas can be prevented through the provision of

- A. herbal medicine
- B. potable water
- C. qualified doctors
- D. prescribed drugs

19. Which of the following Ghanaian heads of state passed the Preventive Detention Act?

- A. Kutu Acheampong
- B. K. A. Busia
- C. Hilla Limann
- D. Kwame Nkrumah

20. A draft law is also known as
- A. Bill
 - B. Decree
 - C. Ordinance
 - D. Legislation
21. Which of the following is an example of sedimentary rock?
- A. Marble
 - B. Granite
 - C. Chalk
 - D. Gneiss
22. Which of the following cultural practices undermines girl-child education in Ghana?
- A. Widowhood rites
 - B. Dipo
 - C. Female Genital Mutilation
 - D. Trokosi
23. The township of Asuabena has an aged population of 1,000 and a youthful population of 4,000. Which of the following amenities should be given the highest priority?
- A. Post Office
 - B. Recreational facilities
 - C. Radio station
 - D. Markets
24. An imaginary line that divides the earth into two hemispheres is called the
- A. latitude
 - B. longitude
 - C. equator
 - D. meridian
25. The bilateral co-operation between Ghana and Nigeria helps Ghana to import one of the following commodities on credit:
- A. palm oil
 - B. refined oil
 - C. vegetable oil
 - D. crude oil
26. Which of the following institutions can make laws to check smuggling and armed robbery in Ghana?
- A. The Police Service
 - B. High Court
 - C. Parliament
 - D. District Assembly

27. In which vegetation zone is an oasis found
- A. Desert
 - B. Tropical Forest
 - C. Mediterranean
 - D. Guinea Savanna
28. Which of the following state-owned enterprises is most vital to Ghana's development?
- A. Ghana Railway Corporation
 - B. State Transport Corporation
 - C. Tema Oil Refinery
 - D. Ghana Highway Authority
29. Industrial areas are sited outside residential estates because
- A. of easier access to labour
 - B. of environmental pollution
 - C. land acquisition is easier
 - D. cost of production is cheaper
30. Which of the following political events occurred first in the history of Ghana
- A. The formation of the Convention People's Party (CPP)
 - B. The passing of the Lands Bill
 - C. The formation of the Fante Confederation
 - D. The passing of the Poll Tax Ordinance
31. The prairie provinces in Canada are noted for the production of
- A. wheat
 - B. oats
 - C. cotton
 - D. barley
32. Argentina is one of the major producers of
- A. cattle
 - B. sheep
 - C. rice
 - D. wheat
33. Which of the following factors least affects vegetation in Ghana?
- A. Relief
 - B. Soil
 - C. Climate
 - D. Human activities
34. The Ashanti came under British colonial rule through
- A. agreement
 - B. treaty obligations

- C. military conquest
- D. persuasion

35. Which of the following was formed in the year 1947? The

- A. Convention People's Party (CPP)
- B. Coussey Committee
- C. Watson Committee
- D. United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC)

36. Which of the following is a continent as well as a country?

- A. Asia
- B. Australia
- C. America
- D. Africa

37. To become a member of the United Nations Organization, a country has to

- A. pay her membership dues
- B. belong to a sub-regional body
- C. be independent
- D. maintain a strong military force

38. Foreigners in Ghana enjoy all the following rights except that of

- A. expression
- B. worship
- C. voting
- D. association

39. The rotation of the earth on its axis causes

- A. eclipse of the moon
- B. eclipse of the sun
- C. day and night
- D. seasonal changes

40. Which of the following factors help a nation to develop?

- I. Internal peace and security
- II. Participating in international games
- III. A healthy economy
- IV. A large population

- A. I and III only
- B. I and IV only
- C. II and III only
- D. II and IV only

APRIL 2006

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

1. B. the emergence of the Industrial Revolution in Europe
2. C. Volta basin
3. A. Miners
4. D. Asante and British
5. D. skin
6. B. birth
7. C. Navrongo
8. D. negotiation and mediation
9. B. Lawyers
10. C. diamond
11. D. Tropic of Capricorn
12. B. interpretation of the constitution
13. D. Aboakyer
14. D. overgrazing
15. C. they violate the rights of the widow
16. C. eclipse of the moon
17. D. Eastern
18. B. potable water
19. D. Kwame Nkrumah

- 20. A. Bill
- 21. C. Chalk
- 22. D. Trokosi
- 23. B. Recreational facilities
- 24. C. equator
- 25. D. crude oil
- 26. C. Parliament
- 27. A. Desert
- 28. C. Tema Oil Refinery
- 29. B. of environmental pollution
- 30. D. The passing of the Poll Tax Ordinance
- 31. A. wheat
- 32. A. cattle
- 33. A. Relief
- 34. C. military conquest
- 35. D. United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC)
- 36. B. Australia
- 37. C. be independent
- 38. C. voting
- 39. C. day and night
- 40. A. I and III only

APRIL 2006

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

Answer **one** question **only** from this part

1.
 - (a) Describe the stages of law-making by parliament in Ghana.
 - (b) State **three** features of a good law.

2.
 - (a) Identify any **four** causes of the 1948 riots.
 - (b) Outline any **three** recommendations of the Watson Commission.

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part

3.
 - (a) In what **four** ways is the forest vegetation important to the Ghanaian?
 - (b) State **three** ways by which the forest can be preserved.

4. (a) Identify **four** negative effects of rural-urban migration on the villages of Ghana.
- (b) Suggest any **three** ways of reducing rural-urban migration in Ghana.

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

5. (a) Mention **four** examples of secondary industries and their locations in Ghana.
- (b) State **four** contributions of secondary industries to the economy of Ghana.
6. (a) Identify any **four** social problems facing Ghana today.
- (b) For **each** problem identified in (a) suggest **two** ways of minimizing it.

APRIL 2006

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

1. (a) **Stages of law-making by parliament in Ghana.**
 - (i) The clerk of Parliament reads a bill (a proposed law) to Parliament - (first reading)
 - (ii) Copies of the bill are made and distributed to members of parliament
 - (iii) The second reading of the bill is done, and the floor opened for discussion and debate of the bill by members of parliament. – (second reading)
 - (iv) The speaker then refers the bill to the appropriate committee to study and make recommendations to Parliament.
 - (v) The committee, after the study, presents a draft report on the bill to parliament.
 - (vi) The speaker tables a motion in the House for the bill to be read the third time - (third reading)
 - (vii) The draft bill is debated / discussed once more by members of parliament.
 - (viii) The necessary changes / modifications of the bill are made
 - (ix) Members then vote 'yes' or 'no' to accept or reject the bill by a simple majority
 - (x) If accepted, the draft bill is forwarded to the Attorney-General's department for it to be written in legal language.
 - (xi) The bill is then sent to the President of the Republic of Ghana for him to sign.
 - (xii) The President signs the bill to make it a law
 - (xiii) The law is then gazetted in the law books of Ghana.
- (b) **Features of a good law.**
 - (i) It must be applicable to everyone
 - (ii) It should be enforceable by the enforcing agents
 - (iii) It must be in the interest of the people
 - (iv) It must be clear – quite easy to understand.
 - (v) It must be reasonable, ie, it must be neither too harsh nor too relaxed
 - (vi) It must be publicized and made known to the people

[any three]

2. (a) The causes of the 1948 riots.

- (i) The shooting and killing of 3 ex-servicemen on 28th February 1948 at the Christianborg crossroad while on a march to the Osu Castle to present a petition to the Governor
- (ii) The difficulties (no jobs, no pension allowance, no homes) of the ex-service men.
- (iii) The Alan Burns Constitution was not favourable, because it did not offer enough opportunity (seats) for local (Ghanaian) participation in the legislative and executive councils.
- (iv) There were insufficient facilities for education and health
- (v) The introduction of Conditional Sales (forced buying of unneeded items, before buying what was actually needed)
- (vi) The widely held belief that the white man was superior to the black man was shattered during the world war as Ghanaian soldier fought alongside British soldier.
- (vii) Employment difficulties for school leavers
- (viii) Cutting down of cocoa trees that had been affected by the swollen shoot disease
- (ix) High prices of essential commodities, which was caused by general shortage
- (x) The monopoly and other negative practices of the Association of West African Merchants (AWAM) made several African businesses suffer and hence brought great economic hardships to the local people.

[any four]

(b) Recommendations of the Watson Commission.

- (i) The promises made to the ex-servicemen should be granted
- (ii) The natives of Gold Coast (Ghanaians) must given higher representation in the general administration of the country
- (iii) More social amenities like housing, potable water must be provided to the people
- (iv) A new constitution must be introduced to address the shortcomings of the Burns constitution and also as a step towards independence
- (v) Education must be improved at the primary, middle and secondary levels by establishing more schools to train more people.

[any three]

PART II OUR ENVIRONMENT

3. (a) Ways in which the forest vegetation is important to the Ghanaian?

- (i) Provides timber, which serves as raw material for both local and foreign wood industries

- (ii) The nation obtains foreign exchange from the export of timber, which is gotten from the rain forest.
- (iii) Provides raw materials for the crafts industry, eg, cane for basket weaving.
- (iv) Most of the trees are use for medicinal purposes (as herbs)
- (v) Serves as a habitat for wild animals and other living organisms
- (vi) Serves as a protection for some rivers - keeps them from drying up
- (vii) Source of food – some trees produce fruits and leaves which are edible.
- (viii) Supports the cultivation of some crops, such as cocoa, rubber, etc
- (ix) Provides employment for timber merchants, farmers, herbalists, etc
- (x) Supports the tourism industry - Serves as tourist attractions sites
- (xi) Provides wood for energy – firewood and charcoal

[any four]

(b) Ways by which the forest can be preserved.

- (i) Planting more trees to replace ones that have been cut down / felled – (Reforestation)
- (ii) Ensuring that only trees of a certain minimum size can be felled – (Controlled felling)
- (iii) Empowering government agencies that responsible for forests preservation to work more efficiently (eg, the Environmental Protection Agency and The Forestry Commission)
- (iv) Making and enforcing laws that seek to preserve the forests (Legislation)
- (v) Planting trees to create a forest – (Afforestation)
- (vi) Prosecuting / penalizing offenders who flout the forest preservation laws / by-laws / ethics to serve as a deterrent to others.
- (vii) Creating forest reserves – forests that are kept from human exploitation
- (viii) Preventing overgrazing by cattle and other animals
- (ix) Preventing bushfires by public education and other measures
- (x) Planting trees on farms for various reasons – (Agroforestry)

[any three]

4. (a) Effects of rural-urban migration on the villages of Ghana.

- (i) It brings about population decrease.
- (ii) It reduces the workforce / human resource supply in the villages
- (iii) It causes broken homes and families
- (iv) It causes low yields from agriculture and other economic ventures
- (v) It leads to reduced food supply
- (vi) It slows down the rate of development
- (vii) It encourages promiscuity (casual sexual habits), due to absence of spouses (husbands or wives)
- (viii) It can promote the spread of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs) due to increased promiscuity
- (ix) It can lead to increased waywardness of children, in cases of absent parents or guardians.
- (x) It may cause a breakdown in the cultural / traditional systems.

[any four]

(b) Ways of reducing rural-urban migration in Ghana.

- (i) **Creation of more job opportunities in the rural areas**
- to encourage those who move from the rural to the urban areas in search of jobs to stay and work in the rural areas and still earn sufficient income to cater for themselves and their families.
- (ii) **Attractive government incentives for corporate bodies and firms**
- to entice them to set up branches / agencies of their businesses in the rural areas. Some of these incentives could be tax rebates, tax holidays, manpower training, subsidies, award schemes, etc, which would eventually draw lots of businesses / industries to the rural areas. This should serve as motivation for rural dwellers to stay and work there.
- (iii) **Provision of more/ better social amenities in rural areas**
- such as public toilets, schools, potable water, electricity, information and communication services, recreational centres, etc, in the rural areas. This would make life in the rural areas more attractive and interesting. Rural dwellers would therefore be enticed to stay
- (iv) **Amendment of negative cultural practices**
- Such as puberty rites, widowhood rites, forced marriages, female genital mutilation, etc. Certain aspects, of these practices, which are painful, shameful, humiliating or dehumanising must be either stopped or modified to more acceptable forms. If this is done it would take away the fear that makes some people escape and hence encourage them to stay in the rural areas.
- (v) **Modernisation of agricultural industry in the rural areas**
- This ensures higher interest in agric as well as increased yield / productivity, which would mean increased financial income for the agriculturists in the rural areas.
- (vi) **Educating the rural populace on dangers involved with urban migration and opportunities in rural areas.**
- Some of these challenges could be lack of accommodation, lack of employment opportunities, getting of infectious diseases, involvement in social vices due to peer pressure or stress and hence danger of being arrested and being sent to prison, etc. Some of the opportunities in rural areas are ease of accommodation, acquisition of land for business or residence, lesser temptation for social vices, etc.

[any three]

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

5. (a) **Examples of secondary industries and their locations in Ghana.**

<u>SECONDARY INDUSTRIES</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>
(i) Oil refinery	Tema
(ii) Breweries	Accra, Kumasi
(iii) Orange / Pineapple Processing	Accra, Nsawam, Kumasi
(iv) Wood Processing	Kumasi, Mim, Oda, Takoradi
(v) Flour mills / Bakery	Takoradi, Tema, Accra
(vi) Textile industry	Tema, Juapong, Akosombo, Accra
(vii) Aluminium industry	Accra, Tema
(viii) Cocoa processing	Accra, Tema, Kumasi
(ix) Rubber processing	Bonsa, Takoradi
(x) Cement industry	Aflao, Takoradi, Tema
(xi) Steel industry	Tema
(xii) Soap/ toiletries industry	Tema, Accra, Kumasi, Takoradi
(xiii) Food Canning	Accra, Tema, Kumasi, Nsawam

[any four]

(b) **Contributions of secondary industries to the economy of Ghana.**

(i) Foreign Exchange Conservation

They help the country to earn and conserve foreign exchange - by exporting the secondary products

(ii) Economic Self-Reliance

They reduce the nation's over-reliance on foreign goods - by producing the goods that the nation would have otherwise imported from other countries

(iii) Value Addition

They add value to the basic / raw materials - which helps to generate more income for both the sector industries and the government.

(iv) Infrastructure Development

They help in the development of infrastructure – as part of their social responsibility programmes, the sector industries may help to provide various forms of infrastructure

(v) Job Creation

They create job opportunities for the people – by employing people with the right skills and training to work in the sector industries.

(vi) Reduction in rural-urban migration

They help to reduce the rural-urban migration – in the cases where production centres or branches or agencies are located in the rural areas.

(vii) Government Revenue Generation

They increase the income to the government – by the payments of taxes and other levies.

(viii) Reduction of post-harvest losses

They help to reduce the margins of post harvest loss – as raw materials are processed into finished and semi-finished products.

[any four]

6. (a) Social problems facing Ghana today.

- (i) Poverty / Unemployment / low standard of living
- (ii) Poor health delivery, due to inadequate health facilities, equipment and personnel.
- (iii) Deadly diseases /infections, such as HIV/ AIDS, Malaria, Cholera, etc
- (iv) Stigmatization of people living with Sexually Transmitted Infections (STIs) such as HIV / AIDS
- (v) High rates of accidents, including motor (or vehicular), domestic and industrial.
- (vi) High incidence of theft / armed robbery.
- (vii) Heavy traffic jams in the urban areas
- (viii) Outmoded cultural / traditional practices, such as, female genital mutilation (FGM), widowhood rites, etc
- (ix) Child labour
- (x) Overpopulation in urban areas due to rural-urban migration.
- (xi) Teenage pregnancy
- (xii) Drug abuse
- (xiii) High levels of illiteracy
- (xiv) Insufficient social amenities
- (xv) High political tension

[any four]

(b) Ways of minimizing it.

(i) Poverty / Unemployment / low standard of living

- Creation of more and better wealth creation projects
- Educating and encouraging people to save / invest more
- Promoting and facilitating entrepreneurship

(ii) Poor health delivery

- Building more health facilities, such as hospitals, clinics, medical laboratories, etc
- Proper maintenance of health facilities and equipment
- Government providing attractive incentives for health personnel, to motivate them to stay and work in the country

(iii) Deadly diseases /infections, such as HIV/ AIDS, Malaria, Cholera, etc

- Intensifying education on prevention and control
- Maintaining good sanitation and personal hygiene
- Regular medical checkups / tests and seeking early medical attention

(iv) **Stigmatization of people living with Sexually Transmitted Infections (STIs) such as HIV / AIDS**

- Public education on possible effects of stigmatization on victims
- Letting people interact more with people living with Sexually Transmitted Infections (STIs) such as HIV / AIDS

(v) **High rates of accidents, including motor (or vehicular), domestic and industrial.**

- Ensuring that only well trained and qualified/ licensed people are allowed to drive vehicle or operate machines and heavy equipment
- Taking safety precautions (such as wearing seat belts, protective clothing, working fire extinguishers) before starting the process
- Avoiding alcoholism / drunkenness while driving or working

(vi) **High incidence of theft / armed robbery.**

- Creating more job opportunities for the unemployed youth
- Discouraging the abuse of drugs among the youth.
- Taking more personal security precautions, such as locking all entrances, setting security alarms, employing security personnel / guard dogs, etc
- The security services embarking on campaigns to seize all unlicensed weapons
- Forming community watchdog groups
- Individuals reporting suspected criminals to the police.
- Resourcing the security services to operate more effectively
- Swift prosecution of suspected offenders
- Sufficient punishments for all guilty persons

(vii) **Heavy traffic jams in the urban areas**

- Constructing wider roads and expanding the road networks
- Increasing the quantity and improving the quality of mass public transport, such as buses and trains to encourage more people to park their private vehicles and use them.
- Checking the population growth in urban areas by taking steps to reduce the rural-urban migration.
- Encouraging more families, industries and workplaces to relocate to the countryside or less populated areas

(viii) **Outmoded cultural / traditional practices, such as, female genital mutilation (FGM), widowhood rites, etc**

- Educating the cultural / traditional leaders on the dangers / negative effects of the practices
- Offering good suggestions on alternatives or modifications of the practices

- Offering incentives to the cultural / traditional leaders to motivate them to either stop or modify the practices.
- Legislation – making and enforcing laws that render the practices or some aspects of it illegal.

(ix) Child labour

- Public education on children's rights for both children and guardians.
- Educating potential child abusers (parents, teachers, guardians, etc) on consequences of child abuse on children and society
- Swift prosecution of suspected offenders (child abusers)
- Adequate punishments for all guilty parties.
- Strengthening of organizations and agencies responsible for children's rights (Ministry for Women and Children, DOVVSU, CHRAJ, etc) in order for them to function effectively.

(x) Overpopulation in urban areas

- Creation of more job opportunities in the rural areas
- Attractive government incentives for corporate bodies and firms to relocate to the countryside or less populated areas
- Provision of more/ better social amenities in rural areas
- Modification of negative cultural practices
- Modernisation of agricultural industry in the rural areas
- Educating the rural populace on dangers involved with urban migration and opportunities in rural areas.

(xi) Teenage pregnancy

- Abstinence from pre-marital sex by the youth / teenagers.
- Greater love, care and concern by parents / guardians for girl children
- Intensification of Religious and Moral Education in schools and churches
- Teenagers' avoidance of bad / immoral friends
- Provision of community recreational centres, where the youth can partake in healthy social / recreational activities.

(xii) High levels of illiteracy

- Building of more schools, vocational and technical centres, colleges, etc
- Enforcing the Free Compulsory Universal Basic Education. (FCUBE) for all children of school-going age.
- Providing free uniforms, feeding and learning materials to all school children who are under-privileged
- Opening of more non-formal education centres to train older illiterates.

(xiii) Insufficient social amenities

- Construction of more and improved social amenities by both the government and charitable non-governmental organisations

- Cultivation of a maintenance culture in the populace by constant education and practice
- Ensuring proper usage and regular maintenance of available social amenities.

[any two for each]

APRIL 2005

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. The Trans-Atlantic slave trade increased in volume because of the
 - A. opening of more goldmines in South Africa
 - B. greater use of machines in factories in Europe
 - C. demand for labour in America and Brazil
 - D. revolt of the slaves in West Indies
2. Which of the following values ensures peaceful co-existence among ethnic groups in Ghana?
 - A. Kindness
 - B. Tolerance
 - C. Loyalty
 - D. Hospitality
3. The Akan originally settled in the basin of River
 - A. Pra
 - B. Ankobra
 - C. Densu
 - D. Volta
4. A constitutional obligation which ensures peace and harmony in Ghana is for the citizens to
 - A. arrest criminals
 - B. pay their taxes
 - C. attend communal labour
 - D. be law-abiding
5. The location of an object measured in degrees is known as
 - A. cardinal point
 - B. bearing
 - C. landmark
 - D. survey beacon
6. Which of the following is an abuse of human rights in Ghana?
 - A. Assisting the police during investigation
 - B. Freedom from arrest and detention

- C. Pledging young people for money
 - D. Being a member of a religious group
7. The Mole-Dagbon ethnic group migrated from
- A. the northern part of Mauritania
 - B. the southern part of Mali
 - C. east of lake Chad
 - D. west of Senegal
8. Ethnic conflicts must be avoided because they slow down
- A. urban to rural migration
 - B. rural to urban migration
 - C. tribal integration
 - D. economic growth
9. The first castle school opened in Ghana was at
- A. Cape Coast
 - B. Elmina
 - C. Osu
 - D. Komenda
10. Which of the following factors encourages rural-urban migration in Ghana?
- I. Fewer job opportunities in rural areas
 - II. Fertile soils in the rural areas
 - III. High prices of farm produce
 - IV. Higher educational institutions in urban centres
- A. I and II only
 - B. II and III only
 - C. II and IV only
 - D. I and IV only
11. The direction of Yendi from Tamale on map of Ghana is towards the
- A. North
 - B. South
 - C. East
 - D. West
12. Which mineral is mined in the basin of River Birim in Ghana?
- A. Gold
 - B. Diamond
 - C. Bauxite
 - D. Manganese
13. Ghanaian culture can be made dynamic in the rural areas through

- A. non-formal education
- B. social interaction
- C. informal education
- D. formal education

14. Which of the following are rights of a citizen in Ghana?

- I. Protection of one's life
- II. Payment of taxes
- III. Protection of public property
- IV. Personal liberty

- A. I and II only
- B. I and III only
- C. I and IV only
- D. II and III only

15. At the district level, an assemblyman is equivalent to a

- A. minister
- B. judge
- C. parliamentarian
- D. lawyer

16. The poll to determine whether British Togoland should join Ghana or not is known as

- A. referendum
- B. general election
- C. plebiscite
- D. electoral college

17. An important town in the Sudan Savanna zone of Ghana is

- A. Bawku
- B. Kintampo
- C. Axim
- D. Accra

18. In which of the following highlands is the River Volta gorge located?

- A. Kwahu range
- B. Mampong range
- C. Akwapim-Togo range
- D. Gambaga mountain

19. Environmental degradation in Tarkwa and Prestea is mainly due to

- A. sand winning
- B. illegal mining
- C. timber lumbering
- D. palm wine tapping

20. A bill passed by parliament becomes law when the President gives his
- A. accord
 - B. veto
 - C. advice
 - D. assent
21. A constitution is important for a country because it
- A. allows criminals to be detained without trial
 - B. serves as the basis for good governance
 - C. is interpreted by the judiciary
 - D. can be defended by the military
22. One way of raising the per capita income of Ghana is to
- A. increase productivity
 - B. go in for foreign loans
 - C. import more foreign goods
 - D. give workers higher salaries
23. A nation is self-reliant when she
- A. imports all her basic needs
 - B. exports larger quantities of cash crops
 - C. produces most of her basic needs
 - D. depends wholly on foreign capital
24. Ghana is described as a developing country because she has a high
- A. per capita income
 - B. population growth rate
 - C. level of industrialization
 - D. level of literacy
25. In which of the following combinations of labour and output is productivity highest?
- A. Two men producing thirty bags in an hour
 - B. Three men producing forty bags in an hour
 - C. Four men producing fifty bags in an hour
 - D. Five men producing sixty bags in an hour
26. If Nigeria's time is one hour ahead of that of Ghana, then Nigeria is
- A. 5° west of Ghana
 - B. 10° east of Ghana
 - C. 15° east of Ghana
 - D. 15° west of Ghana
27. The high boundary line which divides the flow of rivers in opposite directions is called
- A. gentle slope

- B. watershed
- C. steep slope
- D. gap

28. The largest delta along the West Coast of Africa is that of the
- A. Nile
 - B. Volta
 - C. Densu
 - D. Niger
29. The amount imposed on Ghanaians under the Poll Tax Ordinance was
- A. one shilling
 - B. two shilling
 - C. three shilling
 - D. four shilling
30. Which of the following types of vegetation is not found in Ghana?
- A. Sudan Savanna
 - B. Guinea Savanna
 - C. Tropical Savanna
 - D. Sahel Savanna
31. All the following locations in Ghana are important for salt mining except
- A. Songor Lagoon near Ada
 - B. Axim in the Western Region
 - C. Weija in Accra
 - D. Daboya in the Northern Region
32. Socialization of the child begins
- A. at school
 - B. at home
 - C. at church
 - D. with the peer group
33. The 1992 Constitution of Ghana was given public approval through
- A. bye election
 - B. public debate
 - C. general election
 - D. referendum
34. Parallel cultures in Ghana are seen in the institution of
- A. marriage rites
 - B. puberty rites
 - C. trokosi
 - D. chieftaincy

35. Which of the following vegetation zones is **most** suitable for the cultivation of maize?
- A. Moist semi-deciduous forest
 - B. Sudan savanna
 - C. Guinea savanna
 - D. Tropical rain forest
36. The rock suitable for the construction of roads is
- A. limestone
 - B. granite
 - C. graphite
 - D. sandstone
37. If a person suspected of being a thief is beaten up by a mob, he is denied the right to
- A. speech
 - B. fair trial
 - C. work
 - D. life
38. The central government supports District Assemblies through
- A. market tolls
 - B. basic rates
 - C. property rates
 - D. the common fund
39. Which of the following institutions is most useful in the provision of social amenities in Ghana?
- A. The Bank of Ghana
 - B. Ghana Highway Authority
 - C. District Assemblies
 - D. Internal Revenue Service
40. The main function of the executive organ of government is
- A. law-making
 - B. implementation of law
 - C. interpretation of law
 - D. impeachment of the President

APRIL 2005

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A OBJECTIVE TEST

1. C. demand for labour in America and Brazil
2. B. Tolerance
3. A. Pra
4. D. be law-abiding
5. B. bearing
6. C. Pledging young people for money
7. C. east of lake Chad
8. D. economic growth
9. A. Cape Coast
10. D. I and IV only
11. C. East
12. B. Diamond
13. A. non-formal education
14. C. I and IV only
15. C. parliamentary
16. C. plebiscite
17. A. Bawku
18. C. Akwapim-Togo range

- 19. B. illegal mining
- 20. D. assent
- 21. B. serves as the basis for good governance
- 22. A. increase productivity
- 23. C. produces most of her basic needs
- 24. B. population growth rate
- 25. A. Two men producing thirty bags in an hour
- 26. C. 15° east of Ghana
- 27. B. watershed
- 28. D. Niger
- 29. A. one shilling
- 30. D. Sahel Savanna
- 31. B. Axim in the Western Region
- 32. B. at home
- 33. D. referendum
- 34. A. marriage rites
- 35. C. Guinea savanna
- 36. D. sandstone
- 37. B. fair trial
- 38. D. the common fund
- 39. C. District Assemblies
- 40. B. implementation of law

APRIL 2005

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

Answer **one** question **only** from this part.

1. (a) Name **four** ethnic groups in Ghana.
(b) Give any **four** reasons for the movement of the named ethnic groups to their present settlements.
2. (a) Mention **four** international organizations of which Ghana is a member
(b) Which **four** benefits does Ghana enjoy from its membership of any one of the international organizations mentioned in (a)?

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part

3. (a) Describe the formation of relief rainfall.

- (b) Mention **two** areas in Ghana which experiences relief rainfall.
 - (c) List **two** benefits of rainfall.
- 4.**
- (a) Identify any **four** social problems of rapid population growth in Ghana.
 - (b) Suggest any **four** ways of reducing population growth in Ghana.

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

- 5.**
- (a)
 - (i) What is a Non-Governmental Organization?
 - (ii) Identify any **three** Non-Governmental Organizations in Ghana.
 - (b) Explain any **four** contributions of Non-Governmental Organizations to the development of Ghana.
- 6.**
- (a)
 - (i) What is a state owned enterprise?
 - (ii) Identify any **four** problems that face state owned enterprises in Ghana.
 - (b) How can the problems identified in (a) (ii) be solved?

APRIL 2005

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

ESSAY

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

7. (a) Ethnic groups in Ghana.

- (i) Akan
- (ii) Ga-Dangbe
- (iii) Mole-Dagbani
- (iv) Ewe
- (v) Guans

[any four]

(b) Reasons for the movement of the named ethnic groups to their present settlements.

- (i) To get fertile lands for farming
- (ii) To be close to the sea and other water bodies for fishing and domestic use
- (iii) To attain peace, stability and security
- (iv) To avoid natural disasters
- (v) To locate themselves well for effective commercial activities

[any four]

8. (a) International organizations of which Ghana is a member

- (i) Economic Community of West African States [ECOWAS]
- (ii) African Union (AU) [former Organisation of African Unity (OAU)]
- (iii) The Commonwealth of Nations
- (iv) Non-aligned Movement
- (v) United Nations Organization (UNO)

[any four]

(b) Benefits Ghana enjoys from its membership of international organizations

(i) Benefits from Economic Community of West African States [ECOWAS]

- Free movement of citizens, goods and services
- Joint economic and developmental ventures, eg, West Africa Gas Pipeline
- Reduction in duties and other charges for trade with / in member countries
- Increased market size for locally produced goods and services
- Improvement in transport and communication
- Peace and stability in the sub-region
- Promotion of sports and culture among member states

(ii) Benefits from African Union (AU) [former Organisation of African Unity (OAU)]

- Assistance in fight against colonialism
- Financial assistance for certain developmental projects
- Unity and peace with other African states
- Promotion of sports and culture among countries
- Larger market size for local products

(iii) Benefits from The Commonwealth of Nations

- improvement of education
- Promotion of sports and culture
- Promotion of democracy and good governance
- Facilitation of trade with other member countries
- Technology transfer

(iv) Benefits from The United Nations Organization (UNO)

- Loans and grants from the IMF and the World Bank to support development projects
- Health delivery services provided by the WHO
- International recognition as a result of our membership of the UNO
- Rural developmental projects by the UNDP
- Food and Agricultural developmental programmes by the FAO
- Employment of Ghanaians at the UNO and its specialised agencies.
- Support for Ghana's democracy by supply of international observers during general elections

[any four]

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

9. (a) Formation of relief rainfall.

- Air mass / wind blows towards a highland / mountain
- The air mass is forced upwards on the windward side
- The rising air cools (adiabatic cooling) and condenses to form cumulus clouds
- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds as cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain
The rain is heavier on the windward side than on the leeward side.

(b) Areas in Ghana which experiences relief rainfall.

Aburi, Akuapem Mampong, Larteh, Amedzofe, Kwahu, Asante Mampong,

[any two]

(c) Benefits of rainfall.

- (i) Softens the ground for easy ploughing and sowing
- (ii) Makes plants grow well
- (iii) Provides water for domestic use (bathing, washing, etc)
- (iv) Provides water for irrigation of farms
- (v) Makes the weather cooler for greater comfort
- (vi) Supplies water to increase the volume of water bodies

[any two]

10. (a) Social problems of rapid population growth in Ghana.

- (i) Environmental degradation
- (ii) Higher Unemployment rate
- (iii) Increased traffic jams
- (iv) Increased armed robbery
- (v) Prostitution
- (vi) Quicker spread of diseases
- (vii) Teenage pregnancy
- (viii) Poverty
- (ix) Early marriages
- (x) Pressure on social amenities
- (xi) Drug abuse
- (xii) Higher crime rate
- (xiii) Broken homes
- (xiv) Congestion / over-crowding

[any four]

(b) Ways of reducing population growth in Ghana.

- (i) Encouraging relatively late marriages
- (ii) Promoting the use of family planning methods
- (iii) Public education on the need to adequately space child bearing
- (iv) Check the inflow of immigrants - nationals from other countries
- (v) Intensifying education on adolescent reproductive health.
- (vi) Avoiding teenage and unplanned pregnancies by abstaining from sex or using appropriate contraceptive methods.
- (vii) Promoting the girl-child education campaign.
- (viii) Legislation – making laws to control marriage and child birth

[any four]

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

- 11. (a) (i) A Non-Governmental Organization?**
An independent organization that is not owned or managed by the government

- (ii) Non-Governmental Organizations in Ghana.**
- Plan International
 - Save The Children
 - The Hunger Project
 - Department for International Development (DFID)
 - World Vision International
 - Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA)
 - Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA)
 - Action Aid Ghana
 - Technoserve
 - United States agency for international development
 - Action on Disability and Development(ADD)
 - African Youth Alliance (AYA)

[any three]

- (b) Contributions of Non-Governmental Organizations to the development of Ghana.**
- (i) Provision of financial grants to farmers, groups, disabled people, etc
 - (ii) Provision of micro credit facilities to farmers, groups, disabled people, etc
 - (iii) Promotion of Education by construction of school building, provision of educational materials, scholarships, etc
 - (iv) HIV / AIDS sensitization to help check the spread of the disease.

- (v) Provision of relief services in cases of natural disasters.
- (vi) Support to the agro-processing industry to boost the agricultural industry.
- (vii) Provision of potable water (pipe-borne and borehole) for communities
- (viii) Construction of health facilities, such as hospitals, polyclinics, health posts, etc to improve health delivery.
- (ix) Construction of markets to help with commercial activities

[any four]

12. (a) (i) State owned enterprise

An enterprise that is owned and managed by the government

(ii) Problems that face state owned enterprises in Ghana.

- **Low productivity** - Many SOEs are producing at levels well below their capacities.
- **Incompetent and inefficient staff** – Some SOEs are staffed with personnel with relatively low levels of training, experience and skills.
- **Inadequate use of modern / current technology** – Many SOEs are still using outmoded technologies, which make work uninteresting and less productive
- **Poor working attitude of staff** – The working attitudes of many workers in several SOEs are simply destructive (negative)
- **Political inconsistencies / interference**– Each political party that comes to power has different ideas on how the SOEs must be managed. Hence, there is no political consistency.
- **Insufficient funds / capital** – Many SOEs do not have the needed funds to operate at optimum (best / highest) levels.
- **Bribery, Corruption and Embezzlement** - Almost all SOEs in Ghana are perceived to have various levels of bribery, corruption and embezzlement present in them.
- **Lack of trust by general public** – the general public seems to have a low level of trust in SOEs.
- **Excessive patronage of services** – There is excessive patronage of (extreme pressure on) some SOEs products and services due to the affordable rates and the monopoly ('one man show') that some of them have.

[any four]

(b) How the problems identified can be solved

- (i) Employing workers with the right training, knowledge, skills and attitudes.
- (ii) Ensuring the correct use of efficient working tools
- (iii) Taking measures to reduce political interference /control.
- (iv) Applying current / modern technology to increase production
- (v) Adequate funding by the state
- (vi) Providing regular in-service training and refresher courses for workers.
- (vii) Motivating workers with various incentives, such as, awards/rewards, scholarships for further studies
- (viii) Paying fair wages and salaries to workers
- (ix) Ensuring effective and regular supervision, monitoring, assessment and evaluation.
- (x) Making sure that the working environment is comfortable and conducive for work
- (xi) Financial institutions should be more willing to offer more credit facilities for growth and expansion of businesses
- (xii) Codes of ethics at workplaces must be studied and applied regularly
- (xiii) Ensuring effective management and administration
- (xiv) Effective planning and implementation

APRIL 2004

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. An effect of slavery on Africa was that it
 - A. took active persons away
 - B. improved its image
 - C. brought about co-operation
 - D. increased its population
2. The first Europeans to arrive in Ghana in 1471 came from
 - A. France
 - B. Spain
 - C. Switzerland
 - D. Portugal
3. The claim that the ancestors of the Akan migrated from Ancient Ghana is mainly based on
 - A. linguistic evidence
 - B. Soninke records
 - C. cultural similarities
 - D. genetic evidence
4. The Fon and Aja of the Republic of Benin are closely related to the
 - A. Guan of Ghana
 - B. Ewe of Ghana
 - C. Ga of Ghana
 - D. Mamprusi of Ghana
5. Evidence of Mamprusi origin is obtained during the Damba festival from
 - A. state linguists
 - B. state trumpeters
 - C. state drummers
 - D. sword bearers
6. Unity among ethnic groups in Ghana can be promoted through
 - A. formal education

- B. informal education
 - C. inter-marriages
 - D. opinion leaders
7. Badu saw a man throwing a ten-thousand cedi note into a grave. What has this person done?
- A. He has rejected the money
 - B. He has destroyed national property
 - C. He has done what a citizen should do
 - D. He has mourned properly
8. Forts and castles were built purposely by the early Europeans for
- A. evangelists and teachers
 - B. sailors and for use as chapels
 - C. soldiers and miners
 - D. use as depots and for protection
9. Which of the following ethnic groups in Ghana trace their origin from Ile Ife in Nigeria?
- A. The Ga
 - B. The Gonja
 - C. The Nzema
 - D. The Mamprusi
10. The Asante Kingdom was colonized by the British through
- A. trade agreement
 - B. persuasion
 - C. military invasion
 - D. co-operation
11. The Volta Region before World War I was a colony of
- A. Portugal
 - B. Germany
 - C. Britain
 - D. Italy
12. People from various ethnic groups are found in the cities of Ghana because of
- A. tourism
 - B. trade
 - C. conflicts
 - D. food
13. Writing a bill into a legal language is done by the
- A. Attorney-General's Department
 - B. Registrar-General's Department
 - C. Judicial Council
 - D. Council of State

14. If Musah wants a new law to be made against armed robbery whom will he contact?
- A. A Judge
 - B. A Parliamentarian
 - C. The Police
 - D. The President
15. The constitution of a country is endorsed by the people through
- A. census
 - B. acclamation
 - C. a referendum
 - D. bye-election
16. The demand for 'self government now' was made in 1949 by
- A. Dr J. B. Danquah
 - B. Dr Kwame Nkrumah
 - C. Dr K. A. Busia
 - D. Dr Kwegyir Aggrey
17. Government revenue for developmental projects is raised mainly through
- A. minting of currency
 - B. inflation
 - C. over-invoicing
 - D. taxation
18. The principle of separation of powers prevents
- A. ethnic conflicts
 - B. coalition governments
 - C. dictatorial governments
 - D. political associations
19. Which of the following should be identified as the major causes of ethnic conflicts in Ghana?
- (i) Chieftaincy disputes
 - (ii) Land disputes
 - (iii) Cultural similarities
 - (iv) Struggling for contracts
- A. (i) and (ii)
 - B. (ii) and (iii)
 - C. (ii) and (iv)
 - D. (iii) and (iv)
20. On which of the following occasions is the parallel culture of prayer not demonstrated in Ghana?
- A. Independence day
 - B. Eid-il-Fitr

- C. Teachers' Day
- D. Farmers' Day

21. Science education is very important in schools because it
- A. makes students think quickly in solving a problem
 - B. makes students live longer
 - C. leads to the acquisition of technological knowledge
 - D. promotes peaceful co-existence
22. An administrative clerk at the Ministry of Education is a
- A. director
 - B. diplomat
 - C. public servant
 - D. civil servant
23. Which of the following may not be considered in finding one's direction home, when one's way is lost in the forest?
- A. Prominent landscape
 - B. Shouting for help
 - C. Direction of the sun
 - D. Direction of the wind
24. Bawku is located north-east of
- A. Bolgatanga
 - B. Bimbilla
 - C. Yendi
 - D. Ho
25. A good layout of a settlement includes all the following **except**
- A. disaster prevention
 - B. easier movement
 - C. good sanitation
 - D. overcrowding
26. Which of the following minerals can be used to improve upon the fertility of the soil?
- A. Bauxite
 - B. Iron
 - C. Phosphate
 - D. Diamond
27. Which of the following countries is within the same time zone as Ghana?
- A. Nigeria
 - B. Senegal
 - C. Britain
 - D. Canada

- 28.** The Prairie Provinces in Canada produce the raw material for making
- A. wine
 - B. bread
 - C. paper
 - D. wool
- 29.** Ghana is not economically independent because of her
- A. poor natural resources
 - B. low per capita income
 - C. poor banking practices
 - D. over-reliance on foreign loans
- 30.** Low savings by Ghanaian workers is mainly due to
- A. high dependency ratio
 - B. low exchange rate of the cedi
 - C. laziness of Ghanaian workers
 - D. extravagant living of Ghanaians
- 31.** Efficiency of the labour force is achieved through
- A. poor work attitude
 - B. moral education
 - C. sacrificial work
 - D. training and retraining
- 32.** Which of the following tertiary industries is a leading foreign exchange earner in Ghana
- A. Insurance
 - B. Tourism
 - C. Transport
 - D. Banking
- 33.** Productivity in agriculture can be increased in Ghana through
- A. changes in the land tenure system
 - B. the employment of more labourers
 - C. application of modern technology
 - D. relying on foreign experts
- 34.** Which of the following business enterprises is privately owned?
- A. Ghana Railways Corporation
 - B. Unilever Ghana Limited
 - C. Ghana Water Company
 - D. Ghana Highways Authority
- 35.** Productivity in the Public Service is low because of
- A. poor work attitude

- B. aged workers
 - C. abundant production
 - D. effective supervision
- 36.** Ghana receives loans and aid from the World Bank because of its membership of the
- A. African Union (AU)
 - B. Commonwealth
 - C. United Nations Organization (UNO)
 - D. Non-Aligned Movement (NAM)
- 37.** The Voluntary Service Overseas is associated with the
- A. Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
 - B. United Nations Organization (UNO)
 - C. African Union (AU)
 - D. Commonwealth
- 38.** Which of the following countries has the least per capita income?
- A. Japan
 - B. Ghana
 - C. Britain
 - D. Canada
- 39.** The Chief Justice of Britain who made the slave trade illegal was
- A. Fowell Buxton
 - B. Granville Sharp
 - C. Lord Mansfield
 - D. William Wilberforce
- 40.** The most effective way of solving the socio-economic problems of the modern world is through the application of
- A. science and technology
 - B. magic and witchcraft
 - C. knowledge in politics
 - D. technology and magic

APRIL 2004

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

1. A. took active persons away
2. D. Portugal
3. C. cultural similarities
4. B. Ewe of Ghana
5. C. state drummers
6. C. inter-marriages
7. B. He has destroyed national property
8. D. use as depots and for protection
9. A. The Ga
10. C. military invasion
11. B. Germany
12. B. trade
13. A. Attorney-General's Department
14. B. A Parliamentarian
15. C. a referendum
16. B. Dr Kwame Nkrumah
17. D. taxation
18. C. dictatorial governments
19. A. (i) and (ii)

- 20. B. Eid-il-Fitr
- 21. C. leads to the acquisition of technological knowledge
- 22. D. civil servant
- 23. D. Direction of the wind
- 24. A. Bolgatanga
- 25. D. overcrowding
- 26. C. Phosphate
- 27. C. Britain
- 28. B. bread
- 29. D. over-reliance on foreign loans
- 30. A. high dependency ratio
- 31. D. training and retraining
- 32. B. Tourism
- 33. C. application of modern technology
- 34. B. Unilever Ghana Limited
- 35. A. poor work attitude
- 36. C. United Nations Organization (UNO)
- 37. D. Commonwealth
- 38. B. Ghana
- 39. C. Lord Mansfield
- 40. A. science and technology

APRIL 2004

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

Answer **one** question **only** from this part.

1.
 - (a) Give **two** reasons why the British colonized Ghana.
 - (b) List **three** main ways by which the British colonized Ghana.
 - (c) State **five** benefits which Ghana has derived from British colonization.

2.
 - (a) What are human rights abuses?
 - (b) Give **four** examples of such abuses.
 - (c) Explain **two** ways by which human rights abuses can be prevented.

PART II

OUR ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part

3. (a) State any **four** ways by which water can be polluted in Ghana.

(b) Explain any **three** effects of water pollution.

4. (a) Describe the following:

(i) rotation of the earth;

(ii) revolution of the earth.

(b) Mention any **two** effects of **each** of the following:

(i) rotation of the earth,

(ii) revolution of the earth.

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

5. (a) Name **four** areas of tourist attraction in Ghana.

(b) State **four** benefits of tourism in Ghana.

(c) Describe **two** negative effects of tourism in Ghana.

6. (a) State **four** contributions of the manufacturing industry to the economy of Ghana.

(b) List any **four** problems facing the manufacturing industry in Ghana.

APRIL 2004

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

ESSAY

PART I

GOVERNMENT, POLITICS AND STABILITY

1. (a) Reasons why the British colonized Ghana.

- (i) Trade – To trade in gold, spices, salt and other raw materials to feed their industries
- (ii) Exploration and Exploitation – To explore and exploit the natural resources of Ghana, such as gold, bauxite, manganese and timber
- (iii) Evangelism – To preach the gospel and spread Christianity
- (iv) Prestige – To expand their territories and influence in Africa – the more territories they colonize, the more powerful they are seen to be.
- (v) Civilisation – To promote modern civilization in Africa

[any two]

(b) Main ways by which the British colonized Ghana.

- (i) Agreements / Treaties / Bonds – They made / signed agreements / bonds / treaties with some local traditional rulers and also with other European nations to facilitate the colonization process
- (ii) Persuasion – They persuaded the northern chiefs into accepting their offer of protection from the French and Germans
- (iii) Force / Conquest – They fought against the Asantes, conquered them and thereafter, forced them to become part of their colony

[any three]

(c) Benefits which Ghana has derived from British colonization.

- (i) Formal Education – Introduction of formal education by the establishment of schools and colleges

- (ii) **Currency** – Introduction of currency notes and coins as the medium of exchange to replace the barter system, which led to a better commercial system
- (iii) **Christianity** – The spread of Christianity, which made people more morally conscious
- (iv) **Legal System** – The introduction of the formal legal system, which helped to maintain law and order
- (v) **Health** – The establishment of clinics and hospitals and the training of health professionals, which helped to improve the delivery of health to the people
- (vi) **Literacy** – The development of alphabet for local languages, which led to writing and reading of local languages and English
- (vii) **Agriculture** – The introduction of better agricultural implements and methods, which led to higher yield from the agricultural sector.
- (viii) **Architecture** – The introduction of new and improved physical structures, which were much more stronger and beautiful – a number of which are still standing strong to date.
- (ix) **Tourism** – The creation of tourist sites, such as the forts and castles, out of which the state still gets revenue.
- (x) **Infrastructure** – The development of better infrastructure, eg, roads, railway lines, harbour, etc, which has significantly improved the economy of the country.

[any five]

2. (a) Human rights abuses?

The violation / breach of the rights and freedoms of an individual

(b) Examples of such abuses.

- (i) Killing a person, except on orders of a law court or in self-defence (abuses one's right to life)
- (ii) Detaining a suspect without charge beyond 48 hours (abuses one's right to personal liberty)
- (iii) Caning /beating up someone in public (abuses one's right to dignity)
- (iv) Publishing a false accusation / insults of someone (abuses one's right to dignity)
- (v) Depriving someone of his/her private property, except by law (abuses one's right to private property)
- (vi) Preventing someone from expressing his / her opinion, except it breaches law and order. (abuses one's right to freedom of expression)
- (vii) Preventing someone from joining a group of his / her choice. (abuses one's right to freedom of association)

- (viii) Disallowing a person from practising his / her religion of choice. (abuses one's right to freedom of religion)
- (ix) Discriminating against someone based on his/ her gender / tribe / colour / religion / belief / social status (abuses one's right to equality)

[any four]

(c) **Ways by which human rights abuses can be prevented.**

(i) **Increased public education**

Many people do not even know their human rights. The ignorance facilitates the abuse of their rights by others. Education by government agencies and other bodies is therefore necessary to reduce the levels of abuse or even prevent it. The education must include

- what one's human rights are,
- how to prevent abuse of one's rights by others,
- steps to take in case of abuse
- measures to forestall future occurrences

(ii) **Strengthening of our democratic and governmental institutions and agencies**

Institutions such as DOVVSU, CHRAJ, the Ghana Police Service and the law courts must be strengthened, equipped and empowered to deal with human rights abuse cases more effectively and swiftly.

(iii) **Improving access to both formal and non-formal education**

The high levels of illiteracy also contribute to the general ignorance of human rights. Where people are able to read and understand text on their own, it facilitates quicker and easier gaining of knowledge of human rights and other issues. It is therefore necessary to improve access to both formal and non-formal education.

(iv) **Modification of cultural practices which tend to infringe on human rights**

Certain cultural practices or aspects of them that infringe on human rights must be either changed or modified. Some of these practices are puberty rites, widowhood rites, forced marriages, female genital mutilation, etc. Certain aspects, of these practices, which are painful, shameful, humiliating or dehumanising must be either stopped or modified to more acceptable forms, which do not infringe on one's human rights

(v) **Greater involvement of religious / traditional society**

Religious bodies and traditional leaders must come together to address / modify certain practices in their religions or culture which tend to infringe on the fundamental rights of members or even non-members. They should also help with the public campaign against human right abuse, since their followers take their word more seriously.

(vi) **Prompt reporting of abuse cases to the appropriate institutions**

People who have been abused, their families, friends, the media and society in general must cultivate the habit of reporting human rights abuse cases promptly. This would stop further abuse and prevent future occurrence if the right measures are taken.

(vii) Prompt prosecution and punishment of offenders

Offenders, who are caught, should be promptly made to face the full rigours of the law.
This should serve as a deterrent to others and hence prevent further similar abuses in future.

(viii) Poverty alleviation (or wealth creation) programmes for the people

As a result of poverty, many people suffer in silence as their human rights are abused regularly, since they may not have the money to even take the necessary measures. There is therefore the need to run more wealth creation projects in order for people to come out of poverty and gain financial and social freedom

[any two]

PART II OUR ENVIRONMENT

3. (a) Ways by which water can be polluted in Ghana.

- (i) Crude Oil spillage on the sea
- (ii) Disposal of sewage into water bodies
- (iii) Disposal of chemicals into water bodies
- (iv) Dumping of industrial waste into water bodies
- (v) Disposal of solid waste (faeces) into water bodies
- (vi) Disposal of refuse / domestic waste into water bodies

[any four]

(b) Effects of water pollution.

- (i) It leads to the spread of water-borne diseases, eg, schistosomiasis, cholera
- (ii) It causes the death of fishes and other organisms that live in water
- (iii) It makes water unsafe for domestic use
- (iv) It causes loss of revenue to fishermen and the government
- (v) It increases the cost of water treatment
- (vi) It could lead to unemployment of those who derived their livelihood from the water bodies, eg, fishermen, tour guides

[any three]

4. (a) Description:

(i) rotation of the earth;

The turning movement of the earth around its axis
It takes 24 hours / 1 day to complete one rotation

(ii) revolution of the earth.

The circular / elliptical movement of the earth on its orbit around the sun
It takes 365 $\frac{1}{4}$ days / 1 year to complete one revolution

(b) Effects of each of the following:

(i) Rotation of the earth

- Day and night
- Differences in time (time zones) on the earth
- Certain movements of air masses / winds
- The bulging of the earth at the equator
- Movements of ocean currents
- Rising and falling of sea levels (high and low tides)
- Changes in the earth's magnetic fields

[any two]

(ii) Revolution of the earth.

- The four seasons (Summer, autumn, winter and spring)
- Different lengths of day and night at different times of the year
- The lunar and solar eclipses (ie, eclipses of the moon and sun)
- The different altitudes of the midday sun at different times of the year.

[any two]

PART III

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

5. (a) Areas of tourist attraction in Ghana.

(i) Waterfalls

- Wli falls,
- Boti falls,
- Kintampo falls,

(ii) Historical sites, Forts and Castles

- Cape Coast Castle,
- Elmina Castle, Osu Castle,
- Fort St. Jago
- James Fort, etc
- Salaga Slave Market
- Laranbaga Mosque
- Komfo Anokye Sword site

(iii) Relief features

- Mountain Afadjato,
- Akwapim-Togo range
- Kwahu scarp,
- Gambaga escarpment, etc

(iv) Ecotourism (Nature, Game and Forest reserves)

- Kakum National Park,
- Mole National Park,
- Ankasa National Park,
- Digya National Park,
- Paga Crocodile Pond,
- Boabeng Fiema Monkey Sanctuary
- Atwea Forest
- Shai Nature Reserve
- Aburi Botanical Gardens
- The 'Big Tree' at Oda.

(v) Zoos –

- Kumasi zoo
- Accra zoo

(vi) Water bodies

- Lake Bosomtwi
- Lake Volta

(vii) Museums and mausoleum

- National Museum
- West African Historical Museum
- Kwame Nkrumah Mausoleum

[any four]

(b) Benefits of tourism in Ghana.

(i) Foreign exchange earner for Ghana

- The nation earns a lot of foreign exchange from the tourism industry through payment of fees, fares, duties, etc, in foreign currencies by tourists who come into the country.

(ii) Source of revenue to the government of Ghana.

- Ghana earns a great deal of revenue from tourism through payment of income tax, import duties, Value Added Tax (VAT), royalties, levies, etc. by Hotels, Restaurants, Tourist site operators, Airlines, etc.

(iii) Tourist sites promotes the development of communities

The location of tourist sites sometimes causes the development of certain social amenities close to it eg, the construction of roads to the site, the drawing of electricity / water to the community, etc. These are done to make tourists feel more comfortable and hence attract more tourists.

(iv) Source of employment

- Tourism provides employment directly and indirectly to various kinds of people. Examples of such people are tour guides, security men, hotel workers, airport staff, airline workers, etc

(v) Promotes environmental preservation

- When certain natural resources such as forest reserves, game parks, waterfalls, lakes, etc, are used as tourist attraction sites, they are preserved / maintained. This promotes a healthy and preserved natural environment.

(vi) Helps to attract foreign investors into the country

- When tourists come into the country, they may identify sectors of the economy which they might consider investing in.

(vii) Gives a boost to the local artefacts industry

- Tourists who come into the country usually buy locally made artefacts as souvenirs. The high patronage of the artefacts provide income to the producers as well as advertise Ghana in their home countries

[any four]

(c) Negative Effects of tourism in Ghana.

- Influence of foreign culture, eg, wearing clothes that expose the body, profane music, heavy smoking and drinking
- Spread of diseases / infections, such as HIV/AIDS, gonorrhoea, hepatitis
- Increase in social vices / criminal activities, such as drug abuse, armed robbery, prostitution, etc
- Environmental degradation, such as destruction of vegetation for roads or hotels, littering, pollution by refuse and other waste materials, killing of animals for food and artefacts, etc

[any two]

6. (a) Contributions of the manufacturing industry to the economy of Ghana.

(i) Helps the country to earn and conserve foreign exchange

- by exporting the secondary products

(ii) It reduces the nation's over-reliance on foreign goods

- by producing the goods that the nation would have otherwise imported from other countries

(iii) It adds value to the basic / raw materials

- which helps to generate more income for both the sector industries and the government.

(iv) Helps in the development of infrastructure

- as part of their social responsibility programmes, the sector industries may help to provide various forms of infrastructure

- (v) **Creates job opportunities for the people**
 - by employing people with the right skills and training to work in the sector industries.
- (vi) **It reduces the rural-urban migration**
 - in the cases where production centres or branches or agencies are located in the rural areas.
- (vii) **It increases the sources of income to the government**
 - by the payments of taxes and other levies.
- (viii) **Reduces the margins of post harvest loss**
 - as raw materials are processed into finished and semi-finished products.

[any four]

(b) Problems facing the manufacturing industry in Ghana.

- (i) Lack of ready market for certain goods
- (ii) Irregular supply of electricity
- (iii) Inadequate supply of water for production
- (iv) Insufficient capital for adequate growth and expansion
- (v) Low standard of skilled labour (workers)
- (vi) Inadequate use of modern technology and methods
- (vii) High tax burden on industries
- (viii) Low development of transportation network
- (ix) Insufficient supply of raw materials
- (x) High costs of production inputs

[any four]

APRIL 2003

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes


1. Countries in North Africa are noted for the production of
 - A. iron ore
 - B. gold
 - C. crude oil
 - D. diamond

2. Using a scale of 1:100,000 find the actual distance between two towns which are 4.5 centimetres apart on a map
 - A. 4 km 50 m
 - B. 4 km 450 m
 - C. 4 km 500 m
 - D. 5 km 50 m

3. The revolution of the earth results in
 - A. high and low tides
 - B. day and night
 - C. the four seasons
 - D. wind directions

4. The **most** suitable physical feature for the construction of a dam is a
 - A. gorge
 - B. ridge
 - C. valley
 - D. plateau

5. A football match between Ghana (Longitude 0°) and Nigeria (Longitude 15°E) start in Lagos at 4 o'clock pm. At what time will the telecast of the match start in Ghana?
 - A. 3 o'clock pm
 - B. 4 o'clock pm
 - C. 5 o'clock pm
 - D. 6 o'clock pm

6. Which of the following is a chemically formed sedimentary rock?
- Granite
 - Coal
 - Potash
 - Lignite
7. Axim in the Western Region of Ghana is influenced by the
- South-East Polar winds
 - South-West Monsoon winds
 - North-East Monsoon winds
 - North-East Polar winds
8. The following are instruments used in measuring the elements of the weather and climate except
- barometer
 - thermometer
 - clinometers
 - anemometer
9. How many times in a year is the sun vertically overhead at the equator?
- Once
 - Twice
 - Three times
 - Four times
10. The conventional sign  shown on a topographical map refers to a
- path
 - dam
 - bridge
 - waterfall
11. Which of the following groups is **not** Ga-Adangme?
- Krobo people
 - Kpone people
 - Takla people
 - Osudoku people
12. The beast of burden which was used to increase the volume of the Trans-Saharan Trade was the
- camel
 - ass
 - bull
 - donkey
13. The insect responsible for spreading river blindness is the
- tsetsefly
 - simulium fly

- C. mosquito
- D. housefly

14. Which of the following ethnic groups celebrates the Kundum festival?

- A. The Asante
- B. The Ewe
- C. The Ga
- D. The Nzema

15. People running away from Liberia because of the war to stay at Budumburam near Accra become in Ghana

- A. victims
- B. armed robbers
- C. soldiers
- D. refugees

16. Government of the people, by the people and for the people is referred to as

- A. socialism
- B. monarchy
- C. democracy
- D. apartheid

17. Until independence the Coat-of-Arms of the Gold Coast (Ghana) was

- A. a stool and a crown
- B. an elephant and a palm tree
- C. an eagle
- D. a black star

18. Ghana's earth satellite station is located in Greater Accra region at

- A. Aburi
- B. Kuntunse
- C. Tema
- D. Prampram

19. Gold in ancient Ghana was mined at

- A. Wangara
- B. Timbuktu
- C. Jenne
- D. Gao

20. Which of the following agencies cater for the welfare of women and children in the country?

- A. National Council for Civic Education (NCCE)
- B. National Council on Women and Development (NCWD)
- C. Non-Formal Education (NFED)
- D. Electoral Commission (EC)

21. The Gonja under the leadership of Ndewura Jakpa migrated from
- A. Liberia
 - B. Senegal
 - C. Mali
 - D. Chad
22. Which of the following personalities was **not** a member of the Convention People's Party
- A. Kojo Botsio
 - B. N. A. Welbeck
 - C. K. A. Gbedemah
 - D. Dr. K. A. Busia
23. The Fante Confederation agreed to have an assembly at
- A. Komenda
 - B. Elmina
 - C. Mankesim
 - D. Cape Coast
24. Which of the following was the immediate cause of the 1948 disturbances in Ghana?
- A. The defects in the Burns Constitution of 1946
 - B. Low wages of workers
 - C. The shooting and killing of three ex-soldiers
 - D. High prices of consumer goods
25. The first political party which was formed in Ghana in 1947 was the
- A. National Liberation Movement (NLM)
 - B. United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC)
 - C. Convention People's Party (CPP)
 - D. Northern People's Party (NPP)
26. The Aborigines' Rights Protection Society was formed in the Gold Coast to protect
- A. political interest of the chiefs
 - B. lands and minerals
 - C. traditional religious practices
 - D. the golden stool from the British
27. Which of the following is **not** an ethnic group in Ghana?
- A. Dagomba
 - B. Hausa
 - C. Gonja
 - D. Fante
28. The date AD 1852 falls within the
- A. sixteenth century

- B. seventeenth century
 - C. eighteenth century
 - D. nineteenth century
29. Which of the following political parties advocated for federalism in Ghana in 1957?
- A. The National Liberation Movement (NLM)
 - B. The Convention People's Party (CPP)
 - C. The Northern People's Party (NPP)
 - D. The Togoland Congress (TP)
30. All the following people inherit patrilineally **except** the
- A. Asante
 - B. Adangme
 - C. Ewe
 - D. Ga
31. The Second World War was fought between
- A. 1914 – 1918
 - B. 1919 – 1925
 - C. 1939 – 1945
 - D. 1957 – 1960
32. Which of the following countries is the largest producer of rice in the world?
- A. India
 - B. Thailand
 - C. China
 - D. Indonesia
33. The leading producer of coal in Africa is
- A. Zambia
 - B. Morocco
 - C. Botswana
 - D. South Africa
34. The only country in West Africa which did **not** come under colonial rule is
- A. Liberia
 - B. Gambia
 - C. Senegal
 - D. Guinea
35. In which of the following countries is Lake Nasser located
- A. Tanzania
 - B. Uganda
 - C. Ethiopia
 - D. Egypt

36. One of the reasons for the partition of West Africa by the Europeans was to
- A. stop the slave trade
 - B. protect the indigenous people
 - C. protect their places of trade
 - D. spread the gospel
37. Non-permanent members of the Security Council of the United Nations Organization (UNO) hold office for a period
- A. two years
 - B. three years
 - C. four years
 - D. five years
38. Which of the following minerals is non-metallic?
- A. Copper
 - B. Bauxite
 - C. Diamond
 - D. Manganese
39. Harvested food crops are **best** preserved in
- A. silos
 - B. barns
 - C. sacks
 - D. farms
40. Which of the following organizations was the first to be formed?
- A. Organization of African Unity (OAU)
 - B. League of Nations
 - C. Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
 - D. United Nations Organization (UNO)

APRIL 2003

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. C. crude oil
2. C. 4 km 500 m
3. C. the four seasons
4. A. gorge
5. A. 3 o'clock pm
6. C. Potash
7. B. South-West Monsoon winds
8. C. clinometers
9. B. Twice
10. C. bridge
11. C. Takla people
12. A. camel
13. B. simulum fly
14. D. The Nzema
15. D. refugees
16. C. democracy
17. B. an elephant and a palm tree
18. B. Kuntunse
19. A. Wangara

- 20. B. National Council on Women and Development (NCWD)
- 21. B. Senegal
- 22. D. Dr. K. A. Busia
- 23. C. Mankesim
- 24. C. The shooting and killing of three ex-soldiers
- 25. B. United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC)
- 26. B. lands and minerals
- 27. B. Hausa
- 28. D. nineteenth century
- 29. A. The National Liberation Movement (NLM)
- 30. A. Asante
- 31. C. 1939 – 1945
- 32. C. China
- 33. D. South Africa
- 34. A. Liberia
- 35. D. Egypt
- 36. C. protect their places of trade
- 37. A. two years
- 38. C. Diamond
- 39. A. silos
- 40. B. League of Nations

APRIL 2003

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

*Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.*

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

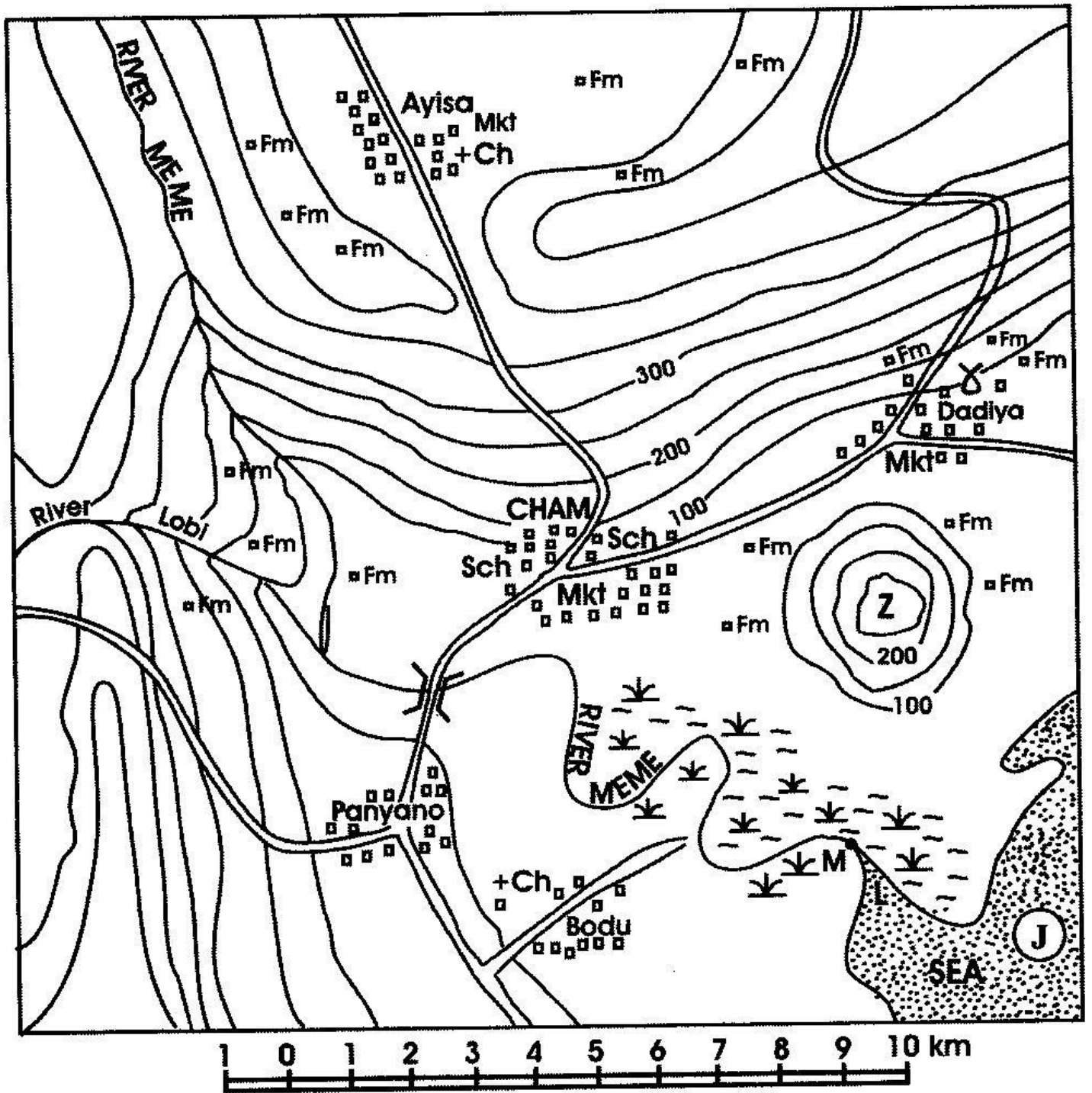
All questions carry equal marks

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

Use the map of Cham District to answer Question 1



KEY

	River		Farm
	Contours in metres		Market
	Road		Church
	Bridge		Mosque
	Settlement		School
	Marshy areas liable to floods		Sea

1. (a) State the
 - (i) Contour intervals in metres
 - (ii) Direction of **Dadiya** from **Panyano**
 - (iii) Distance by road from the road junction of **Panyano** to the road junction to **Cham**
 - (iv) Direction of flow **River Meme**
 - (b) Name the features marked M, L, J and Z
 - (c) (i) What type of settlement is **Dadiya**?
(ii) Name any **two** crops which will grow well in the swampy areas of the map.
-
2. (a) Name **three** types of rainfall
 - (b) With the help of a diagram describe how any **one** type of rainfall is formed.

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

3. (a) Name the **three** arms of Government
 - (b) State **two** functions of each of the three arms of Government
 - (c) Mention **four** sources of revenue for the district assemblies in Ghana.
-
4. (a) Name **four** plantation farms and their locations in Ghana
 - (b) State **four** effects of plantation farming in Ghana

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

5. (a) State any **four** aims of the United Nations Organization
- (b) Explain **two** problems facing the United Nations Organization
6. What **five** major problems face the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)?

APRIL 2003

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

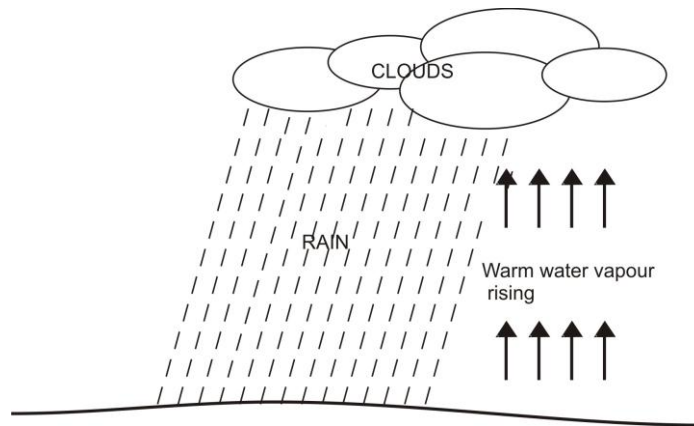
SECTION B

ESSAY

7. (a) **The**
- (i) **Contour intervals in metres**
50 metres
 - (ii) **Direction of Dadiya from Panyano**
North East or north eastern direction
 - (iii) **Distance by road from the road junction of Panyano to the road junction to Cham**
5.1 km [or 5 km or 5.2 km]
 - (iv) **Direction of flow River Meme**
From north west to south east
- (b) **Features marked M, L, J and Z**
- | | | |
|---|---|---------------------------|
| M | - | mouth (of the river Meme) |
| L | - | estuary |
| J | - | island or sandbank |
| Z | - | knoll or conical hill |
- (c) (i) **Type of settlement Dadiya is?**
Linear settlement
- (ii) **Crops which will grow well in the swampy areas.**
Rice, sugarcane,
8. (a) **Types of rainfall**
- (i) Convectional
 - (ii) Relief or orographic
 - (iii) Cyclonic or frontal

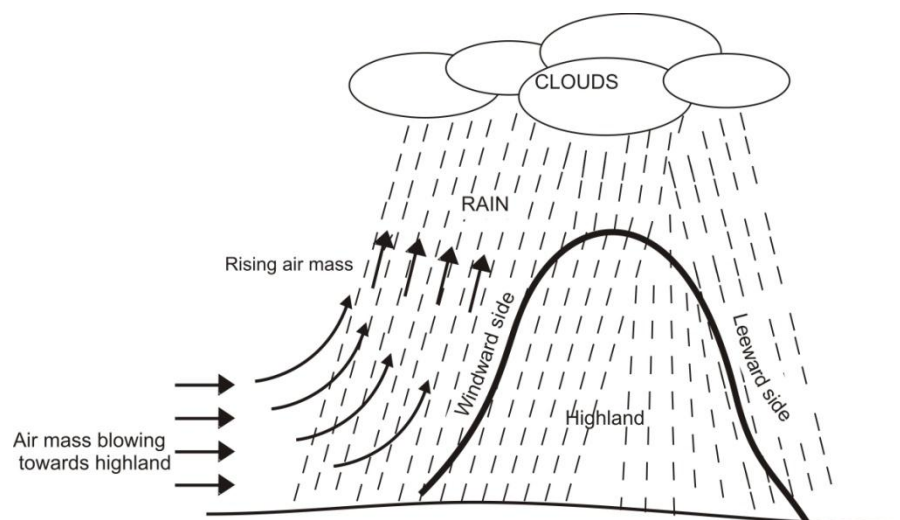
(b) How any one type of rainfall is formed

(i) Convectional



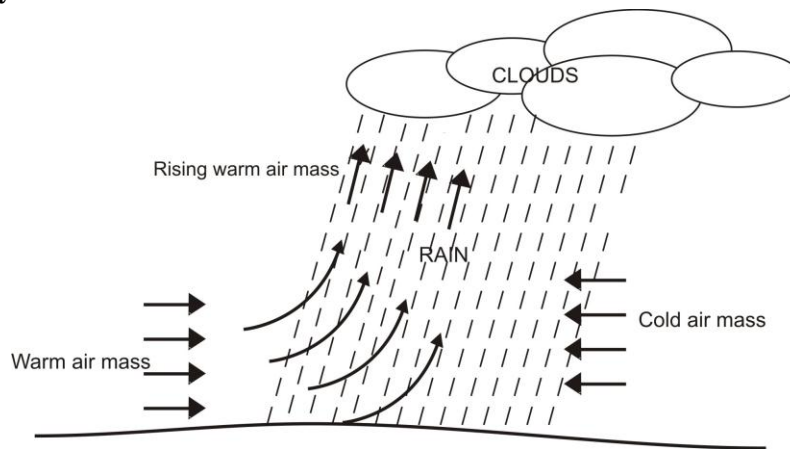
- Warm water vapour rises (evaporates) from the surfaces of land and water bodies when they are heated.
- The water vapour rises higher and higher into the atmosphere.
- The higher it rises, the cooler it becomes.
- When it gets into the upper layers of the atmosphere, it condenses to form cumulus clouds.
- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds when cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain
- (Convectional rain is usually accompanied by thunder and lightning)

(ii) Relief or orographic



- Air mass / wind blows towards a highland / mountain
- The air mass is forced upwards on the windward side
- The rising air cools (adiabatic cooling) and condenses to form cumulus clouds
- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds as cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain
- The rain is heavier on the windward side than on the leeward side.

(iii) Cyclonic or frontal



- Two air masses (one warm, the other cold) meet and form a front.
- The warmer air rises over the colder air, since it is lighter /has lower density
- As the warm air continues to rise, it cools and condenses to form cumulus clouds
- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds as cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain

[any one]

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

9. (a) The three arms of Government

- The executive
- The legislature
- The judiciary

(b) Functions of each of the three arms of Government

(i) The Executive

- Formulation and implementation of state policies
- Preparation and presentation of the national budget
- General administration of the country
- Implementing the decisions of Government
- Signing of treaties on behalf of government

(ii) The Judiciary

- Interpreting the constitution and the laws of the state
- Settling disputes and dispensing justice
- Protection of human rights and freedoms
- Judicial review – checking the constitutionality or otherwise of actions or other arms of government

(iii) The legislature

- Making and amending laws for the country
- Debating and approving (or rejecting) the national budget
- Monitoring, evaluation and assessment of government policies
- Impeachment of the president or his vice when necessary
- Vetting of ministers who have been nominated by the presidency

[any two for each]

(c) Sources of revenue for the district assemblies in Ghana.

- (i) Property rates
- (ii) Districts assembly common fund
- (iii) Licences fees
- (iv) Loans / grants
- (v) Royalties
- (vi) Tolls (charges) for commercial activities
- (vii) Court fines
- (viii) Government grants
- (ix) Income generation ventures / campaigns
- (x) Donations from NGOs

[any four]

10. (a) Plantation farms and their locations in Ghana

PLANTATION FARMS

- (i) Oil palm
- (ii) Mango, Citrus

LOCATION IN GHANA

Twifo, Benso, Kade, Juabeng, Kwae, Esiam
Asebu, Somanya, Nsawam

(iii)	Rubber	Benso, Bonsaso, Axim
(iv)	Cocoa	Sefwi, Dunkwa, Mampong, Abirem, Tafo, Sankore
(v)	Jute	Ejura
(vi)	Pineapple	Nsawam
(vii)	Cashew nuts	Wenchi

[any four]

(b) Effects of plantation farming in Ghana

(i) Positive effects

- They help to guarantee food sufficiency and security for the country
- They help to provide employment for people
- They help the country to earn foreign exchange through exports
- They help to generate revenue for Ghana
- They supply raw materials for processing / manufacturing industries

[any four]

(ii) Negative effects

- They use up very large portions of land which could have been used for other purposes.
- They destroy natural vegetation (forest trees and other plants)
- They destroy game and wildlife
- They could cause unemployment, where a few machines replace several people in working.
- They may lead to land ownership problems, where the plantation stretches across more than one community

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

11. (a) Aims of the United Nations Organization

- (i) To maintain world peace
- (ii) To develop good relations among countries
- (iii) To promote cooperation in solving the world's problems
- (iv) To encourage respect for human rights
- (v) To prevent the recurrence of another world war

[any four]

(b) Problems facing the United Nations Organization

(i) Financial difficulties

The UNO does not have enough funds to implement all its programmes effectively. This is partly due to the inability of some member states to pay their dues to the UNO

regularly. The ever growing world problems also put a huge strain on the limited funds of the organization

(ii) Political hindrances

Each of the five permanent members of the Security Council has what is referred to as 'veto power'. With this power, they can block an action that the other states have agreed upon to pursue. As a result, the organization many times is unable to act in a certain way to achieve a desired result – simply because, one permanent member has exercised her veto power to block the action, probably because it may not suit her.

(iii) Absence of regular peace-keeping troops

The UNO does not have regular (ever ready) troops for peace-keeping. So in case of a crisis situation, a lot of time could be wasted trying to assemble troops from various countries. This could cause delays in timely intervention, which could make the crisis situation worse.

(iv) Numerous socio-cultural difficulties

Several countries or regions of the world are faced with numerous socio-economic problems such as epidemics (fast-spreading disease), human rights abuses, educational difficulties, developmental difficulties, etc. The UNO is struggling to appropriately address these challenges.

(v) International crime and terrorism

The UNO is finding it quite difficult to cope with the rising cases of international crimes and terrorism, such as suicide bombings, hijacking of planes / ships, drug trafficking etc.

(vi) Non-cooperation of some member states

Certain member states do not cooperate when it comes to certain issues, because they believe it does not favour them. Consequently, they may refuse to sign certain resolutions and / or may not abide by them, even when they sign. This sets back the mission of the UN.

[any two]

12. Major problems facing the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)

(i) Financial difficulties

ECOWAS does not have enough funds to implement all its projects effectively. This is partly due to the inability of some member states to pay their dues to ECOWAS regularly. The ever growing regional problems also put a huge strain on the limited funds of the community.

(ii) Large number of member states

Currently, in terms of member states, ECOWAS is the largest economic community in the world. Its large size creates serious challenges with policy-making and the practical implementation of economic integration.

(iii) **Currency differences**

There are at least eight different currencies used by member states of ECOWAS. This has significantly hampered the smooth economic integration among member countries.

(iv) **Language barrier**

Effective communication among members of the community is a problem due to the language differences among member states. There are three (3) official languages and hundreds of other indigenous / local languages.

(v) **Influence of Colonial Masters**

Some member states of ECOWAS show very little interest and commitment. This could partly be attributed to the fact that they still receive various forms of assistance from their colonial masters. This tends to make them more committed to their colonial master than the regional community, which negatively affects the prospects of ECOWAS' success.

(vi) **Membership of other economic groups**

Certain ECOWAS members are also member of other economic groups. This causes those states to have divided loyalty, which makes them less committed to ECOWAS

(vii) **Political Instability**

The lack of political stability in the west African sub-region poses a great threat to the effectiveness of ECOWAS. The high incidence of coup d'états, tribal and religious conflicts, civil wars, etc, in the region is a serious drawback and strain to ECOWAS.

[any five]

JULY 2002

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. Which of the following shows the relationship between distance on paper and actual distance on the ground?
 - A. Longitude
 - B. Plan
 - C. Scale
 - D. Contour
2. The temperature of your classroom can be measured with
 - A. barometer
 - B. thermometer
 - C. rain gauge
 - D. wind vane
3. A teacher explained to his class that Kete Krachi is sited at the meeting place of two rivers, Kete Krachi can therefore be described as a
 - A. delta town
 - B. riverine settlement
 - C. ridge settlement
 - D. confluence town
4. A model of the earth is called
 - A. a map
 - B. a picture
 - C. an atlas
 - D. the globe
5. On June 21st, the sun is directly overhead at noon at the
 - A. Tropic of Cancer
 - B. Tropic of Capricorn
 - C. Arctic Circle
 - D. Antarctic Circle
6. What name is given to molten rock that reaches the surface of the earth?

- A. Lava
 - B. Magma
 - C. Clay
 - D. Sand
7. The greatest contribution of the Christian missionaries to Ghana is
- A. slavery
 - B. trading
 - C. introduction of education
 - D. building of castles
8. Which of the following imaginary lines on map helps to determine time?
- A. The Arctic Circle
 - B. The Antarctic Circle
 - C. The Equator
 - D. The Greenwich Meridian
9. The part of a highland that projects into a lowland is a
- A. knoll
 - B. valley
 - C. spur
 - D. ridge
10. Which of the following climatic regions is not found in Ghana
- A. Dry Equatorial
 - B. Sahel Region
 - C. Wet Equatorial
 - D. Semi-Equatorial
11. The people of Gonja migrated to their present home from
- A. Yendi
 - B. Yagbon
 - C. Mande
 - D. Dagomba
12. Kofi is a member of parliament. He therefore contributes to
- A. arresting criminals
 - B. administration of laws
 - C. judging criminals
 - D. making laws
13. The birds in the Coat-of-Arms of Ghana are
- A. hawks
 - B. eagles
 - C. crows

- D. parrots
14. Which governor developed the railway line from Dunkwa to Awaso?
- A. Lord Listowell
 - B. Sir Arden Clarke
 - C. Sir Allan Burns
 - D. Sir Gordon Guggisberg
15. General elections held in Ghana (Gold Coast) in 1956 ushered Ghana into
- A. independence
 - B. republic
 - C. socialism
 - D. colonialism
16. In which Republic was Dr. Hilla Limann president of Ghana?
- A. First
 - B. Second
 - C. Third
 - D. Fourth
17. The seat of government of Ghana (then Gold Coast) was removed from Cape Coast to Accra in
- A. 1870
 - B. 1876
 - C. 1901
 - D. 1919
18. In which of the following regions in Ghana is the Akosombo Dam?
- A. Central
 - B. Volta
 - C. Eastern
 - D. Greater Accra
19. The Coussey Committee was set up by
- A. Sir Allan Burns
 - B. Sir Arden Clarke
 - C. Sir Gerald Creasy
 - D. Sir Gordon Guggisberg
20. The secretary of the Aborigines Rights Protection Society was
- A. John Sey
 - B. Mensah Sarbah
 - C. James Kwegyir Aggrey
 - D. Sir Arko Korsah
21. Which of the following festivals is associated with fire display?

- A. Kundum
 - B. Bugum
 - C. Aboakyir
 - D. Ohum
22. The first chairman of the United Gold Coast Convention was
- A. Obetsebi Lamptey
 - B. E. A. Akuffo Addo
 - C. Dr. J. B. Danquah
 - D. George Grant
23. The Chairman of the Centre for Civic Education in Ghana before 1969 was
- A. Dr. Kwame Nkrumah
 - B. Dr. Arko Adjei
 - C. Dr. K. A. Busia
 - D. Dr. J. B. Danquah
24. The insect responsible for spreading sleeping sickness disease is
- A. locust
 - B. housefly
 - C. mosquito
 - D. tsetse fly
25. The earth revolves round the sun on its
- A. orbit
 - B. meridian
 - C. latitudes
 - D. longitudes
26. General pardon for offences against the state is
- A. freedom
 - B. grant
 - C. amnesty
 - D. libel
27. Which of the following rivers does **not** flow into the sea?
- A. River Volta
 - B. River Afram
 - C. River Densu
 - D. River Tano
28. The title of the paramount chief of the Dagomba is
- A. Nayiri
 - B. Ya – Na
 - C. Yagbonwura

D. Otumfuo

29. Bakatue festival is celebrated by the people of

- A. Elmina
- B. Cape Coast
- C. Winneba
- D. Ajumako

30. Which of the following West African countries is the leading producer of cocoa?

- A. Ghana
- B. Togo
- C. Nigeria
- D. La Cote d'Ivoire

31. Freetown was found by ex-slaves from

- A. Sierra Leone
- B. Jamaica
- C. Cuba
- D. Colombia

32. In which of the following countries was the practice of racial segregation not prominent?

- A. Senegal
- B. South Africa
- C. Zimbabwe
- D. Kenya

33. The farming practice which combines crop cultivation and animal rearing is called

- A. mixed cropping
- B. mixed farming
- C. ranching
- D. nomadism

34. The United Nations Organization (UNO) is administered by the

- A. General Assembly
- B. Security Council
- C. Secretariat
- D. Economic and Social Council

35. In which country does the River Nile enter the sea?

- A. Ethiopia
- B. Sudan
- C. Kenya
- D. Egypt

36. The League of Nations was formed soon after the

- A. Gulf War
 - B. Middle East War
 - C. World War I
 - D. World War II
37. Which of the following countries is **not** a frontline state to South Africa?
- A. Botswana
 - B. Angola
 - C. Uganda
 - D. Mozambique
38. The main purpose of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) is to
- A. achieve economic integration
 - B. expand the size of West Africa
 - C. achieve political unity
 - D. achieve political freedom
39. The Organization of African Unity (OAU) is made up of only
- A. black African States
 - B. independent African States
 - C. dependent African States
 - D. colonized African States
40. The African Union is a new name to replace the
- A. United Nations Organization (UNO)
 - B. Economic Commission for Africa (ECA)
 - C. Organization of African Unity (OAU)
 - D. African Development Bank (ADB)

JULY 2002

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A OBJECTIVE TEST

1. C. Scale
2. B. thermometer
3. D. confluence town
4. D. the globe
5. C. Arctic Circle
6. A. Lava
7. C. introduction of education
8. D. The Greenwich Meridian
9. C. spur
10. B. Sahel Region
11. C. Mande
12. D. making laws
13. B. eagles
14. C. Sir Allan Burns
15. A. independence
16. C. Third
17. B. 1876
18. C. Eastern
19. B. Sir Arden Clarke

- 20. C. James Kwegyir Aggrey
- 21. B. Bugum
- 22. D. George Grant
- 23. C. Dr. K. A. Busia
- 24. D. tsetse fly
- 25. A. orbit
- 26. C. amnesty
- 27. B. River Afram
- 28. B. Ya – Na
- 29. A. Elmina
- 30. D. La Cote d’Ivoire
- 31. A. Sierra Leone
- 32. A. Senegal
- 33. B. mixed farming
- 34. C. Secretariat
- 35. D. Egypt
- 36. C. World War I
- 37. C. Uganda
- 38. A. achieve economic integration
- 39. B. independent African States
- 40. C. Organization of African Unity (OAU)

JULY 2002

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part.

1. The table below shows the annual rainfall for Station Y

Station	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Rainfall (mm)	20	32	60	80	120	192	56	16	40	60	36	24

- (a) Draw a rainfall graph using a scale of 1 cm to 20 mm
- (b) (i) Calculate the total rainfall for the year.
(ii) Name the wettest month and the driest month
- (c) State three effects of rainfall
2. (a) State **five** characteristics of the North-East Trade winds.
- (b) In what **two** ways are the North-East Trade winds useful?

- (c) Mention **three** disadvantages of the North-East Trade winds.

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

3. Give **five** reasons why the Mamprusi defeated the original people of Northern Ghana
4. (a) Give **four** reasons why the Fante Confederation was formed.
- (b) What **four** reasons led to the fall of the Fante Confederation?

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

5. (a) What is the importance of co-operation among African countries?
- (b) In what **four** ways can co-operation be maintained?
6. (a) In which countries of West Africa are the following minerals mined?
- (i) Tin
 - (ii) Diamond
 - (iii) Phosphate
 - (iv) Gold
- (b) Mention **four** ways in which mining is important to West African countries.

JULY 2002

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

ESSAY

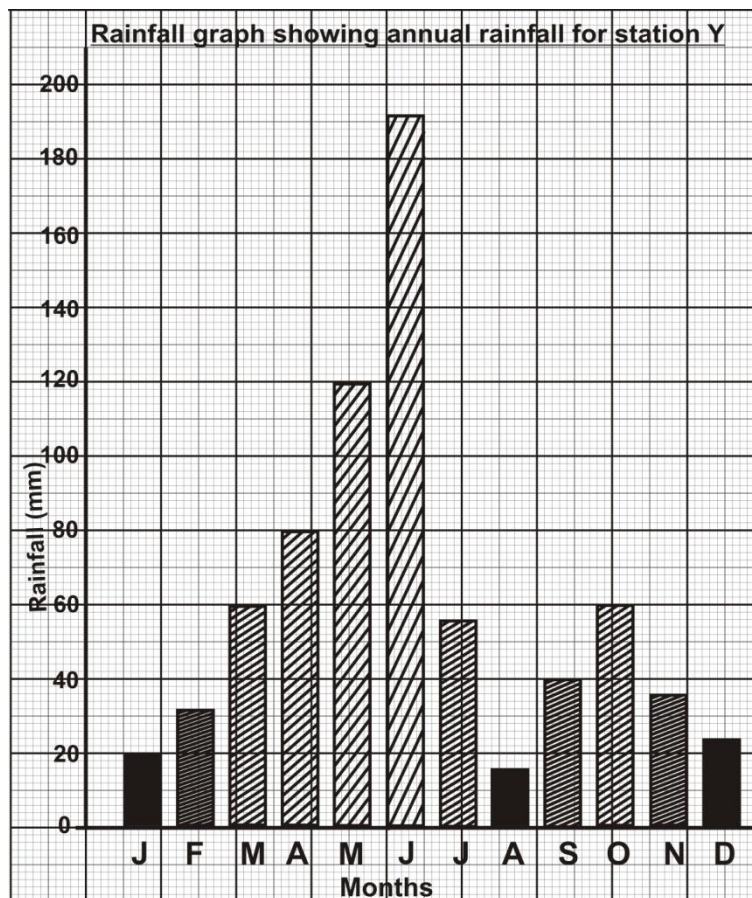
PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

Answer one question only from this part.

7.

(a) Rainfall graph using a scale of 1 cm to 20 mm



(b) (i) **The total rainfall (in mm) for the year.**

$$\begin{aligned} &= 20 + 32 + 60 + 80 + 120 + 192 + 56 + 16 + 40 + 60 + 36 + 24 \\ &= 736 \text{ mm} \end{aligned}$$

(ii) **The wettest month** - June
The driest month - August

(c) **Effects of rainfall**

Positive Effects

- (i) Softens the ground for easy ploughing and sowing
- (ii) Makes plants grow well
- (iii) Provides water for domestic use (bathing, washing, etc)
- (iv) Provides water for irrigation of farms
- (v) Makes the weather cooler for greater comfort
- (vi) Supplies water to increase the volume of water bodies

Negative effects

- (vii) Causes destruction of lives and property, when it is heavy and accompanied by storms
- (viii) Causes flooding of communities
- (ix) Causes erosion – the washing away of the top soil
- (x) Can reduce productivity, when people are not able to go to work due to heavy rainfall
- (xi) Can cause crops to go bad or rot, when it wets them and prevents drying

8. (a) **Characteristics of the North-East Trade winds.**

- (i) It is dry (ie, it has low water vapour content / low humidity)
- (ii) It feels hot during the day and cold at night
- (iii) It carries a lot of dust particles
- (iv) Blows from the north-east towards the south-west
- (v) Usually most severe within the months of November to February
- (vi) It is hazy and therefore reduces visibility

[any five]

(b) **Ways in which the North-East Trade winds are useful**

- (i) **Agriculture** – Harvested crops dry faster and therefore preserves them for longer periods due to the hot and dry nature makes
- (ii) **Clothes Drying** – Washed clothes dry faster due to the hot and dry nature makes
- (iii) **Salt Production** – More salt can be produced at a faster rate due to high evaporation as a result of the hot and dry nature.

- (iv) **Land Preparation** – The little or no rainfall during the period offers farmers the opportunity to prepare their lands for the next farming season
- (v) **Resting and Planning** – Farmers take advantage of the low agricultural activity due to the trade winds to rest and plan for the next season.

[any two]

(c) **Disadvantages of the North-East Trade winds.**

- (i) **Skin Drying / Personal Discomfort** – The hot and dry winds cause very fast evaporation of water vapour from people's skin, making it dry quickly and therefore causing people to feel very uncomfortable
- (ii) **Dusty atmosphere** – The atmosphere becomes very dusty due to large quantities of suspended dust particles.
- (iii) **Diseases** – Diseases, especially air-borne ones, spread easily during the harmattan, due to the hot, dry and windy.
- (iv) **Poor visibility** – The hazy nature of the winds greatly reduce visibility. The reduced visibility adversely affects transportation and other activities.
- (v) **Bush fires** – The hot and dry nature makes plants dry up. The dry plants catch fire easily and bush fires result
- (vi) **Decrease in volume of water bodies** – High evaporation and lack of rainfall during the period causes water bodies to reduce in volume

[any three]

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

Answer one question only from this part.

9. Reasons why the Mamprusi defeated the original people of Northern Ghana

- (i) Great discipline and order of the Mamprusi people
- (ii) Their leader / chief, Naa Gbewah (a.k.a Naa Gbanwah) had excellent leadership skills.
- (iii) Naa Gbewah led them to attack swiftly, before the original people could organize themselves
- (iv) The original people had no recognized leadership, which made them divided
- (v) The Mamprusi people had and used more effective weapons and manoeuvres than the original people
- (vi) Mamprusi had an organized, disciplined and united standing army, who could act quickly, unlike the original people.

[any five]

10. (a) Reasons why the Fante Confederation was formed.

- (i) **Resistance to the Dutch** – the immediate cause was the need to come together to help the people of Komenda to resist the Dutch from taking control in Komenda after the exchange of forts between the British and the Dutch.
- (ii) **British Interference** – The Fante people thought the British interfered unnecessarily in their local affairs
- (iii) **Protest against poll tax** – the locals felt the need to come together to protest the payments of the poll tax imposed on them
- (iv) **Illegal land sales** – It was reported that Captain George Maclean was indiscriminately selling Fante lands to the other Europeans
- (v) **Ashanti confederacy** – the Fante states found it necessary to unite in order to match the Ashanti confederacy, which was growing in strength.
- (vi) **British Non-Protection against Ashantis** – the feeling that the British failed to protect the Southern states during the 1863 Ashanti invasion

[any four]

(b) Reasons that led to the fall of the Fante Confederation?

- (i) **Departure of the Dutch** – When the Dutch left the country, the enthusiasm for the confederation died down, since resistance against the Dutch was the main reason for the formation.
- (ii) **Leadership Disagreement** – Power struggles started, as the various sections of the confederation wanted the leaders to come from their section. This weakened the unity / cohesion
- (iii) **Funding** – Financing of their programs / projects, which for some time was borne by the Ghartey brothers, soon became a problem.
- (iv) **The British Factor** – The British, who were not so much in favour of the confederacy, began to sow seeds of discord among the chiefs.
- (v) **Arrests and Imprisonments** – Some of the leaders were arrested and imprisoned by the British, which further weakened the confederation.

[any four]

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

Answer one question only from this part

11. (a) Importance of co-operation among African countries

- (i) UNITY & SOLIDARITY- To achieve greater unity and solidarity among the African countries and the peoples of Africa;
- (ii) SOVEREIGNTY – To defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of its Member States;
- (iii) POLITICAL INTEGRATION – To accelerate the political integration of the continent;
- (iv) SOCIO-ECONOMIC INTEGRATION – To accelerate the socio-economic integration of the continent;
- (v) AFRICAN COMMON POSITIONS – To promote and defend African common positions on issues of interest to the continent and its peoples;
- (vi) INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION – To encourage international cooperation
- (vii) PEACE & SECURITY – To promote peace, security, and stability on the continent;
- (viii) DEMOCRACY – To promote democratic principles and institutions,
- (ix) GOOD GOVERNANCE – To promote popular participation and good governance;
- (x) HUMAN RIGHTS – To promote and protect human and peoples' rights
- (xi) GLOBAL ECONOMY – To establish the necessary conditions which enable the continent to play its rightful role in the global economy and in international negotiations;
- (xii) DEVELOPMENT – To promote sustainable development at the economic, social and cultural levels as well as the integration of African economies;
- (xiii) SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY – To advance the development of the continent by promoting research in all fields, in particular in science and technology;
- (xiv) HEALTH – To work with relevant international partners in the eradication of preventable diseases and the promotion of good health on the continent.

(b) Ways by which co-operation can be maintained?

- (i) Participation of Heads of States of member countries in the Assembly of Heads of State and Government.
- (ii) Participation of Ministers in the programs of the Executive Council of the Union
- (iii) Effective implementation of the Unions decisions / agreements / resolutions by member countries
- (iv) Mutual respect among member countries

- (v) Regular payment of dues by Member States to the Union to enable it to run its programmes smoothly
- (vi) Regular participation and contributions of Member States in specialized programmes and projects of the Union.
- (vii) Creation and strengthening of diplomatic offices in other countries of the Union

[any four]

12. (a) Countries of West Africa in which the following minerals are mined

	<u>MINERAL</u>	<u>COUNTRY (in descending order of production)</u>
(i)	Tin	D.R.Congo, Nigeria, South Africa, Namibia,
(ii)	Diamond	Botswana; Congo (Kinshasa); South Africa; Angola,
(iii)	Phosphate	Morocco, Tunisia, South Africa, Senegal, Togo
(iv)	Gold	South Africa; Ghana, Tanzania and Mali

(b) Ways in which mining is important to West African countries.

- (i) Foreign Exchange earner – the government earns foreign exchange from the export of minerals
- (ii) Government revenue – the government generates revenue from mining through payments of taxes, levies, duties, royalties by mining companies
- (iii) Job creation – Mining provides jobs to a wide category of people both directly and indirectly
- (iv) Ornaments – Certain minerals are used to make ornaments of various kinds.
- (v) Raw material – Most minerals are important raw materials for various processing / manufacturing industries.
- (vi) Infrastructure – The industry helps in the construction or development of several infrastructure, such as schools, hospitals, roads, etc

[any four]

APRIL 2002

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. A drawing of any part of the earth on a flat surface is a
 - A. globe
 - B. scale
 - C. map
 - D. compass
2. When the needle of a compass is at rest, it points to the
 - A. north
 - B. south
 - C. east
 - D. west
3. Which of the following is a man-made feature?
 - A. Ridge
 - B. Bridge
 - C. Lowland
 - D. Mountain
4. When the time in Accra is 6 pm, the time in Lagos will be
 - A. 4 pm
 - B. 5 pm
 - C. 6 pm
 - D. 7 pm
5. The most densely populated country in West Africa is
 - A. Ghana
 - B. Nigeria
 - C. Liberia
 - D. Senegal
6. A lowland between two hills is known as a
 - A. valley
 - B. plain

- C. ridge
 - D. spur
7. When a scale of a map is expressed as 1:1000, it is referred to as
- A. statement scale
 - B. representative fraction scale
 - C. scale bar
 - D. linear scale
8. Rocks which are formed in layers are known as
- A. porous rocks
 - B. igneous rocks
 - C. metamorphic rocks
 - D. sedimentary rocks
9. Longitude 0° is also known as the
- A. Tropic of Cancer
 - B. Tropic of Capricorn
 - C. Greenwich Meridian
 - D. International Date Line
10. Express 2 pm as Greenwich Mean Time (GMT)
- A. 1400 hours GMT
 - B. 1600 hours GMT
 - C. 1800 hours GMT
 - D. 2000 hours GMT
11. On an atlas map all water bodies are coloured
- A. blue
 - B. yellow
 - C. green
 - D. brown
12. Which of the following countries in West Africa is landlocked?
- A. Mali
 - B. Nigeria
 - C. Ghana
 - D. Sierra Leone
13. In which country does the River Nile enter the sea?
- A. Kenya
 - B. Ethiopia
 - C. Egypt
 - D. Sudan

14. A highland which has a steep slope on one side and a gentle slope on the other side is called
- A. a plateau
 - B. an escarpment
 - C. a ridge
 - D. a conical hill
15. Which of the following rivers in Ghana does not directly enter the sea?
- A. Ankobra
 - B. Oti
 - C. Tano
 - D. Pra
16. Which of the following festivals is celebrated by the people of Navrongo?
- A. Homowo
 - B. Kundum
 - C. Bungum
 - D. Foo
17. Environmental pollution is caused by all the following except
- A. smoking of cigarettes
 - B. making of loud noise
 - C. dumping of refuse
 - D. watering of flower garden
18. How many years is it from 500 BC to 900 AD?
- A. 400 years
 - B. 500 years
 - C. 900 years
 - D. 1400 years
19. An event which was recorded on 10th December 1999, happened in the
- A. 10th century
 - B. 12th century
 - C. 19th century
 - D. 20th century
20. Which of the following can be described as a peace officer?
- A. A soldier
 - B. A policeman
 - C. A prison warden
 - D. A court registrar
21. In a traditional African community the chief speaks through
- A. the linguist
 - B. an elder

- C. a fetish-priest
 - D. the queen-mother
22. After how many years of existence does an institution celebrate its golden jubilee?
- A. 25 years
 - B. 50 years
 - C. 75 years
 - D. 100 years
23. Which of the following factors has effectively reduced infant mortality in Ghana?
- A. Availability of hospital equipment
 - B. Environmental sanitation
 - C. Eating of balanced diet
 - D. Immunization against the six killer diseases
24. In the matrilineal system of inheritance, children inherit the property of their
- A. father's mother
 - B. father's brother
 - C. mother's brother
 - D. mother's father
25. Which of the following is not part of the natural environment?
- A. Rivers
 - B. Roads
 - C. Mountains
 - D. Vegetation
26. The Aborigines Rights Protection Society was formed to
- A. oppose the Lands Bill
 - B. defend the Fante Chiefs
 - C. fight for independence from the Asante
 - D. drive the British out of Ghana
27. In 1900 the Asante fought the British under the leadership of the queen-mother of
- A. Ejisu
 - B. Kokofu
 - C. Juaben
 - D. Mampong
28. Which of the following Western Sudanese states was ruled by Mansa Musa?
- A. Ghana
 - B. Songhai
 - C. Mali
 - D. Bornu

- 29.** In which war were the Anlo defeated by the Danes?
- A. Dodowa war
 - B. Datsutagba war
 - C. Sagrenti war
 - D. Sagbadre war
- 30.** The first person appointed to represent the British government in the Gold Coast was
- A. Sir Charles McCarthy
 - B. Sir Arden Clarke
 - C. Sir Garnet Wolseley
 - D. Captain George Maclean
- 31.** Who was the first chairman of the United Gold Coast Convention?
- A. Kwame Nkrumah
 - B. J. B. Danquah
 - C. Obetsebi Lampitey
 - D. George Paa Grant
- 32.** In the seventeenth century the first capital of the Ga state was
- A. Pokuase
 - B. Bortianor
 - C. Abokobi
 - D. Ayawaso
- 33.** The Asante kingdom became an empire during the reign of
- A. Obiri Yeboah
 - B. Osei Tutu I
 - C. Osei Kodwo
 - D. Opoku Ware I
- 34.** The president of the first republic of Ghana was
- A. Dr. J. B. Danquah
 - B. Dr. Hilla Limann
 - C. Dr. Kwame Nkrumah
 - D. Dr. K. A. Busia
- 35.** The headquarters of the League of Nations was situated in
- A. New York
 - B. Moscow
 - C. Geneva
 - D. Washington D.C.
- 36.** The first person to be appointed the Secretary-General of the United Nations Organization was
- A. Dag Hammarskjöld.
 - B. U'Thant

- C. Trygve Lie
 - D. Peres de Cuellar
- 37.** Non-permanent members of the Security Council of the United Nations Organization hold office for a period of
- A. two years
 - B. three years
 - C. four years
 - D. five years
- 38.** The Jos Plateau in Nigeria is noted for the production of
- A. coal
 - B. diamond
 - C. tin
 - D. bauxite
- 39.** In which city was the treaty establishing the ECOWAS signed?
- A. Lagos
 - B. Accra
 - C. Lome
 - D. Abidjan
- 40.** The leading producer of copper in Africa is
- A. Zambia
 - B. Namibia
 - C. Sudan
 - D. Morocco

APRIL 2002

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. C. map
2. A. north
3. B. Bridge
4. D. 7 pm
5. B. Nigeria
6. A. valley
7. B. representative fraction scale
8. D. sedimentary rocks
9. C. Greenwich Meridian
10. A. 1400 hours GMT
11. A. blue
12. A. Mali
13. C. Egypt
14. B. an escarpment
15. B. Oti
16. D. Foo
17. D. watering of flower garden
18. D. 1400 years
19. D. 20th century

- 20. B. A policeman
- 21. A. the linguist
- 22. B. 50 years
- 23. D. Immunization against the six killer diseases
- 24. C. mother's brother
- 25. B. Roads
- 26. A. oppose the Lands Bill
- 27. A. Ejisu
- 28. B. Songhai
- 29. D. Sagbadre war
- 30. A. Sir Charles McCarthy
- 31. D. George Paa Grant
- 32. D. Ayawaso
- 33. A. Obiri Yeboah
- 34. C. Dr. Kwame Nkrumah
- 35. C. Geneva
- 36. C. Trygve Lie
- 37. A. two years
- 38. C. tin
- 39. A. Lagos
- 40. A. Zambia

APRIL 2002

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

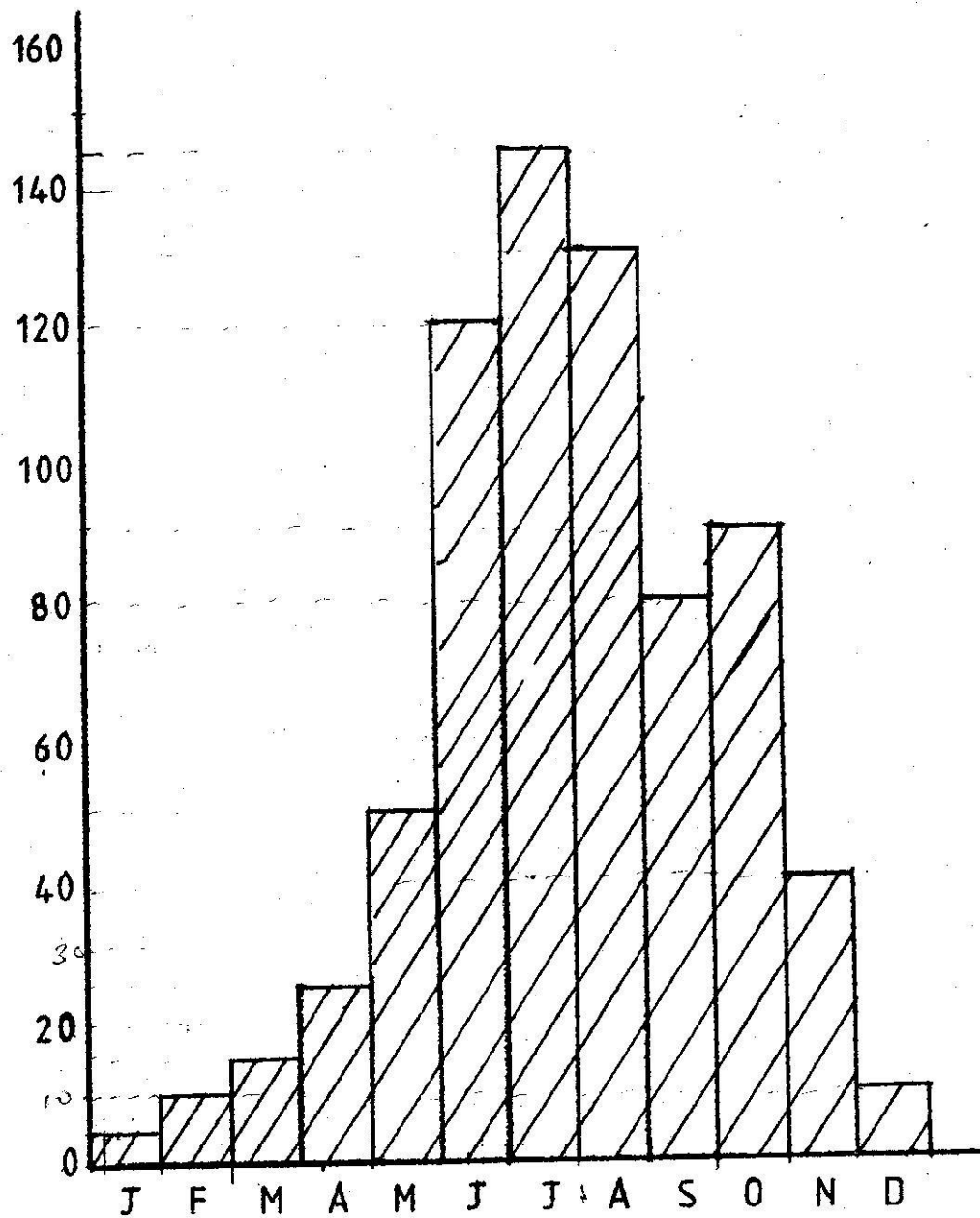
Answer **one** question **only** from this part.

1. Use the rainfall graph below to answer the questions that follow:

The graph below shows the rainfall distribution of Station A

The graph below shows the rainfall distribution of
Station A

Rainfall in mm



MONTHS OF THE YEAR

- (a) Calculate the average rainfall for the first half of the year.
- (b) Find the total rainfall from July to the end of the year.
- (c) Which two months of the year have equal amounts of rainfall?
- (d) Describe the pattern of the rainfall distribution.

2. (a) Draw a sketch map of Ghana
- (b) On your sketch map, show and name
- (i) the Savanna grassland vegetation zone;
 - (ii) Tamale and Bawku
- (c) (i) Name any two cash crops produced in the Savanna grassland.
- (ii) State two ways in which one of the cash crops you named is of economic importance.

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

3. (a) Mention four offences against the individual and four against the state.
- (b) State four reasons why a country makes laws for its citizens
4. (a) What four factors led to the growth of the Old Ghana Empire?
- (b) State four factors that caused the fall of the Old Ghana Empire?

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

5. (a) State any four aims of the Organization of African Unity (OAU)
- (b) Explain any four problems facing the Organization of African Unity (OAU)
6. (a) Describe four functions of the Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO)
- (b) Name two countries which have insufficient food to feed their people.
- (c) Give two reasons why poor countries should not always receive free food aid.

APRIL 2002

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

ESSAY

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

7. Use the rainfall graph below to answer the questions that follow:

(a) Average rainfall for the first half of the year.

= Average Rainfall figures for the months of Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May and Jun

$$= \frac{5+10+15+25+50+120}{6} = \frac{225}{6}$$

$$= \underline{37.5 \text{ mm}}$$

(b) Total rainfall from July to the end of the year.

= Total rainfall figures for Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov and Dec

$$= 145 + 130 + 80 + 90 + 40 + 10$$

$$= \underline{495 \text{ mm}}$$

(c) Months with equal amounts of rainfall

February and December

(d) The pattern of the rainfall distribution.

The rainfall, low at the beginning of the year, steadily increased to a maximum in July and thereafter decreased to low levels at the end of the year

8. (a), (b) A sketch map of Ghana, showing

(i) **the Savanna grassland vegetation zone**

The area marked IV and V

(ii) **Tamale and Bawku**



(c) (i) **Cash crops produced in the Savanna grassland.**

Shea nuts, cotton, peanuts / groundnuts

[any two]

(ii) **Ways in which one of the cash crops you named is of economic importance.**
Economic importance of shea nut

- the shea nuts are used to produce shea butter, which is very rich in vitamins and minerals and has various uses including
 - body and hair cream,
 - cooking oil,
 - margarine making
 - soap making,
 - candle making, etc
- the shea tree produces high amounts of sap which is a raw material for the gum and rubber industry
- wood from the shea tree is suitable for making
 - hoe handles
 - pestles and mortars
 - carving talking drums

Economic importance of cotton

- The cotton lint / fibre is used for producing cotton cloth
- Part of the cotton seed provides cellulose for making plastics, explosives, etc
- Cotton seed oil is used for cooking oil and salad dressing
- Fatty acids obtained from the oil is used in the manufacture of insecticides and fungicides
- Cotton is used in stuffing pillows, cushions, mattresses, etc.
- Cotton seed is used as high-protein concentrate in baked goods and other foods.

Economic importance of cotton

- Groundnut paste / peanut butter, which is protein-rich, is prepared from kernels
- Groundnut oil is a nutritious cooking / vegetable oil
- Groundnut kernel is a rich and cheap source of vegetable protein.
- Oil is used for making soap.
- Oil is used as fuel and lubricant.
- Oil cake is used as cattle feed and organic manure.

[any two]

PART II THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

9. (a) Offences against the individual.

- (i) Killing a person, except on orders of a law court or in self-defence (abuses one's right to life)
- (ii) Detaining a suspect without charge beyond 48 hours (abuses one's right to personal liberty)
- (iii) Caning /beating up someone in public (abuses one's right to dignity)
- (iv) Publishing a false accusation / insults of someone (abuses one's right to dignity)
- (v) Depriving someone of his/her private property, except by law (abuses one's right to private property)
- (vi) Preventing someone from expressing his / her opinion, except it breaches law and order. (abuses one's right to freedom of expression)
- (vii) Preventing someone from joining a group of his / her choice. (abuses one's right to freedom of association)
- (viii) Disallowing a person from practising his / her religion of choice. (abuses one's right to freedom of religion)

- (ix) Discriminating against someone based on his/ her gender / tribe / colour / religion / belief / social status (abuses one's right to equality)

[any four]

Offences against the state

- (i) Disobeying the laws of the land
- (ii) Not paying taxes that are due the state
- (iii) Destroying public / state property
- (iv) Overthrowing the constitution / the constitutionally elected government
- (v) Assassination of a government official
- (vi) Assisting enemies of the state to cause harm to the state.

[any four]

(b) Reasons why a country makes laws for its citizens

- (i) Protection of life and property
– by preventing wicked from carrying out certain disastrous actions
- (ii) Promotion of peace and harmony
– by encouraging neighbourliness, tolerance and peaceful conflict resolution approaches
- (iii) Encouragement of responsible behaviour of people
– by spelling out what is expected of citizens / inhabitants.
- (iv) Protection of one's fundamental human rights
– by indicating the human rights that people are entitled to.
- (v) Promotion of good governance
– by outlining the responsibilities of various arms/organs of government
- (vi) Promotion of stability and security
– by highlighting the roles of the security services
- (vii) Facilitation of higher productivity
– by spelling out the modes of operations of both public and private enterprises
- (viii) Promotion of the development of the nation
– by addressing conditions that could hinder development

[any four]

10. (a) Factors that led to the growth of the Old Ghana Empire

- (i) **Excellent leadership** – The kings /leaders provided effective leadership and administration, which was well structured.
- (ii) **Trans-Saharan trade** – The Empire controlled the trade routes between the salt and gold mines, which were the main commercial commodities. As a result, they amassed a lot of wealth (gold, salt, spices, clothes, etc) through payments of taxes, duties and levies.
- (iii) **Strong legal system** - There were traditional courts that tried cases, settled disputes and punished offenders. This promoted the maintenance of law and order in the Empire.
- (iv) **Geographical location /Flourishing Agriculture** - The Empire was located close to the Senegal and Niger rivers. There was also good rainfall pattern. Hence they had enough water for domestic purposes, farming and fishing.
- (v) **Efficient taxation system** – There was an effective tax collecting system which ensured that the government generates sufficient revenue to run the state.
- (vi) **Powerful Army** – There was a powerful and disciplined army that ensured the security of the state.

[any four]

(b) Factors that caused the fall of the Old Ghana Empire?

- (i) **Attacks by Muslim Raiders** - It started losing power when Muslim raiders began attacking areas across the empire. The attackers' main goal was to convert as many people to Islam as possible, but they also wanted control of the salt-gold trade. This started weakening the empire.
- (ii) **Growth of the Mali Empire** – The Mali empire emerged gradually grew more powerful and richer. Consequently, the influence of old Ghana began to decline.
- (iii) **Divisions / Breakaway sections** - The empire continued to crumble as many smaller provinces began to break off to form their own kingdoms
- (iv) **Seizure of Koumbi Saleh by the Mali Empire** – Finally, the Mali Empire, led by Soumaoro Kanté (Sumanguru Kantey), seized and captured the capital of the old Ghana Empire, Koumbi Saleh and brought it to an end.

[any four]

PART III
WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

11. (a) Aims of the Organization of African Unity (OAU)

- (i) To promote the unity and solidarity of the African states
- (ii) To co-ordinate and intensify the co-operation of African states
- (iii) To defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of African states.
- (iv) To eradicate all forms of colonialism

- (v) To ensure that all Africans enjoyed human rights.
- (vi) To raise the living standards of all Africans.
- (vii) To settle arguments and disputes between members – not through fighting but rather peaceful and diplomatic negotiation.

[any four]

(b) Problems facing the Organization of African Unity (OAU)

(i) Financial difficulties

The OAU does not have enough funds to implement all its projects effectively. This is partly due to the inability of some member states to pay their dues to ECOWAS regularly. The ever growing regional problems also put a huge strain on the limited funds of the Organization.

(ii) Currency differences

There are several different currencies used by member states of the OAU. This has significantly hampered the smooth economic integration among member countries.

(iii) Language barrier

Effective communication among members of the community is a problem due to the language differences among member states. There are various official languages used by Member states and hundreds of other indigenous / local languages.

(iv) Influence of Colonial Masters

Some member states of the OAU show very little interest and commitment. This could partly be attributed to the fact that they still receive various forms of assistance from their colonial masters. This tends to make them more committed to their colonial master than the regional community, which negatively affects the prospects of the OAU success.

(v) Distrust Among Member States

There exists a certain level of distrust / suspicion among some member states of the OAU, due to ideological and cultural differences

(vi) Membership of other unions / groups

Certain OAU members are also member of other regional/ economic groups. This causes those states to have divided loyalty, which makes them less committed to the OAU.

(vii) Political Instability

The lack of political stability in various African regions poses a great threat to the effectiveness of the OAU. The high incidence of coup d'états, tribal and religious conflicts, civil wars, etc, in the region is a serious drawback and strain to the OAU.

[any four]

12. (a) Functions of the Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO)

- (i) Achieving food security for all
- (ii) Raising levels of nutrition
- (iii) Improving agricultural productivity
- (iv) Bettering the lives of rural populations
- (v) Contributing to the growth of the world economy

[any four]

(b) Countries which have insufficient food to feed their people.

- (i) Bangladesh,
- (ii) China,
- (iii) D.R. Congo,
- (iv) Ethiopia,
- (v) India,
- (vi) Indonesia
- (vii) Pakistan
- (viii) Chad
- (ix) Central African Republic
- (x) Angola
- (xi) Zambia
- (xii) Mozambique
- (xiii) Tanzania
- (xiv) Tajikistan
- (xv) DPR Korea (North Korea)
- etc

[any two]

(c) Reasons why poor countries should not always receive free food aid.

- (i) **SELF-RELIANCE** – It can make them over-dependent on donors and less self-reliant
- (ii) **SOVEREIGNTY** - It can make them lose their sovereignty as independent countries
- (iii) **MENTAL ATTITUDE** – It can cultivate a lazy mental attitude and make them stop thinking creatively to solve problems on their own
- (iv) **MISMANAGEMENT** – It can lead to corruption / mismanagement of the free aid they receive
- (v) **ECONOMIC TENSION** – It can create economic tension and instability, whenever the expected food aid delays or is not forthcoming.

[any two]

April 2001

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A


OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. When the scale of a map is expressed as 1:50,000 it is known as
 - A. statement scale
 - B. representative fraction scale
 - C. linear scale
 - D. vertical scale
 - E. horizontal scale

2. The sun is vertically overhead on the Tropic of Cancer on
 - A. 21st January
 - B. 21st March
 - C. 21st June
 - D. 23rd September
 - E. 22nd December

3. The period between 400 BC and 600 AD covers
 - A. 200 years
 - B. 400 years
 - C. 600 years
 - D. 1000 years
 - E. 1200 years

4. The symbol  shown on topographical maps represents
 - A. a marshy area
 - B. an area liable to flood
 - C. a waterfall
 - D. a farm
 - E. a settlement

5. What will be the time on longitude 45° East when it is 9:00 am on longitude 15° East?
 - A. 7:00 am

- B. 10:00 am
 - C. 11:00 am
 - D. 12:00 noon
 - E. 1:00 pm
6. What is the name given to the area lying between the Tropic of Cancer and latitude $66\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ North?
- A. Equatorial zone
 - B. Polar zone
 - C. Temperate zone
 - D. Arctic zone
 - E. Antarctic zone
7. Limestone changes under great heat and pressure to form
- A. graphite
 - B. shale
 - C. gneiss
 - D. coal
 - E. marble
8. The cool winds that blow from the sea to the land during the day are referred to as
- A. land breeze
 - B. sea breeze
 - C. trade winds
 - D. off-shore winds
 - E. air mass
9. When the needle of a compass is at rest, it points to the
- A. centre
 - B. south
 - C. east
 - D. west
 - E. north
10. Which of the following rocks are formed from magma?
- A. Basalt
 - B. Shale
 - C. Sandstone
 - D. Clay
 - E. Coal
11. Places which experiences equal days and equal nights are located along the
- A. Tropic of Capricorn
 - B. Tropic of Cancer
 - C. Arctic Circle
 - D. Equator

E. International Date Line

12. Ghana approximately lies between latitudes

- A. 6° North and 12° North
- B. 4½ ° North and 11½ ° North
- C. 5° North and 10° North
- D. 5½ ° North and 12½ ° North
- E. 10° North and 15° North

13. In Ghana, the South-West Monsoon winds blow between

- A. December and March
- B. January and April
- C. February and June
- D. April and October
- E. June and September

14. The Kingdom of Mamprugu was founded by

- A. Zirile
- B. Wudana
- C. Tohugu
- D. Tarana
- E. Tohazie

15. The Asante king who first brought the states together to form a union was

- A. Obiri Yeboah
- B. Osei Tutu I
- C. Opoku Ware I
- D. Osei Kwadwo
- E. Agyeman Prempeh I

16. Which of the following is **not** a function of the Police Service ?

- A. Arresting criminals
- B. Controlling traffic
- C. Maintaining peace
- D. Judging cases in court
- E. Patrolling the streets at night

17. The Accelerated Development Plan of Education was drawn up in 1951 by the

- A. United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC)
- B. Northern Peoples' Party (NPP)
- C. National Liberation Movement (NLM)
- D. United Party (UP)
- E. Convention People's Party (CPP)

18. The British first came to the Gold Coast as

- A. tourists
- B. teachers
- C. doctors
- D. traders
- E. engineers

19. The battle of Akatamanso was fought in

- A. 1794
- B. 1824
- C. 1826
- D. 1872
- E. 1900

20. The last Governor-General of the Gold Coast was

- A. Lord Listowel
- B. Sir Charles Arden Clarke
- C. Sir Allan Burns
- D. Commander Hill
- E. Sir Gordon Guggisberg

21. Which of the following can be described as a secondary activity ?

- A. Farming
- B. Mining
- C. Lumbering
- D. Teaching
- E. Carpentry

22. Otumfuo Opoku Ware I ruled the Asante kingdom after the death of

- A. Obiri Yeboah
- B. Kusi Obodum
- C. Osei Kwadwo
- D. Osei Tutu I
- E. Agyeman Prempeh I

23. Which of the following rivers flows along part of the western boundary of Ghana ?

- A. Oti
- B. White Volta
- C. Red Volta
- D. Ankobra
- E. Black Volta

24. The leaders of the United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC) were imprisoned because of the

- A. shooting of the veterans
- B. appointment of Sir Arden Clarke as a governor
- C. 1948 disturbances

- D. recommendations made by the Watson Commission
- E. formation of the Convention People's Party

25. Freed slaves sent to Liberia were from

- A. Jamaica
- B. United States of America
- C. Great Britain
- D. France
- E. Nova Scotia

26. Which of the following was an empire in Western Sudan ?

- A. Songhai
- B. Oyo
- C. Dahomey
- D. Mossi
- E. Asante

27. World Food Day is celebrated each year on

- A. 1st May
- B. 4th June
- C. 16th October
- D. 2nd November
- E. 25th December

28. Which of the following is not an organ of the United Nations Organization (UNO)

- A. The General Assembly
- B. The Secretariat
- C. The Security Council
- D. The International Labour Organization
- E. The International Court of Justice

29. The headquarters of the League of Nations was in

- A. The Hague
- B. New York
- C. Berlin
- D. Moscow
- E. Geneva

30. The old Ghana Empire was finally conquered by

- A. Yacin
- B. Abu Bakr
- C. Mansa Musa
- D. Sundiata
- E. Sumanguru

31. Which of the following rivers flows into the Atlantic Ocean ?
- A. Orange
 - B. Limpopo
 - C. Nile
 - D. Zambezi
 - E. Ruvuma
32. Dakar is to Senegal as Nouakchott is to
- A. Benin
 - B. Gabon
 - C. Mauritania
 - D. Guinea Bissau
 - E. Mali
33. The mahogany tree is mostly found in the
- A. Savanna
 - B. Rainforest
 - C. Tundra
 - D. Desert
 - E. Mediterranean
34. Sisal is used in the manufacture of
- A. polythene
 - B. wool
 - C. linen
 - D. rayon
 - E. sacks
35. The leading producer of copper in Africa is
- A. Zimbabwe
 - B. Zambia
 - C. Botswana
 - D. Namibia
 - E. Morocco
36. Which of the following longitudes almost divides Africa into eastern and western halves?
- A. Longitude 10° West
 - B. Longitude 10° East
 - C. Longitude 0°
 - D. Longitude 20° East
 - E. Longitude 20° West
37. Preservation of fish can be done in the following ways except
- A. drying
 - B. salting

- C. smoking
- D. canning
- E. boiling

38. The swollen shoot disease affects

- A. cotton
- B. coconut
- C. cocoa
- D. coffee
- E. cassava

39. Water pollution is caused by all the following except

- A. oil spillage
- B. recycling of waste
- C. sewage disposal
- D. alluvial mining
- E. oil drilling

40. Inter-schools sporting activities are organized to

- A. promote friendship
- B. determine losers
- C. generate income
- D. win trophies
- E. enable athletes to travel

April 2001

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. B. representative fraction scale
2. C. 21st June
3. D. 1000 years
4. A. a marshy area
5. C. 11:00 am
6. C. Temperate zone
7. E. marble
8. B. sea breeze
9. E. north
10. A. Basalt
11. D. Equator
12. B. $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ North and $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ North
13. D. April and October
14. C. Tohugu
15. A. Obiri Yeboah
16. D. Judging cases in court
17. E. Convention People's Party (CPP)
18. D. traders
19. C. 1826

- 20. A. Lord Listowel
- 21. E. Carpentry
- 22. D. Osei Tutu I
- 23. E. Black Volta
- 24. C. 1948 disturbances
- 25. B. United States of America
- 26. B. Oyo
- 27. C. 16th October
- 28. D. The International Labour Organization
- 29. E. Geneva
- 30. B. Abu Bakr
- 31. A. Orange
- 32. C. Mauritania
- 33. B. Rainforest
- 34. E. sacks
- 35. B. Zambia
- 36. D. Longitude 20° East
- 37. E. boiling
- 38. C. cocoa
- 39. B. recycling of waste
- 40. A. promote friendship

April 2001

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part.

1. (a) Describe **each** of the following landforms:
 - (i) a ridge
 - (ii) a plateau
 - (iii) a conical hill
 - (iv) an escarpment
- (b) Draw simple labeled contours to represent the landforms mentioned in (a) above using a vertical interval of 50 metres.
2. (a) State the difference between weather and climate
- (b) Mention **four** elements of the weather and name the instrument used to measure **each** of them.
- (c) In what **four** ways is rainfall important to man ?

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

3. (a) Name **four** festivals in Ghana and name the people who celebrate each of them.
(b) Give **four** reasons why festivals are celebrated
4. (a) What was the Poll Tax Ordinance of 1852?
(b) Give **four** reasons why the Poll Tax Ordinance failed

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

5. (a) Mention **four** causes of desertification in West Africa.
(b) What measures can be taken to control desertification in West Africa?
6. (a) State **four** functions of the Executive Secretariat of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
(b) Explain **four** problems facing the ECOWAS

April 2001

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

ESSAY

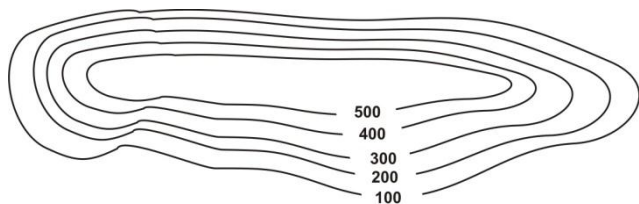
PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

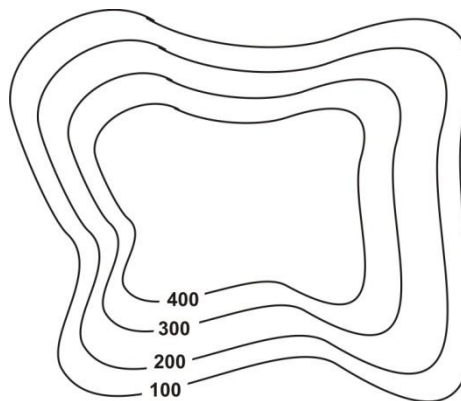
1. (a) **Description:**
- (i) **A ridge**
A long narrow hilltop or range of hills
Or:
A long narrow stretch of highland usually with steep sides
 - (ii) **A plateau**
An area of high ground with a fairly level/ flat surface
It is also referred to as a tableland
 - (iii) **A conical hill**
A hill with uniform slope and is represented by concentric contours spaced almost regularly
Or:
A hill that is rounded at the base and rise up to a sharp peak like a cone
A conical hill looks like a cone
 - (iv) **an escarpment**
A hill with a very steep slope on one side and a gentle slope on the other
Or:
A steep slope or long cliff that occurs from erosion or faulting
Or:
A long, clifflike ridge commonly formed by faulting or fracturing of the earth's crust
Or:
A steep slope or cliff that marks the boundary of a flat or gently sloping upland area such as a plateau, often formed by faulting or erosion

(b) Labelled contours using a vertical interval of 50 metres.

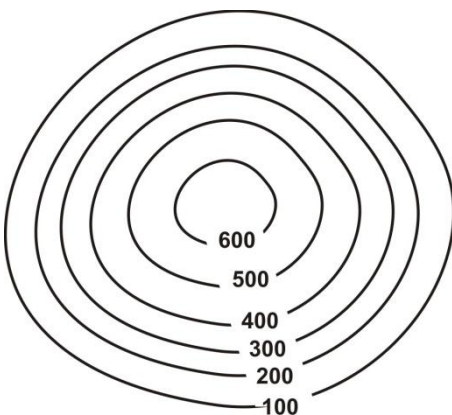
(i) a ridge



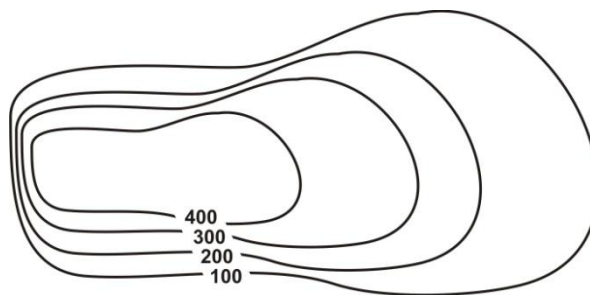
(ii) a plateau



(iii) a conical hill



(iv) an escarpment



2. (a) Difference between weather and climate

Weather: The atmospheric condition of a place at any given time / over a relatively short period

Or: The state of the atmosphere with regard to temperature, cloudiness, rainfall, wind and other meteorological conditions

Climate: The average weather pattern of a place over long period (ie, 30 or more years)

(b) Elements of the weather and the instrument used to measure them.

<u>ELEMENT</u>	<u>MEASURING INSTRUMENT</u>
Rainfall	Rain gauge
Wind direction	Wind vane
Wind speed	Anemometer
Humidity	Hygrometer / Wet and Dry bulb
Atmospheric pressure	Barometer
Temperature	Thermometer
Cloud	Ceilometer
Sunshine	Sunshine recorder / sundial

[any four]

(c) **Ways in which rainfall is important to man**

- (i) It provides water for domestic purposes
- (ii) It provides water for industrial purposes
- (iii) It softens the ground for easy planting
- (iv) It makes plants grow well
- (v) It increases the volume of water bodies, which are used for various purposes
- (vi) It makes the atmosphere cooler

[any four]

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

3. (a) **Festivals in Ghana and name the people who celebrate each of them.**

<u>FESTIVAL</u>	<u>PEOPLE</u>
Homowo	Ga mashie
Fetu Afahye	Cape Coast
Foo	Navrongo
Kundum	Nzema
Odwira	Akuapem
Aboakyir	Efutu / Winneba
Hogbetsotso	Anlo
Bakatue	Elmina
Ohum	Akyem
Bugum	Mamprusi
Asafotufiam	Ada
Adaekese	Asante
Fofie Yam	Nchiraa
Kobine	Lawra
Akwambo	Agona / Ekumfi
Kloyosikplem	Yilo Krobo / Somanya
Damba	Dagbon, Mamprugu, Gonja, Nanumba.

[any four]

(b) Reasons why festivals are celebrated

- (i) NEW YEAR - Festivals are celebrated to mark the beginning of a new year
- (ii) THANKSGIVING AND PRAYER – To thank the Supreme Being, lesser gods and ancestors for a successful past year and pray for their blessings in the coming year.
- (iii) PURIFICATION – To purify the ancestral stools, the people and the land.
- (iv) REMEMBRANCE – To remember and celebrate the lives and works of past leaders (both religious and traditional) and rulers
- (v) PAST DELIVERANCE – To commemorate past victories over hunger, oppression, disease, etc.
- (vi) HOMAGE / HONOUR – To pay homage to (or honour) the chief and renew loyalty to the chief by sub-chiefs and subjects:
- (vii) FAMILY REUNION – To bring various family members together and renew relationships after long periods of separation
- (viii) CONFLICT RESOLUTION – To settle family / communal conflicts and litigations and chart a new course for future relationship:
- (ix) DEVELOPMENT – To plan and implement developmental projects
- (x) FUND-RAISING – To raise funds to support various socio-economic programmes.
- (xi) TOURISM – To attract tourists into the community. Tourism helps to support the arts and crafts industry and raise foreign exchange for the country
- (xii) CULTURAL PRESERVATION – To preserve the indigenous culture / traditions and therefore prevent it from dying out.

[any four]

4. (a) The Poll Tax Ordinance of 1852

A law passed in the Gold Coast in 1852 after agreement between the British and the traditional rulers to make it compulsory for every adult to pay one shilling a year to the Native Treasury for developmental projects and payment of salaries of British staff, traditional rulers and other officers working for the British.

(b) Reasons why the Poll Tax Ordinance failed

- (i) The local people claimed that they were not informed by their traditional leaders before the law was passed.
- (ii) The people did not like the fact that the tax collectors were appointed by the British administration rather than by their traditional leaders.
- (iii) Some of the tax collectors were dishonest, and kept some of the monies for themselves
- (iv) The people were not happy about the fact that part of the monies was to be used to pay the wages and salaries of the British and the workers that served them.
- (v) Some of the traditional leaders did not like the idea of paying tax to the British who had failed to protect them against the Asantes and therefore encouraged their people not to pay the tax.

[any four]

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

5. (a) Causes of desertification in West Africa.

- (i) Bush burning – Uncontrolled burning of plants over a wide area
- (ii) Deforestation – Cutting down forest trees (usually, without replacement)
- (iii) Erosion – the removal of the top soil by agents of erosion
- (iv) Mining – Mining activities by both legal and illegal miners has led to a rapid loss of tree over large portions of land.
- (v) The Harmattan – The hot and dry North East Trade Winds do not support the growth of certain plants, which dry up when the harmattan is very severe.
- (vi) Overgrazing – Making farm animals feed on plants in one area for a long time / till almost all the plants are gone.
- (vii) Clearing Farmlands – Clearing a piece of land of all plants/trees in order to farm.
- (viii) Construction / Development – Clearing a piece of land of all plants/trees in order to construct schools, offices, shops, roads, stadiums, residential buildings, etc

[any four]

(b) Measures that can be taken to control desertification in West Africa

- (i) Reforestation – Planting more trees to replace ones that have been cut down / felled
- (ii) Management - Ensuring that only trees of a certain minimum size can be felled
- (iii) Empowering government agencies – Empowering government agencies that responsible for forests preservation to work more efficiently (eg, the Environmental Protection Agency and The Forestry Commission)
- (iv) Legislation – Making and enforcing laws that seek to preserve the forests (Legislation)
- (v) Afforestation – Planting trees to create a forest – (Afforestation)
- (vi) Prosecution and Punishment - Prosecuting / penalizing offenders who flout the forest preservation laws / by-laws / ethics to serve as a deterrent to others.
- (vii) Creating forest reserves – Reserving forests that will be kept from human exploitation

- (viii) **Preventing overgrazing** – Ensuring that farm animals do not feed on plants in one area continuously.
- (ix) **Preventing bushfires** – by public education and other measures
- (x) **Agro forestry** – Planting trees on farms for various reasons / farming among trees without cutting them down

6. (a) **Functions of the Executive Secretariat of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)**
- (i) Providing information that will help the effective working of the community
 - (ii) Running of the everyday activities of the community
 - (iii) Researching into various aspects of the community
 - (iv) Proposing policy measures on behalf of ECOWAS
 - (v) Submitting reports and recommendations of technical and specialized commissions to the Council of Ministers

[any four]

- (b) **Problems facing the ECOWAS**

(i) **Financial difficulties**

ECOWAS does not have enough funds to implement all its projects effectively. This is partly due to the inability of some member states to pay their dues to ECOWAS regularly. The ever growing regional problems also put a huge strain on the limited funds of the community.

(ii) **Large number of member states**

Currently, in terms of member states, ECOWAS is the largest economic community in the world. Its large size creates serious challenges with policy-making and the practical implementation of economic integration.

(iii) **Currency differences**

There are at least eight different currencies used by member states of ECOWAS. This has significantly hampered the smooth economic integration among member countries.

(iv) **Language barrier**

Effective communication among members of the community is a problem due to the language differences among member states. There are three (3) official languages and hundreds of other indigenous / local languages.

(v) **Influence of Colonial Masters**

Some member states of ECOWAS show very little interest and commitment. This could partly be attributed to the fact that they still receive various forms of assistance from their colonial masters. This tends to make them more committed to their colonial master than the regional community, which negatively affects the prospects of ECOWAS' success.

(vi) **Membership of other economic groups**

Certain ECOWAS members are also member of other economic groups. This causes those states to have divided loyalty, which makes them less committed to ECOWAS

(vii) **Political Instability**

The lack of political stability in the west African sub-region poses a great threat to the effectiveness of ECOWAS. The high incidence of coup d'états, tribal and religious conflicts, civil wars, etc, in the region is a serious drawback and strain to ECOWAS.

[any four]

August 2000

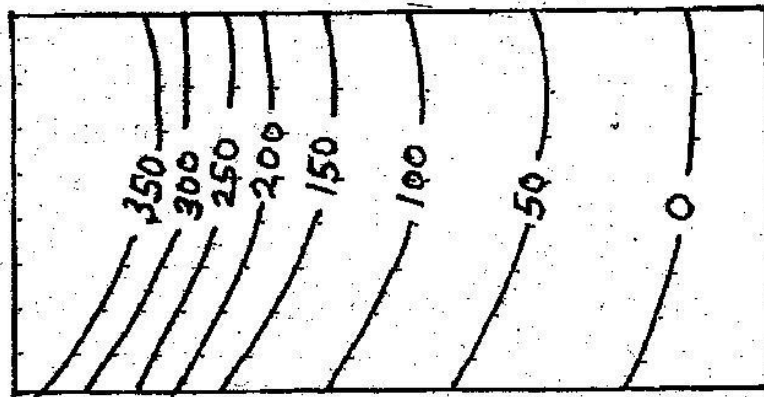
SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

Use the contour diagram below to answer Questions 1 and 2. Contour values are in metres



1. The vertical interval of the contour lines on the diagram is
 - A. 0 metres
 - B. 50 metres
 - C. 100 metres
 - D. 300 metres
 - E. 350 metres

2. What type of slope does the diagram show ?
 - A. Uniform
 - B. Convex
 - C. Gentle
 - D. Concave
 - E. Steep

3. The conventional sign ϕ on a topographical map represents a
 - A. farm
 - B. church
 - C. market

- D. castle
 - E. mosque
4. Cairo in Egypt is on longitude 30°E and Tema in Ghana is on Longitude 0°. What is the time difference between Cairo and Tema?
- A. 2 hours
 - B. 3 hours
 - C. 15 hours
 - D. 30 hours
 - E. 45 hours
5. Latitude 66 ½ ° North refers to the
- A. Antarctic Circle
 - B. Tropic of Cancer
 - C. Tropic of Capricorn
 - D. Arctic Circle
 - E. Equator
6. The revolution of the earth round the sun causes
- A. day and night
 - B. high tides
 - C. four seasons
 - D. earthquakes
 - E. line squalls
7. The North Pole receives 24 hours of sunlight when the sun is overhead on the
- A. Equator
 - B. Tropic of Cancer
 - C. Tropic of Capricorn
 - D. Arctic Circle
 - E. Antarctic Circle
8. Which of the following towns enjoys a cool climate throughout the year?
- A. Accra
 - B. Aburi
 - C. Nkawkaw
 - D. Tema
 - E. Koforidua
9. Thick dark clouds, thunder and lightning are associated with
- A. convectional rainfall
 - B. relief rainfall
 - C. evaporation
 - D. transpiration
 - E. condensation

10. What name is given to the point where a tributary joins the main river ?
- A. Source
 - B. Mouth
 - C. Confluence
 - D. Delta
 - E. Estuary
11. Which of the following is **not** a coastal landform?
- A. Stack
 - B. Sand bar
 - C. Spit
 - D. Levee
 - E. Lagoon
12. The main type of vegetation found in the south-western part of Ghana is the
- A. Coastal scrub and grassland
 - B. Mangrove forest
 - C. Guinea savana
 - D. Sudan savana
 - E. Rain forest
13. Which of the following is not a sedimentary rock?
- A. Granite
 - B. Clay
 - C. Sandstone
 - D. Shale
 - E. Coal
14. The prevailing winds that blow over most parts of northern Ghana between November and February are the
- A. South-West monsoon winds
 - B. North-East monsoon winds
 - C. North-East Trade winds
 - D. Westerly winds
 - E. Easterly winds
15. The railway line from Dunkwa to Awaso was built by the British mainly to transport
- A. timber
 - B. bauxite
 - C. manganese
 - D. cocoa
 - E. foodstuffs

- 16.** Which one of the following towns is noted for textile manufacturing?
- A. Mampong
 - B. Nkawkaw
 - C. Oda
 - D. Wa
 - E. Juapong
- 17.** The people of Ada celebrate the
- A. Akwambo festival
 - B. Odwira festival
 - C. Lukusi festival
 - D. Asafotu-fiam festival
 - E. Danyiba Kaka festival
- 18.** Which of the following ethnic groups is found between the Pra and the Densu rivers ?
- A. The Fante
 - B. The Ga
 - C. The Akwamu
 - D. The Adangme
 - E. The Sefwi
- 19.** The capital built by Osei Tutu I for the Ashanti kingdom was
- A. Kumawu
 - B. Ejisu
 - C. Kumasi
 - D. Mampong
 - E. Bekwai
- 20.** The Sagbadre war was fought between the Anlo and the
- A. Dutch
 - B. British
 - C. Germans
 - D. Portuguese
 - E. Danes
- 21.** The British used the indirect rule system to govern the people of the Gold Coast through the
- A. police
 - B. army
 - C. registrars
 - D. chiefs
 - E. judiciary
- 22.** Sir Gordon Guggisberg was the Governor of the Gold Coast from
- A. 1830 to 1845
 - B. 1846 to 1860

- C. 1901 to 1919
 - D. 1909 to 1926
 - E. 1919 to 1927
23. Which of the following was not a member of the Fante confederation
- A. The Denkyira
 - B. The Brong
 - C. The Assin
 - D. Twifu
 - E. The Wassa
24. The Aborigines Rights Protection Society was formed in 1897 to
- A. protect the property of the local people
 - B. educate the people on how to vote
 - C. protect the people from invasion
 - D. give the people the license to trade
 - E. register the people for the purpose of taxation
25. One of the founding member of the United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC) was
- A. Dr Kwame Nkrumah
 - B. Dr J.B. Danquah
 - C. Mr Kojo Botsio
 - D. Mr K.A. Gbedemah
 - E. Mr Krobo Edusei
26. The Watson Commission was set up in
- A. 1919
 - B. 1925
 - C. 1930
 - D. 1948
 - E. 1951
27. The first Governor-General of independent Ghana was
- A. Commander Hill
 - B. Sir Gordon Guggisberg
 - C. Sir Charles Arden-Clarke
 - D. Lord Listowell
 - E. George Maclean
28. The soldiers who returned to the Gold Coast after the Second World faced all the following problems **except**
- A. non-payment of pension benefits
 - B. unavailability of houses
 - C. absence of jobs
 - D. high prices of goods

E. being denied the right to vote

29. The Drakensberg mountains are found in

- A. South Africa
- B. West Africa
- C. East Africa
- D. Central Africa
- E. North Africa

30. Tin is mined in Nigeria at

- A. Enugu
- B. Kaduna
- C. Jos
- D. Kano
- E. Port Harcourt

31. Which of the following methods is used in mining crude oil ?

- A. Open cast
- B. Deep shaft
- C. Drilling
- D. Dredging
- E. Panning

32. The leading producer of coffee in West Africa

- A. Ghana
- B. La Cote d'Ivoire
- C. Liberia
- D. Nigeria
- E. Sierra Leone

33. Which of the following people are livestock rearers in East Africa ?

- A. Hausa
- B. Tuareg
- C. Fulani
- D. Masai
- E. Mossi

34. All the following were important centres of the Trans-Saharan trade except

- A. Timbuktu
- B. Kumbi-Saleh
- C. Audaghost
- D. Gao
- E. Taghaza

35. The king who expanded the Mali Kingdom into an empire was

- A. Mansa Musa
 - B. Sakora
 - C. Sundiata
 - D. Sumanguru
 - E. Mansa Ule
- 36.** One of the reasons for the partition of West Africa by the Europeans was to
- A. spread the gospel
 - B. stop the slave trade
 - C. protect the indigenous people
 - D. protect their places of trade
 - E. set up industries.
- 37.** Which of the following countries ruled Togo before the First World War?
- A. Portugal
 - B. Germany
 - C. Britain
 - D. France
 - E. Spain
- 38.** The treaty for the formation of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was signed in
- A. Accra
 - B. Abidjan
 - C. Lagos
 - D. Niamey
 - E. Lome
- 39.** The Casablanca Group that helped with the formation of the Organization of African Unity (OAU) was made up of Morocco, Guinea, Egypt, Libya, Mali and
- A. Ghana
 - B. Congo
 - C. Nigeria
 - D. Kenya
 - E. Zambia
- 40.** The administrative body of the United Nations Organization (UNO) is the
- A. Security Council
 - B. International Court of Justice
 - C. General Assembly
 - D. Economic and Social Council
 - E. Secretariat

August 2000

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A OBJECTIVE TEST

1. B. 50 metres
2. D. Concave
3. D. castle
4. A. 2 hours
5. D. Arctic Circle
6. C. four seasons
7. D. Arctic Circle
8. B. Aburi
9. A. convectional rainfall
10. C. Confluence
11. D. Levee
12. E. Rain forest
13. A. Granite
14. C. North-East Trade winds
15. B. bauxite
16. E. Juapong
17. D. Asafotu-fiam festival
18. A. The Fante
19. C. Kumasi

- 20. E. Danes
- 21. D. chiefs
- 22. E. 1919 to 1927
- 23. B. The Brong
- 24. A. protect the property of the local people
- 25. B. Dr J.B. Danquah
- 26. D. 1948
- 27. C. Sir Charles Arden-Clarke
- 28. E. being denied the right to vote
- 29. A. South Africa
- 30. C. Jos
- 31. C. Drilling
- 32. B. La Cote d'Ivoire
- 33. D. Masai
- 34. E. Taghaza
- 35. D. Sumanguru
- 36. D. protect their places of trade
- 37. B. Germany
- 38. C. Lagos
- 39. D. Kenya
- 40. E. Secretariat

August 2000

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

1. The table below shows the production of some commodities of a country. Use the data to answer the questions that follow

<i>Commodity</i>	<i>Production in Tonnes</i>
Cocoa	90,000
Coffee	70,000
Maize	80,000
Sorghum	30,000
Rice	60,000

- (a) Draw a simple bar graph to represent the data using a scale of 1cm to 10,000 tonnes
- (b) Calculate the total volume of production in tonnes
- (c) Mention **one** other method that can be used to represent the data above

2. (a) Draw and label the structure of the earth
(b) Name the **three** types of rocks
(c) State **four** importance of rocks

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

3. (a) List **four** duties of the police in Ghana
(b) Explain **four** responsibilities of the individual in Ghana
4. (a) List **four** minerals mined in Ghana
(b) Name **one** important town associated with **each** of the minerals listed in 4(a) above
(c) Explain any **four** benefits of mining to Ghana

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

5. (a) Give **four** reasons for the rise of the old Mali Empire
(b) Mention **two** factors that led to the fall of the old Mali Empire
6. (a) Mention **four** causes of conflicts in the world
(b) Explain any **four** effects of conflicts in the world

August 2000

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

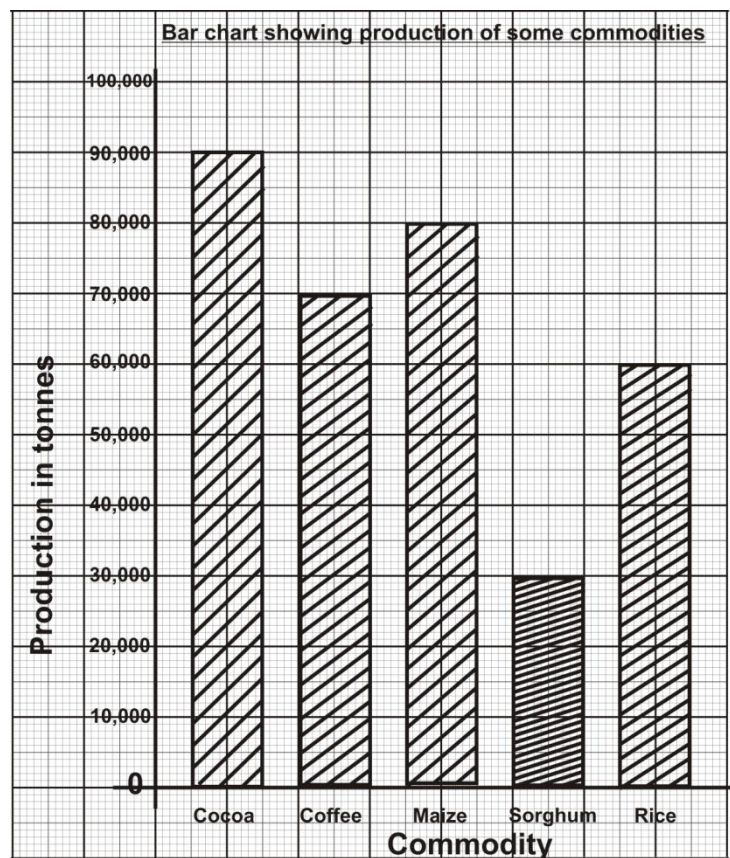
ESSAY

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

1.

(a) Bar graph representing the data



(b) Total volume of production in tonnes

90,000

70,000

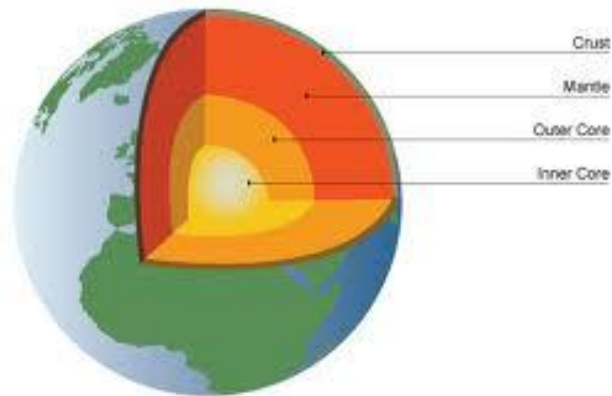
80,000

$$\begin{array}{r}
 30,000 \\
 + \underline{60,000} \\
 \hline
 330,000
 \end{array}
 = 330,000 \text{ tonnes}$$

(c) **One other method that can be used to represent the data above**

- Pie chart or pie graph
- Line graph

2. (a) **Structure of the earth**



(b) **The three types of rocks**

- Igneous
- Sedimentary
- Metamorphic

(c) **Importance of rocks**

- (i) Making of ornaments
- (ii) Construction of roads, buildings, dams, etc
- (iii) Production of glass
- (iv) Formation of soil
- (v) Production of cement, gravel, chippings, etc
- (vi) Tourist attraction sites
- (vii) Habitat for wildlife

[any four]

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

3. (a) **Duties of the police in Ghana**

- (i) Maintaining public peace

- (ii) Arresting and prosecuting suspected criminals
- (iii) Directing vehicular traffic
- (iv) Enforcing the laws of the nations
- (v) Protecting the citizenry from armed robbers and other criminals
- (vi) Educating the public on security matters

[any four]

(b) Responsibilities of the individual in Ghana

- (i) Respecting the rights of others
- (ii) Obeying the laws of the land
- (iii) Paying taxes to the Government
- (iv) Protecting public / state property
- (v) Assisting state institutions
- (vi) Defending the constitution of Ghana
- (vii) Participating in national / regional / communal events, such as voting, communal labour, etc
- (viii) Defending the state in times of crisis or invasion

[any four]

4. (a) Minerals mined in Ghana

- Gold
- Diamond
- Manganese
- Aluminium (from Bauxite)
- Salt
- Crude oil

[any four]

(b) Important town associated with each of the minerals listed in 4(a) above

<u>MINERAL</u>	<u>TOWN</u>
Gold	Obuasi / Prestea / Tarkwa/Bibiani / Iduapriem / Bogoso /Wassa
Diamond	Akwatia
Manganese	Nsuta
Bauxite (for Aluminium)	Awaso
Salt	Daboya / Ada / Weija
Crude oil	Offshore Western Region

(c) Benefits of mining to Ghana

- (i) Means of employment for people
- (ii) Source of foreign exchange
- (iii) Development of infrastructure within the mining communities
- (iv) Making of ornaments, equipment, devices, etc
- (v) Revenue generation to the government through payment of taxes and royalties

[any four]

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

5. (a) Reasons for the rise of the old Mali Empire

- (i) In 1235, the Mandinka prince Sundiata Keita, with help from the oppressed vassal states, fought against and defeated the Sosso king Sumanguru Kante, who was known to be very wicked.
- (ii) Sundiata conquered the already weak Old Ghana empire and made it part of the Mali empire in 1240,
- (iii) Sundiata Keita, and successive kings of the Mali Empire established an excellent administrative system which promoted peace and good governance
- (iv) The empire had a very strong army that was used to conquer more territories and bring them under the empire during the reigns of Mansa Musa and Sakura.
- (v) Under the rule of Mansa Musa, the empire became very popular through the spread of Islam and the pilgrimage of Mansa Musa to Mecca.

[any four]

(b) Factors that led to the fall of the old Mali Empire

- (i) The leaders that came to power after the reign of Mansa Suleman were weak and corrupt.
- (ii) Mansa Maghan II was assassinated after a short reign due to internal divisions and disagreements
- (iii) The central government / administration system collapsed and this led to the disintegration of the entire empire.
- (iv) The continuous attacks by the Mossis and Tuaregs caused several provinces to break away, which further weakened the empire.
- (v) Sunni Ali of Songhai began attacking the Mali empire and conquered it completely

[any two]

6. (a) Causes of conflicts in the world

- (i) Greed for more power and control
- (ii) Border disputes, due to craving for larger portions of land
- (iii) Differences in ideologies, eg, capitalism and communism
- (iv) Desire for more wealth
- (v) Desire for greater fame / recognition
- (vi) Lack of respect for other nations / peoples (racism)
- (vii) Lack of understanding of other cultures and traditions

(viii) Envy of other nations

[any four]

(b) Effects of conflicts in the world

- (i) Destruction of property (houses, vehicles, farms, etc)
- (ii) Loss of lives of people
- (iii) Degradation of the environment (land, water and air)
- (iv) Severe injuries to persons
- (v) Incidence of epidemics (outbreak of diseases)
- (vi) Increase in numbers of refugees
- (vii) Increase in poverty

[any four]

August 1999

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. Which of the following shows the relationship between distances on paper and actual distance on the ground?
 - A. Longitude
 - B. Key
 - C. Scale
 - D. Plan
 - E. Contour

2. 1cm to 1 km expressed as representative fraction is
 - A. 1:100
 - B. 1:1,000
 - C. 1:10,000
 - D. 1:50,000
 - E. 1:100,000

3. The earth rotates on its axis, spinning from
 - A. East to West
 - B. West to East
 - C. South to North
 - D. West to South
 - E. East to South

4. An imaginary line which divides the earth into two hemispheres is called the
 - A. latitude
 - B. longitude
 - C. meridian
 - D. equator
 - E. tropic

5. Which of the following instruments is used for showing direction?
 - A. Thermometer
 - B. Compass
 - C. Anemometer

- D. Rain Gauge
 - E. Barometer
6. The difference between the highest and lowest temperature recorded of a place during the day is called the
- A. Daily Range of Temperature
 - B. Average Monthly Temperature
 - C. Daily Average Temperature
 - D. Mean Annual Temperature
 - E. Daily Mean Temperature
7. An example of a sedimentary rock is
- A. granite
 - B. gneiss
 - C. marble
 - D. clay
 - E. quartzite
8. The original home of the Ewes was
- A. Ho
 - B. Keta
 - C. Ketu
 - D. Kpando
 - E. Gafe
9. Ghana became a republic within the Commonwealth of Nations in
- A. 1948
 - B. 1954
 - C. 1957
 - D. 1960
 - E. 1966
10. The Dagombas are descendants of
- A. Ndewura Jakpa
 - B. Samori
 - C. Babatu
 - D. Dariziogo
 - E. Gbewa
11. Which of the following festivals is associated with fire display?
- A. Bugum
 - B. Homowo
 - C. Aboakyir
 - D. Kundum
 - E. Ohum

12. A major tributary of River Volta is the
- A. Pra
 - B. Ankobra
 - C. Oti
 - D. Densu
 - E. Ayensu
13. Which of the following towns in Ghana is important for mining of bauxite
- A. Obuasi
 - B. Awaso
 - C. Tarkwa
 - D. Akwatia
 - E. Nsuta
14. In which of the following regions in Ghana is the Akosombo Dam?
- A. Volta
 - B. Central
 - C. Ashanti
 - D. Eastern
 - E. Greater Accra
15. The first castle was built in Ghana in 1482 at
- A. Cape Coast
 - B. Accra
 - C. Axim
 - D. Anomabo
 - E. Elmina
16. All the European powers left the Coast of Ghana by 1872 except the
- A. British
 - B. Danes
 - C. Dutch
 - D. Spanish
 - E. Portuguese
17. The capital of British Gold Coast was moved from Cape Coast to Accra in
- A. 1850
 - B. 1872
 - C. 1874
 - D. 1877
 - E. 1896
18. Sources of revenue for District Assemblies in Ghana include
- A. Sales tax

- B. purchase tax
- C. basic rates
- D. income tax
- E. import duties

19. A major cash crop to West Africa is

- A. maize
- B. cocoa
- C. plantain
- D. cassava
- E. cocoyam

20. The most westerly point in West Africa is Cape

- A. Three points
- B. St. Paul
- C. Palmas
- D. Mount
- E. Verde

21. Who is the head of the judiciary in Ghana?

- A. the Speaker of Parliament
- B. the President
- C. the Chief Justice
- D. the Vice President
- E. the Attorney-General

22. Maintenance of law and order in the village community is enforced by

- A. an assemblyman
- B. District Chief Executive
- C. Unit Committee elders
- D. chiefs and elders
- E. pastors

23. Foreigners in Ghana enjoy all the following rights except that of

- A. expression
- B. worship
- C. voting
- D. association
- E. marriage

24. Environmental pollution is caused by all the following **except**

- A. smoking of cigarette
- B. making of loud noise
- C. dumping of refuse
- D. watering of flowers

E. using chemical to catch fish

25. The farming practice, which combines crop cultivation and animal rearing, is called

- A. Mixed cropping
- B. Mixed farming
- C. Ranching
- D. Nomadism
- E. Transhuman

26. The tropical rainforest region of West Africa is important for the production of

- A. cattle
- B. millet
- C. tomatoes
- D. groundnuts
- E. timber

27. Desertification is caused by

- A. afforestation
- B. excessive rainfall
- C. overgrazing
- D. irrigation
- E. decrease in population

28. Countries in North Africa are noted for the production of

- A. crude oil
- B. diamond
- C. iron ore
- D. gold
- E. bauxite

29. The Prairies of USA is important for producing

- A. cars
- B. diamond
- C. timber
- D. fish
- E. wheat

30. The highest court in Ghana is the

- A. Supreme Court
- B. Magistrate court
- C. High court
- D. Tribunal court
- E. Court of Appeal

31. The great pyramids of Egypt were built as

- A. temples for Egyptian gods
 - B. palaces for living pharaohs
 - C. tourist attractions
 - D. royal burial places
 - E. warehouses for goods
- 32.** Vaccines used in Ghana for the immunization of children are supplied by
- A. District Assemblies
 - B. United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)
 - C. Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO)
 - D. World Health Organization (WHO)
 - E. Non-Governmental Organization (NGOs)
- 33.** The main organ of the United Nations Organizations (UNO) is the
- A. General Assembly
 - B. Economic and Social Council
 - C. International Court of Justice
 - D. Security Council
 - E. Secretariat
- 34.** Which of the following animals was mostly used during the Trans-Saharan Trade?
- A. Elephants
 - B. Ass
 - C. Donkey
 - D. Horse
 - E. Camel
- 35.** Bush fires occur very often during the
- A. rainy season
 - B. harvesting season
 - C. marketing days
 - D. harmattan season
 - E. cold season
- 36.** The common fish caught in the lagoons of Ghana
- A. tuna
 - B. herrings
 - C. plaice
 - D. tilapia
 - E. mackerel
- 37.** The insect responsible for spreading sleeping sickness is
- A. mosquitoes
 - B. tsetsefly
 - C. housefly

- D. locust
 - E. simuliid fly
- 38.** Which of the following is important in the manufacture of cutting tools?
- A. Tin
 - B. Iron
 - C. Silver
 - D. Lead
 - E. Diamond
- 39.** Children under the age five years should be immunized against all the following except
- A. polio
 - B. tetanus
 - C. cholera
 - D. diphtheria
 - E. whooping cough
- 40.** The Organization of African Unity (OAU) is made up of only
- A. independent African states
 - B. dependent African states
 - C. colonized African states
 - D. black African states
 - E. warring states

August 1999

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. C. Scale
2. E. 1:100,000
3. B. West to East
4. D. equator
5. B. Compass
6. A. Daily Range of Temperature
7. D. clay
8. C. Ketu
9. D. 1960
10. E. Gbewa
11. A. Bugum
12. C. Oti
13. B. Awaso
14. D. Eastern
15. E. Elmina
16. A. British
17. D. 1877
18. A. Sales tax
19. B. cocoa

- 20. E. Verde
- 21. C. the Chief Justice
- 22. D. chiefs and elders
- 23. C. voting
- 24. D. watering of flowers
- 25. B. Mixed farming
- 26. E. timber
- 27. C. overgrazing
- 28. A. crude oil
- 29. E. wheat
- 30. A. Supreme Court
- 31. D. royal burial places
- 32. D. World Health Organization (WHO)
- 33. A. General Assembly
- 34. E. Camel
- 35. D. harmattan season
- 36. D. tilapia
- 37. B. tsetsefly
- 38. E. Diamond
- 39. C. cholera
- 40. A. independent African states

August 1999

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

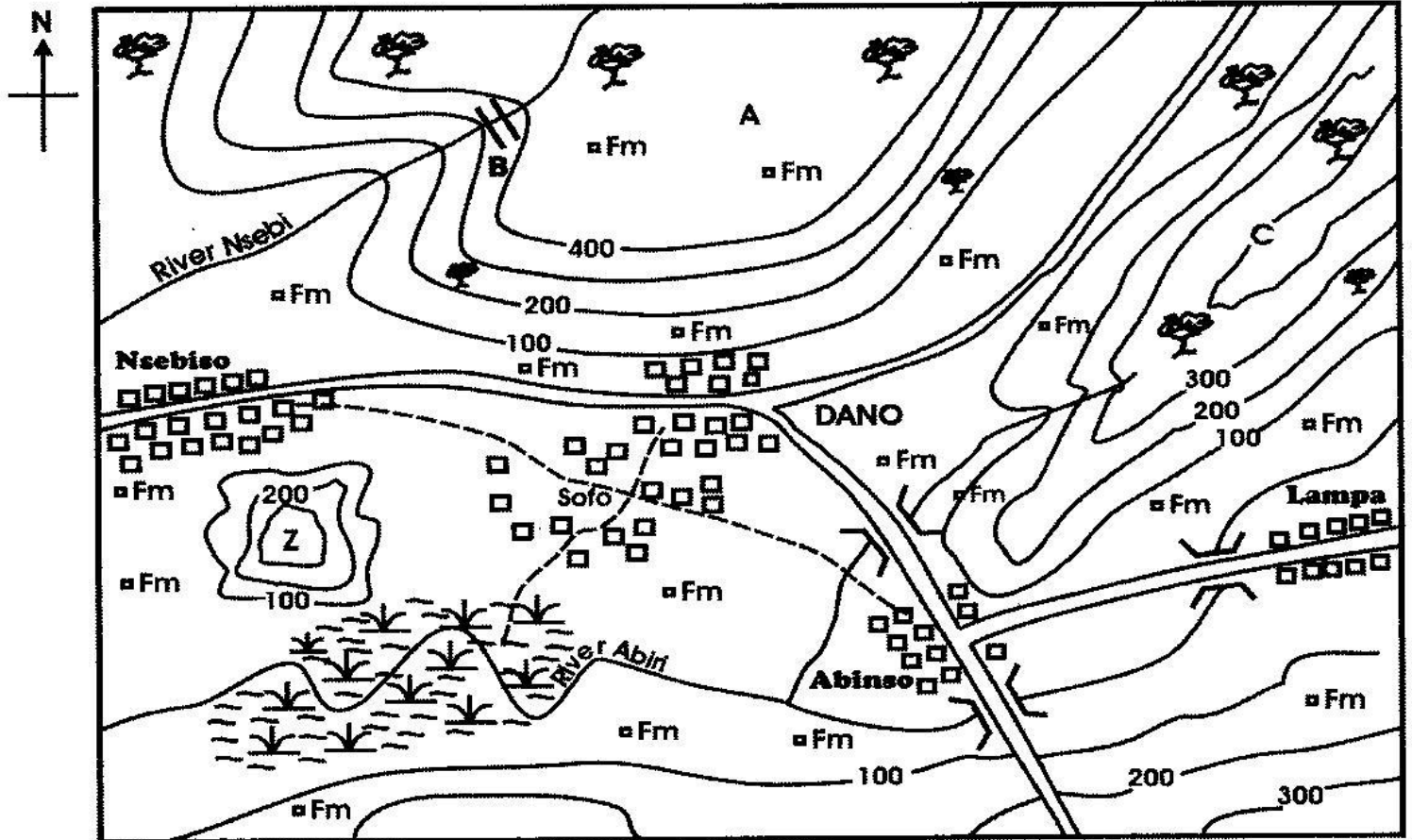
PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part.

Use the map of Dano District to answer Question 1

DANO DISTRICT



KEY

	River		Settlement
	Water fall		Farm
	Contours in metres		Forest
	Footpath		Marshy areas liable to floods
	Road		Bridge

1. (a) State the:
- (i) Direction of Nsebisio from Dano
 - (ii) Contour interval in metres
 - (iii) Distance by road from Abinso to Lampa in kilometres
 - (iv) Direction of flow of River Abiri
- (b) Name the features marked A, B, C and Z on the map
- (c) (i) What type of settlement is at Nsebisio
- (ii) What is the **main** occupation of the people of Dano District?
2. (a) State **five** characteristics of the harmattan
- (b) In which **two** ways is the harmattan useful?
- (c) Mention **three** disadvantages of the harmattan

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

3. (a) Mention **four** achievements of Dr. Kwame Nkrumah.
- (b) What are the **four** reasons that led to the overthrow of Dr. Kwame Nkrumah?
4. (a) Name the **four main** vegetation types in Ghana.
- (b) State **four** ways by which the vegetation is being destroyed.
- (c) Mention **two** ways by which the vegetation can be protected.

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

- 5.** (a) State **four** good effects that the coming of the Europeans had on West Africa.
(b) What **four** bad effects did the coming of the Europeans have on West Africa?
- 6.** (a) What is World Health Organization (WHO)
(b) Mention **four** achievements of WHO

August 1999

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

ESSAY

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

7. (a)

(v) Direction of Nsebisio from Dano

West or western direction

(vi) Contour interval in metres

100 metres

(vii) Distance by road from Abinso to Lampa in kilometers

5 km or 6 km (approx)

(viii) Direction of flow of River Abiri

East to West

(b) The features marked A, B, C and Z on the map

A - Plateau

B - Waterfall

C - Ridge

Z - Hill

(c) (i) Type of settlement at Nsebisio

Linear

(ii) The main occupation of the people of Dano District

Farmers

8. (a) State five characteristics of the harmattan

- (i) It is dry (ie, it has low water vapour content / low humidity)
- (ii) It feels hot during the day and cold at night
- (iii) It carries a lot of dust particles
- (iv) Blows from the north-east towards the south-west
- (v) Usually most severe within the months of November to February
- (vi) It is hazy and therefore reduces visibility

[any five]

(b) Ways in which the harmattan is useful

- (i) **Agriculture** – Harvested crops dry faster and therefore preserves them for longer periods due to the hot and dry nature makes
- (ii) **Clothes Drying** – Washed clothes dry faster due to the hot and dry nature makes
- (iii) **Salt Production** – More salt can be produced at a faster rate due to high evaporation as a result of the hot and dry nature.
- (iv) **Land Preparation** – The little or no rainfall during the period offers farmers the opportunity to prepare their lands for the next farming season
- (v) **Resting and Planning** – Farmers take advantage of the low agricultural activity due to the trade winds to rest and plan for the next season.

[any two]

(c) Disadvantages of the harmattan

- (i) **Skin Drying / Personal Discomfort** – The hot and dry winds cause very fast evaporation of water vapour from people's skin, making it dry quickly and therefore causing people to feel very uncomfortable
- (ii) **Dusty atmosphere** – The atmosphere becomes very dusty due to large quantities of suspended dust particles.
- (iii) **Diseases** – Diseases, especially air-borne ones, spread easily during the harmattan, due to the hot, dry and windy.
- (iv) **Poor visibility** – The hazy nature of the winds greatly reduce visibility. The reduced visibility adversely affects transportation and other activities.
- (v) **Bush fires** – The hot and dry nature makes plants dry up. The dry plants catch fire easily and bush fires result
- (vi) **Decrease in volume of water bodies** – High evaporation and lack of rainfall during the period causes water bodies to reduce in volume

[any three]

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

9. (a) Achievements of Dr. Kwame Nkrumah.

- (i) **Student Leadership** – He was a founding member and President of the African Students Association of America and Canada
- (ii) **Awards** – He was voted “Most Outstanding Professor(lecturer)-Of-The-Year by “The Linconian” in 1945 and “BBC Man of the Millennium” in 2000.
- (iii) **Books / Publications** – He wrote several books, including his first one, “Towards Colonial Freedom” in 1947.
- (iv) **UGCC** – He was the first General Secretary of the United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC) in 1947
- (v) **CPP** – He was the founder and leader of the Convention People’s Party in June 1949
- (vi) **Independence** - He led the fight for Ghana to attain independence from Britain.
- (vii) **Elections /Imprisonment**– He won an election for the Accra Central seat by a wide margin while still in prison in 1951
- (viii) **Legislature** – He was released from prison and became Leader of Government Business in 1951
- (ix) **Prime Ministry (Gold Coast)** – He was the first Prime Minister of the Gold Coast in 1952
- (x) **Prime Ministry (Ghana)** – He was the first Prime Minister of independent Ghana from 1957 to 1960
- (xi) **Adomi Bridge** – He completed the construction of the Adomi bridge on the Volta River in 1957
- (xii) **Tema motorway** – He constructed the Tema motorway and township in 1960.
- (xiii) **Presidency** – He became the first President of the Republic of Ghana from in 1960
- (xiv) **Education** – He introduced the Education Act, which made primary education free and compulsory in 1961
- (xv) **Tema Harbour** – He completed the construction of The Tema Harbour in 1962. (It started in the 1950s)
- (xvi) **Tertiary Education** – He established several institutions of higher learning, eg, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology in 1952 and Cape Coast University in 1962
- (xvii) **Pan-Africanism** – He played a leading role in the formation of the Organization of African Unity (OAU) in 1963
- (xviii) **Akosombo Dam** – He started building The Akosombo Dam in 1961 and completed in 1965
- (xix) **Agriculture** – He introduced irrigation farming, particularly for rice and sugar cultivation at Komenda and Asutuare
- (xx) **Health** – He built new hospitals, eg, Komfo Anokye Teaching Hospital at Kumasi and Effia Nkwanta Hospital at Sekondi Takoradi
- (xxi) **Medical School** – He established the University of Ghana Medical School at Korle-Bu, Accra in 1964

[any four]

(b) Reasons that led to the overthrow of Dr. Kwame Nkrumah

- (i) **The Preventive Detention Act** – He introduced the Preventive Detention Act, which made it possible for his administration / associates to arrest and detain anyone, who opposed him or his administration, without trial / due process of law.
- (ii) **Trade Union Act** – He called for the arrest of strike leaders in 1961 under the Trade Union Act of 1958, which made strikes illegal.
- (iii) **One-Party State** – He proposed a constitutional amendment that made CPP the only legal party and himself president for life
- (iv) **Government Debt.** – He placed Ghana in debt by borrowing money for various developmental projects, including the building of the Akosombo Dam at a total cost of £130 million.
- (v) **Increased Taxes** – He is believed to have caused financial hardship for Cocoa farmers in the south by raising taxes to generate more government revenue to finance Ghana's debt.
- (vi) **Compulsory Military Service** – He introduced conscription (compulsory enrolment of citizens in the armed forces)
- (vii) **Support For Guerrillas** – He gave military support to anti-British guerrillas in Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe)
- (viii) **Financial Mismanagement** – Some believed he was mismanaging the nation's finances, eg, giving ten million pounds to aid Guinea's to fight for independence, acquiring aircrafts and ships to modernize the armed forces, etc.
- (ix) **Foreign Policy** – Some of his foreign policies did not please certain international powers, which eventually supported his overthrow.
- (x) **Corruption** – His government was perceived to be corrupt, as he gave most top positions to CPP members only.
- (xi) **Preferential Treatment for Personal Guards** – Dissatisfaction among sections of the regular army and police, as he allowed his personal security guard, known as the National Security Service and presidential Guard regiments, to supersede the duties of the regular police

[any four]

10. (a) The four main vegetation types in Ghana.

- (i) Guinea Savanna
- (ii) Moist Semi Deciduous Forest
- (iii) Rain forest
- (iv) Coastal shrub and grassland

(b) Ways by which the vegetation is being destroyed.

- (i) **Bush burning** – Uncontrolled burning of plants over a wide area
- (ii) **Deforestation** – Cutting down forest trees (usually, without replacement)
- (iii) **Erosion** – the removal of the top soil by agents of erosion
- (iv) **Mining** – Mining activities by both legal and illegal miners has led to a rapid loss of tree over large portions of land.

- (v) **The Harmattan** – The hot and dry North East Trade Winds do not support the growth of certain plants, which dry up when the harmattan is very severe.
- (vi) **Overgrazing** – Making farm animals feed on plants in one area for a long time / till almost all the plants are gone.
- (vii) **Clearing Farmlands** – Clearing a piece of land of all plants/trees in order to farm.
- (viii) **Construction / Development** – Clearing a piece of land of all plants/trees in order to construct schools, offices, shops, roads, stadiums, residential buildings, etc

[any four]

(c) Ways by which the vegetation can be protected.

- (i) **Legislation** – Making and enforcing laws that seek to preserve the forests (Legislation)
- (ii) **Prosecution and Punishment** - Prosecuting and penalizing offenders who flout the forest preservation laws / by-laws / ethics to serve as a deterrent to others.
- (iii) **Creating forest reserves** – Reserving forests that will be kept from human exploitation
- (iv) **Preventing overgrazing** – Ensuring that farm animals do not feed on plants in one area continuously.
- (v) **Reforestation** – Planting more trees to replace ones that have been cut down / felled
- (vi) **Management** - Ensuring that only trees of a certain minimum size can be felled
- (vii) **Empowering government agencies** – Empowering government agencies that responsible for forests preservation to work more efficiently (eg, the Environmental Protection Agency and The Forestry Commission)
- (viii) **Afforestation** – Planting trees to create a forest – (Afforestation)
- (ix) **Preventing bushfires** – by public education and other measures
- (x) **Agro forestry** – Planting trees on farms for various reasons / farming among trees without cutting them down

[any two]

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

11. (a) Good effects that the coming of the Europeans had on West Africa.

- (i) **Formal Education** – Introduction of formal education by the establishment of schools and colleges
- (ii) **Currency** – Introduction of currency notes and coins as the medium of exchange to replace the barter system, which led to a better commercial system
- (iii) **Christianity** – The spread of Christianity, which made people more morally conscious

- (iv) **Legal System** – The introduction of the formal legal system, which helped to maintain law and order
- (v) **Health** – The establishment of clinics and hospitals and the training of health professionals, which helped to improve the delivery of health to the people
- (vi) **Literacy** – The development of alphabet for local languages, which led to writing and reading of local languages and English
- (vii) **Agriculture** – The introduction of better agricultural implements and methods, which led to higher yield from the agricultural sector.
- (viii) **Architecture** – The introduction of new and improved physical structures, which were much more stronger and beautiful – a number of which are still standing strong to date.
- (ix) **Tourism** – The creation of tourist sites, such as the forts and castles, out of which the state still gets revenue.
- (x) **Infrastructure** – The development of better infrastructure, eg, roads, railway lines, harbour, etc, which has significantly improved the economy of the country.

[any four]

(b) Bad effects of the coming of the Europeans on West Africa

- (i) Changes in our cultural system
- (ii) Over-dependence on the colonial masters
- (iii) Loss of national identity
- (iv) Divisions among peoples of the same tribe / ethnic group
- (v) Exploitation of our natural and mineral resources
- (vi) Promotion of the Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade
- (vii) The loss of active manpower through the Trans-Atlantic slave trade
- (viii) Loss of respect and dignity of Africans
- (ix) Loss of independence to colonial masters
- (x) Increased tribal wars, with the introduction of guns and gunpowder.
- (xi) Mental slavery – inability of directing our own affairs
- (xii) Collapse of local / traditional industries

[any four]

12. (a) World Health Organization (WHO)

The World Health Organization is a specialized agency of the United Nations (UN) that is concerned with international public health. It was established in 1948. Its headquarters is Geneva, Switzerland.

(b) Achievements of WHO

- (i) **Reproductive Choices** – The introduction of modern contraception in the 1950s and 60s.
- (ii) **Health Technologies** – The introduction of screening programmes, microbicides, mammograms, PAP tests, etc, have contributed to health delivery.
- (iii) **Maternal Health Improvements** – through various maternal health interventions of the WHO
- (iv) **Immunization Programs** – to eradicate the six childhood killer diseases and others
- (v) **Vaccines Development** – The development of effective vaccines against the six childhood killer diseases
- (vi) **Educational Campaigns** – Educational campaigns on proper sanitation and personal hygiene, in collaboration with central and local governments
- (vii) **Potable Water** – Provision of safe drinking water in rural communities, in partnership with governments
- (viii) **Disease Control** – Effective control of diseases such as bilharzia, SARS, H1N1, cholera, etc

[any four]

August 1998


SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. When the scale of a map is expressed in the form of a ratio, it is known as
 - A. statement scale
 - B. linear scale
 - C. open divided scale
 - D. representative fraction
 - E. diagonal scale

2. The conventional sign  on a map represents
 - A. spot height
 - B. trigonometrical station
 - C. conical hill
 - D. settlement type
 - E. distance

3. Which of the following is not an element of the weather?
 - A. Rain
 - B. Wind
 - C. Cloud
 - D. Sunshine
 - E. Dust

4. The leading producer of cotton in Africa is
 - A. Mali
 - B. Egypt
 - C. Uganda
 - D. South Africa
 - E. Zimbabwe

5. Bauxite is the raw material for the production of
 - A. brass
 - B. steel
 - C. aluminium
 - D. bronze

- E. copper
6. Which of the following towns in Africa is associated with the production of petroleum?
- A. Nsuta
 - B. Takoradi
 - C. Jos
 - D. Port Harcourt
 - E. Johannesburg
7. Which ethnic group in Ghana migrated from the region?
- A. Akan
 - B. Gonja
 - C. Mole-Dagbon
 - D. Ga
 - E. Ewe
8. The largest vegetation zone in West Africa is the
- A. tropical rain forest
 - B. sudan savanna
 - C. guinea savanna
 - D. mangrove swamp
9. The immediate cause of the 1948 riots was
- A. the killing of the veterans
 - B. the high cost of living
 - C. looting and boycott of European goods
 - D. burning of European stores
10. A set of rules that protects the lives of the people and shows how a nation should be governed is known as
- A. conventions
 - B. constitution
 - C. rules
 - D. regulations
 - E. customs
11. The pest which spreads river blindness is
- A. stimulum fly
 - B. tsetse fly
 - C. housefly
 - D. mosquito
 - E. capsid
12. After the Sagrenti war in 1874, a peace treaty was signed at
- A. Fomena

- B. Ejisu
 - C. Cape Coast
 - D. Kumasi
 - E. Accra
13. Which of the following is engaged in tertiary production?
- A. Carpenter
 - B. Farmer
 - C. Miner
 - D. Teacher
 - E. Hunter
14. The head of the extended family among the Akans is called
- A. Abusuapanin
 - B. Krontihene
 - C. Nifahene
 - D. Nana
 - E. Kyidomhene
15. Coins and paper money are issued in Ghana by the
- A. Ghana Commercial Bank
 - B. Social Security Bank
 - C. National Investment Bank
 - D. Bank of Ghana
 - E. Bank for Housing and Construction
16. The Greenwich Meridian passes through
- A. Accra
 - B. Kumasi
 - C. Sunyani
 - D. Tamale
 - E. Tema
17. What is the southernmost point of Ghana?
- A. Cape Coast
 - B. Cape Three Points
 - C. Cape Verde
 - D. Cape of Good Hope
 - E. Cape Agulhas
18. The total land area of Ghana is approximately
- A. 218,447 km²
 - B. 228,447 km²
 - C. 238,447 km²
 - D. 258,447 km²

E. 338,447 km²

19. The North-East Trade Winds are

- A. Monsoon
- B. Fohn
- C. Easterlies
- D. Harmattan
- E. Westerlies

20. Which of the following is **not** a product of the forest zone of West Africa?

- A. Coffee
- B. Cocoa
- C. Oil Palm
- D. Kola
- E. Shea

21. The settlement regarded as the spiritual home of the Dagombas is

- A. Gambaga
- B. Diara
- C. Daboya
- D. Salaga
- E. Yendi

22. Which Asante leader brought all his people together to form the Asante Kingdom?

- A. Osei Tutu
- B. Agyeman Prempeh I
- C. Obiri Yeboah
- D. Opoku Ware I
- E. Kusi Obodum

23. Which of the following is not a festival of harvest?

- A. Foo of Navrongo
- B. Ohum of Akyem Abuakwa
- C. Akwambo of Ajumako
- D. Odehuro of Akuapem
- E. Homowo of Ga mashie

24. The title of the paramount chief of Gonja is

- A. Ya-Na
- B. Yagbon Wura
- C. Otumfuo
- D. Awoamefia
- E. Navro-Pio

25. The first governor of the Gold Coast Colony was appointed in

- A. 1821
- B. 1850
- C. 1874
- D. 1900
- E. 1957

26. The railway line from Dunkwa to Awaso was built by Governor

- A. Sir Charles McCarthy
- B. Sir Gordon Guggisberg
- C. Sir Alan Burns
- D. Captain Maclean
- E. Lord Listowel

27. The first General Secretary of the United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC) was

- A. Kwame Nkrumah
- B. J. B. Danquah
- C. Arko Adjei
- D. George Grant
- E. Obetsebi Lampitey

28. The first general election in the history of Ghana was held in

- A. 1949
- B. 1951
- C. 1955
- D. 1957
- E. 1960

29. What body replaced the League of Nations after the Second World War

- A. OAU
- B. IMF
- C. ECOWAS
- D. UNO
- E. NATO

30. How many seats were contested for in the 1992 Parliamentary elections in Ghana?

- A. 100
- B. 110
- C. 154
- D. 200
- E. 210

31. The birds in the Coat-of-Arms of Ghana are

- A. crows
- B. hawks
- C. eagles

- D. parrots
- E. vultures

32. Who was the head of state of Ghana between 1957 and 1960?

- A. Kwame Nkrumah
- B. Queen Elizabeth II
- C. Akuffo Addo
- D. Lt. Gen. Ankrah
- E. K. A. Busia

33. The first Europeans to come to the Gold Coast landed at

- A. Cape Coast
- B. Elmina
- C. Axim
- D. Accra
- E. Kumasi

34. The head of the judiciary in Ghana is the

- A. President
- B. Attorney-General
- C. Speaker of Parliament
- D. Chief Justice
- E. Auditor General

35. The President of Ghana is sworn into office by the

- A. Attorney-General
- B. Chief Justice
- C. Speaker of Parliament
- D. Chief of Defence Staff
- E. Chairman of Council of State

36. Wine production from grapes is an important industry in

- A. Senegal
- B. South Africa
- C. Sierra Leone
- D. Zimbabwe
- E. The Sudan

37. The Triangular Trade was carried on among

- A. Europe, Africa and Asia
- B. Europe, West Africa and the Americas
- C. Britain, Germany and America
- D. Europe, America and Ghana
- E. Europe, Canada and Africa

38. If the time on longitude 0° is 10:00 a.m. What would be the time on longitude 30°E ?

- A. 8:00 am
- B. 12:00 noon
- C. 2:00 pm
- D. 7:00 pm
- E. 12:00 midnight

39. Power derived from rivers is called

- A. Thermal Power
- B. Hydroelectric power
- C. Solar power
- D. Nuclear power
- E. Gas power

40. The Gonja in Ghana migrated from

- A. Gambaga
- B. Mende
- C. Mamprugu
- D. Goa
- E. Timbuktu

August 1998

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. D. representative fraction
2. B. trigonometrical station
3. E. Dust
4. B. Egypt
5. C. aluminium
6. D. Port Harcourt
7. C. Mole-Dagbon
8. C. guinea savanna
9. A. the killing of the veterans
10. B. constitution
11. A. stimulum fly
12. A. Fomena
13. D. Teacher
14. A. Abusuapanin
15. D. Bank of Ghana
16. E. Tema
17. B. Cape Three Points
18. C. 238,447 km²
19. D. Harmattan

- 20. E. Shea
- 21. A. Gambaga
- 22. C. Obiri Yeboah
- 23. C. Akwambo of Ajumako
- 24. B. Yagbon Wura
- 25. A. 1821
- 26. C. Sir Alan Burns
- 27. A. Kwame Nkrumah
- 28. B. 1951
- 29. D. UNO
- 30. B. 110
- 31. C. eagles
- 32. B. Queen Elizabeth II
- 33. B. Elmina
- 34. D. Chief Justice
- 35. B. Chief Justice
- 36. B. South Africa
- 37. B. Europe, West Africa and the Americas
- 38. B. 12:00 noon
- 39. B. Hydroelectric power
- 40. B. Mende

August 1998

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

1. Draw the following relief features using contour lines
 - (a) A conical hill
 - (b) A Ridge
 - (c) A valley
 - (d) A plain
 - (e) A plateau
2. With the aid of labelled diagram, explain land and sea breeze

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

3.
 - (a) Who was Sir Frederick Gordon Guggisberg?
 - (b) Outline **five** contributions of Sir Gordon Guggisberg

4. (a) What was the Fante Confederation?
(b) Give reasons why the Fante Confederation was formed.
(c) Give **five** reasons why the Fante Confederation broke up.

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

5. (a) What was the Trans-Saharan Trade?
(b) State **four** effects of the Trans-Saharan Trade on Western Sudan
(c) State **five** items of the Trans-Saharan Trade
6. (a) State **four** benefits African countries get from cooperation.
(b) Mention **four** ways by which African governments bring about cooperation among themselves.

August 1998

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

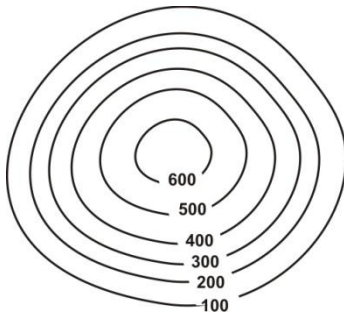
ESSAY

PART I

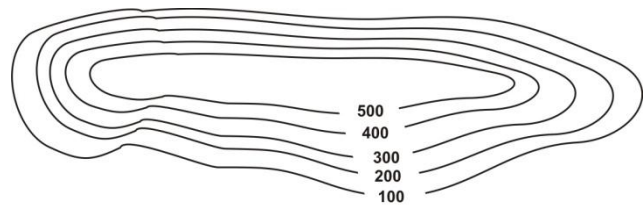
MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

7. Relief features using contour lines

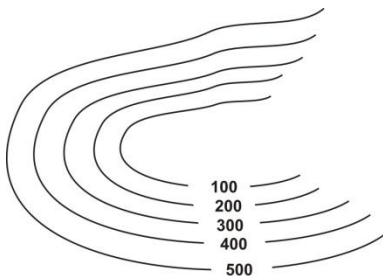
(a) A conical hill



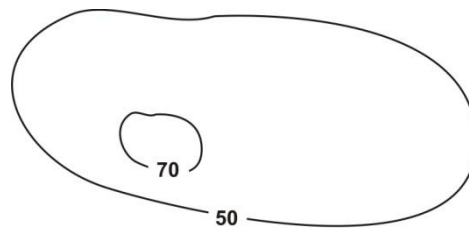
(b) A Ridge



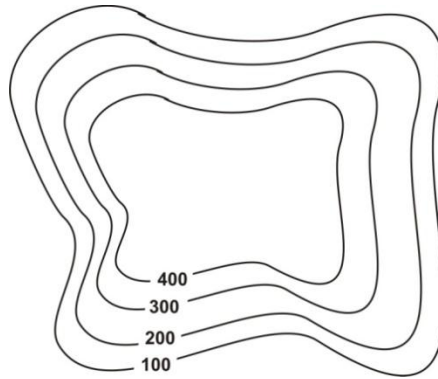
(c) A valley



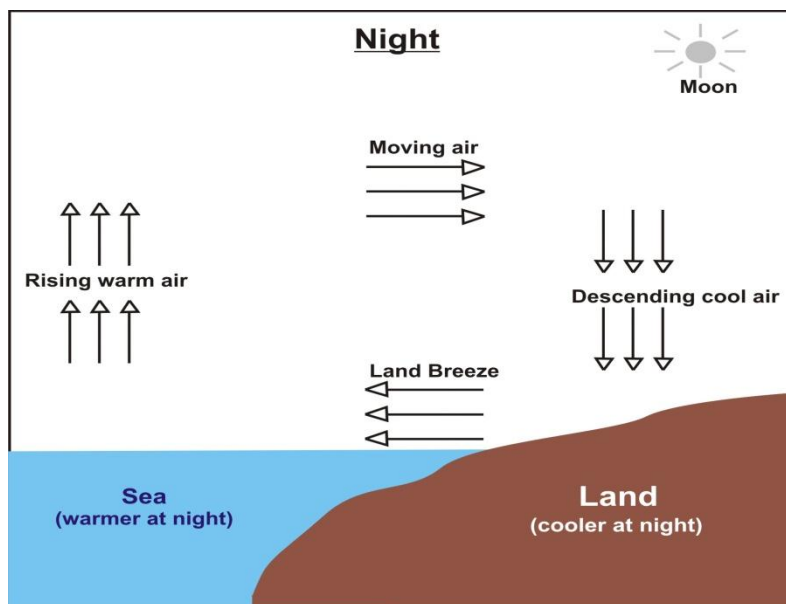
(d) A plain



(e) **A plateau**

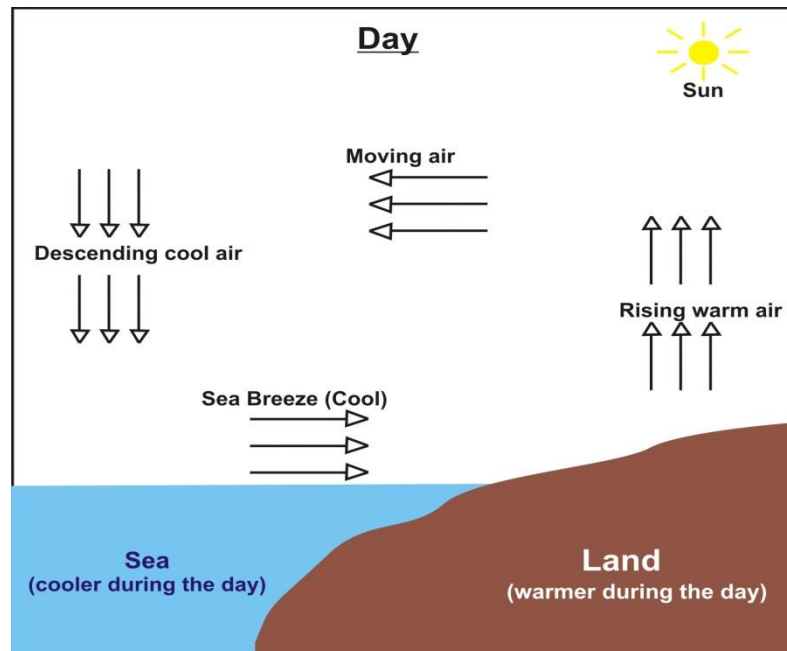


8. **Land breeze**



- At night, the sea becomes warmer than the land
- This makes the air mass above the sea warmer than the air mass above the land
- The warmer air above the sea rises higher into the upper layers of the atmosphere
- The rising warm air creates a low pressure above the sea.
- This causes the cooler air mass above the land to blow towards the sea as land breeze
- The land breeze makes it easier for boats to move away from the land

Sea breeze



- During the day, the land becomes warmer than the sea
- This makes the air mass above the land warmer than the air mass above the sea
- The warmer air above the land rises higher into the upper layers of the atmosphere
- The rising warm air creates a low pressure above the land
- This causes the cooler air mass above the sea to blow towards the land as sea breeze
- The sea breeze makes it easier for boats to move towards the land

PART II THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

9. (a) **Sir Frederick Gordon Guggisberg**

The British governor of the Gold Coast from 1919-1927

He was born on 20th July, 1869 in Canada.

He was educated and trained in Britain as a soldier and a surveyor

He served in the British army and fought in the First World War (1914-1918)

He attained the rank of Brigadier-General in the British armed forces

(b) Contributions of Sir Gordon Guggisberg

- (i) **10-year Development Plan** – He drew a ten-year development plan for the Gold Coast
- (ii) **Health Centres** – He established health centres including The Korle-Bu Teaching Hospital and the Ridge Hospital
- (iii) **Takoradi Harbour** – He built the Takoradi Harbour to promote the export sector of the economy
- (iv) **Education** – He established several schools and colleges including the Achimota College
- (v) **Railway Lines** – He constructed the railway lines from Kumasi to Accra and Takoradi to facilitate the transportation of export commodities to the ports.
- (vi) **Agriculture** – He promoted the cultivation of other cash crops such as cocoa, oil palm and groundnuts, which gave a boost to the agricultural sector.
- (vii) **Roads** – He constructed many trunk roads, eg, the Accra-Kumasi, Accra-Aflao, Accra-Takoradi roads to boost the transport and communication systems.
- (viii) **Prempeh I** – He arranged for the release, return and restoration of Nana Agyeman Prempeh I to his people, the Asantes, in 1924. Prempeh I had been exiled in the Seychelles since 1900 after the British had defeated the Asantes in a war.
- (ix) **Lands Return** – He returned lands which had been seized by the British from the Asantes.
- (x) **1925 Constitution** – He led the preparation and introduction of the 1925 constitution of the Gold Coast, which for the first time allowed the inclusion of Africans in the Legislative and Executive Councils

[any five]

10. (a) The Fante Confederation

A union comprising of all the Fante states, Wassa, Twifo, Denkyira and Assin formed in 1868

(b) Reasons why the Fante Confederation was formed.

- (i) **Resistance to the Dutch** – the immediate cause was the need to come together to help the people of Komenda to resist the Dutch from taking control in Komenda after the exchange of forts between the British and the Dutch.
- (ii) **British Interference** – The Fante people thought the British interfered unnecessarily in their local affairs
- (iii) **Protest against poll tax** – the locals felt the need to come together to protest the payments of the poll tax imposed on them
- (iv) **British Non-Protection against Ashantis** – the feeling that the British failed to protect the Southern states during the 1863 Ashanti invasion

- (v) **Illegal land sales** – It was reported that Captain George Maclean was indiscriminately selling Fante lands to the other Europeans
- (vi) **Ashanti confederacy** – the Fante states found it necessary to unite in order to match the Ashanti confederacy, which was growing in strength.

[any four]

(c) **Reasons why the Fante Confederation broke up.**

- (i) **Departure of the Dutch** – When the Dutch left the country, the enthusiasm for the confederation died down, since resistance against the Dutch was the main reason for the formation.
- (ii) **Leadership Disagreement** – Power struggles started, as the various sections of the confederation wanted the leaders to come from their section. This weakened the unity / cohesion
- (iii) **Funding** – Financing of their programs / projects, which for some time was borne by the Gharthey brothers, soon became a problem.
- (iv) **The British Factor** – The British, who were not so much in favour of the confederacy, began to sow seeds of discord (create confusion) among the chiefs.
- (v) **Arrests and Imprisonments** – Some of the leaders were arrested and imprisoned by the British, which further weakened the confederation.

[any five]

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

11. (a) **The Trans-Saharan Trade**

The barter trade between the peoples of Sub-Saharan West Africa and North Africa across the Sahara Desert and through the Western Sudan Kingdoms

(b) **Effects of the Trans-Saharan Trade on Western Sudan**

- (i) **Wealth Increase** – The trade made the Western Sudan kingdoms very wealthy.
- (ii) **Religion** – It led to the spread of religion, particularly, Islam, from northern Africa to sub-Saharan Africa, including Western Sudan
- (iii) **Civilisation** – It facilitated the growth of civilization of the people of Western Sudan.
- (iv) **Military Strength** – It made the armies of the Western Sudan kingdoms stronger, with the introduction of more sophisticated weapons, including guns and gunpowder.
- (v) **Culture** – It led to the spread of culture – The northern African culture (dressing, language, social activities, etc) spread across the Western Sudan kingdoms

- (vi) **Insecurity** – the trade led to suspicion and insecurity in the western sudan with the increase of armed robbery

[any four]

(c) Items of the Trans-Saharan Trade

Salt, gold, spices, leather, cloths, beads, copper, slaves, guns, gunpowder

[any five]

12. (a) Benefits African countries get from cooperation.

- (i) Unity, peace and stability in the sub-region /among African countries
- (ii) Promotion and maintenance of African heritage
- (iii) Greater influence and respect at the global / world stage.
- (iv) Larger market size for local products
- (v) Free movement of citizens, goods and services among some African countries
- (vi) Joint economic and developmental ventures
- (vii) Reduction in duties and other charges for trade with / in member countries
- (viii) Improvement in transport and communication
- (ix) Promotion of sports and culture among member states
- (x) Financial assistance for certain developmental projects

[any four]

(b) Ways by which African governments bring about cooperation among themselves.

- (i) Formation of African regional or sub-regional organisations, such as the AU, ECOWAS, etc
- (ii) Formation of specialized agencies for the execution of certain specific functions in African countries.
- (iii) Sending of peace-keeping troops to maintain peace and security in conflict areas on the continent
- (iv) Organisation of sporting events, such as the All African Games and CAF African Cup of Nations among African states
- (v) Organisation of African regional trade fairs, African local products can be advertised and sold.
- (vi) Establishment of diplomatic missions (embassies / high commissions) in other African states
- (vii) Through collaborations among developmental institutions in African countries

[any four]

August 1997

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. Our environment is made up of
 - A. plants and animals
 - B. roads and rivers
 - C. natural and man-made things
 - D. vegetation and climate
 - E. only non-living things

2. Protection of the environment in Ghana must be the responsibility of
 - A. the government
 - B. the Environmental Protection Agency
 - C. all people within the community
 - D. the Forestry Department
 - E. the Department of Game and Wildlife

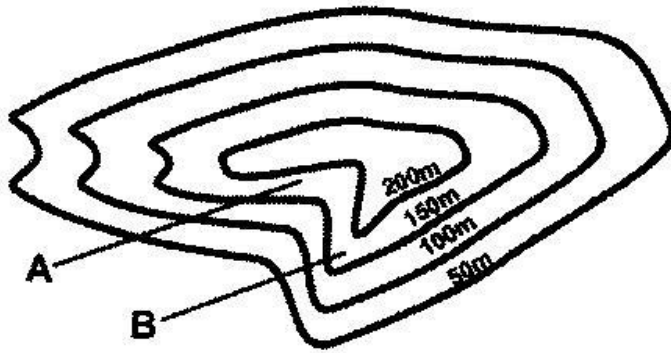
3. The first Ghanaian member of the legislative council was
 - A. James Kwegyir Aggrey
 - B. George Kuntu Blankson
 - C. John Sey
 - D. Nana Sir Ofori Atta I
 - E. King Aggrey

4. The main duty of the police in a community is to
 - A. arrest criminals
 - B. terrorize little children
 - C. direct traffic
 - D. settle disputes
 - E. keep law and order

5. A model of the earth is called
 - A. a globe
 - B. an atlas
 - C. a map
 - D. a longitude

- E. an equator
6. Latitude normally marked zero on maps is called the
- A. Capricorn
 - B. Cancer
 - C. Equator
 - D. Hemisphere
 - E. Meridian
7. Latitudes and longitudes are used to
- A. decorate maps
 - B. locate object on maps
 - C. show the direction of streams flow
 - D. show heights of mountains on maps
 - E. show pressure distribution on maps
8. A teacher explained to his class that Kete Krachi is sited at the meeting place of two rivers. Kete Krachi can therefore be described as
- A. group town
 - B. delta town
 - C. ridge settlement
 - D. riverine settlement
 - E. confluence town
9. An escarpment has
- A. gentle slope on all sides
 - B. a round top and steep sides
 - C. a steep slope on one side and a gentle slope on the other
 - D. steep slope on all sides
 - E. gentle slope on all side and a broad flat top
10. Latitude 66.5° South is also known as
- A. Antarctic Circle
 - B. Arctic Circle
 - C. Greenwich Meridian
 - D. Prime Meridian
 - E. Great Circle

Use the contour diagram below to answer questions 11, 12 and 13



11. The feature marked **A** in the diagram above is a
- A. valley
 - B. spur
 - C. ridge
 - D. elbow
 - E. gap
12. The feature marked **B** in the diagram can best be described as a
- A. spur
 - B. ridge
 - C. plateau
 - D. mountain
 - E. elbow
13. The diagram represents a
- A. mountain
 - B. ridge
 - C. plateau
 - D. plain
 - E. valley
14. The South-Western corner of Ghana has rains throughout the year because it is mostly influenced by the
- A. North-East Trade Winds
 - B. Overhead Sun
 - C. Easterly Winds
 - D. South-West Monsoon
 - E. Inter-tropical Convergence Zone
15. Which of the following vegetation types cannot be found in Ghana?
- A. Mangrove Forest
 - B. Temperate Woodland
 - C. Tropical Deciduous Forest
 - D. Guinea Savanna
 - E. Sudan Savanna

16. The Asante were in 1900, led to war against the British by
- A. Osei Tutu
 - B. Osei Kwadwo
 - C. Kwasi Obodum
 - D. Nana Afriyie
 - E. Yaa Asantewaa
17. The people of Ghana were freed from Colonial rule on
- A. 28th February, 1948
 - B. 6th March, 1957
 - C. 1st July, 1961
 - D. 4th June, 1979
 - E. 31st December, 1980
18. Kofi is a Member of Parliament, he therefore contributes to
- A. administration of laws
 - B. arresting criminals
 - C. making of laws
 - D. judging criminals
 - E. conducting state elections
19. The main purpose of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) is to
- A. achieve political freedom
 - B. achieve political unity
 - C. expand the size of West Africa
 - D. achieve economic integration
 - E. reduce migration problems
20. The body that is working to prevent another world war is the
- A. United Nations Organization (UNO)
 - B. League of Nations
 - C. Non-Aligned Movement (NAM)
 - D. Organization of African Unity (OAU)
 - E. Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
21. The leading producer of gold in West Africa is
- A. Ghana
 - B. Nigeria
 - C. Liberia
 - D. Sierra Leone
 - E. Mali
22. The Jos Plateau in Nigeria is noted for the production of

- A. gold
 - B. bauxite
 - C. tin
 - D. diamond
 - E. coal
23. Which of the following prevents desertification?
- A. Overgrazing
 - B. Shortage of water
 - C. Excessive use of fuel
 - D. Afforestation
 - E. Rapid population increase.
24. The first republic of Ghana covered the period
- A. 1957 to 1960
 - B. 1960 to 1966
 - C. 1966 to 1969
 - D. 1969 to 1972
 - E. 1972 to 1979
25. The Education Act of 1961
- A. reduced the school-going age
 - B. introduced the Junior Secondary School System
 - C. made Primary Education free and compulsory
 - D. made Basic Education universal
 - E. increased accessibility to Secondary School
26. The settlement often described as the industrial city of Ghana is
- A. Accra
 - B. Kumasi
 - C. Tamale
 - D. Takoradi
 - E. Tema
27. Cape Verde Island is found off the coast of
- A. South Africa
 - B. West Africa
 - C. North Africa
 - D. East Africa
 - E. Central Africa
28. The Poll tax ordinance failed because the
- A. chiefs did not agree with the British to levy tax
 - B. people had no money to pay the tax
 - C. British used the money to support the Asantes against the Fantes

- D. tax was too high for the people
- E. chiefs did not inform their people about the levy before the law was passed

29. All the following are weekly newspapers in Ghana except the

- A. Spectator
- B. Ghanaian Times
- C. Mirror
- D. Voice
- E. People and Places

30. The official seat of the government of Ghana is the

- A. Flagstaff House
- B. Peduase Lodge
- C. Osu Castle
- D. State House
- E. Black Star Square

31. The Meteorological Services Department deals with

- A. water
- B. stars
- C. power
- D. minerals
- E. weather

32. General Pardon for offences against the state is

- A. amnesty
- B. freedom
- C. grant
- D. libel
- E. treason

33. Which of the following towns is well noted for Manganese mining?

- A. Obuasi
- B. Nyinahin
- C. Tarkwa
- D. Akwatia
- E. Nsuta

34. Laws for the country are made by

- A. the President
- B. Parliament
- C. Supreme Court
- D. District Assembly
- E. the Attorney-General

- 35.** The liquid rock beneath the earth's surface is called the
- A. mantle
 - B. crust
 - C. magma
 - D. layer
 - E. atmosphere
- 36.** On the maps, the sea is normally shown with the colour
- A. green
 - B. yellow
 - C. white
 - D. blue
 - E. brown
- 37.** The Organization of African Unity (OAU) is made up of only
- A. Independent African States
 - B. Dependent African States
 - C. Colonial African States
 - D. Warring African States
 - E. Black African States
- 38.** The Danes defeated the Anlos in the
- A. Sagbadre war
 - B. Srogbo war
 - C. Sagrenti war
 - D. Dodowa war
 - E. Datsutagba war
- 39.** The festival of harvest of the people of Navrongo is known as the
- A. Ohum festival
 - B. Foo festival
 - C. Odehuro festival
 - D. Ahwie festival
 - E. Ngmayem festival
- 40.** The Mediterranean lands are well known for the production of
- A. minerals
 - B. textiles
 - C. citrus
 - D. metals
 - E. chemicals

August 1997

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

1. C. natural and man-made things
2. C. all people within the community
3. C. John Sey
4. E. keep law and order
5. A. a globe
6. C. Equator
7. B. locate object on maps
8. E. confluence town
9. C. a steep slope on one side and a gentle slope on the other
10. A. Antarctic Circle
11. E. gap
12. A. spur
13. A. mountain
14. D. South-West Monsoon
15. B. Temperate Woodland
16. E. Yaa Asantewaa
17. B. 6th March, 1957
18. C. making of laws
19. D. achieve economic integration

- 20. A. United Nations Organization (UNO)
- 21. A. Ghana
- 22. C. tin
- 23. D. Afforestation
- 24. B. 1960 to 1966
- 25. C. made Primary Education free and compulsory
- 26. E. Tema
- 27. B. West Africa
- 28. E. chiefs did not inform their people about the levy before the law was passed
- 29. B. Ghanaian Times
- 30. C. Osu Castle
- 31. E. weather
- 32. A. amnesty
- 33. E. Nsuta
- 34. B. Parliament
- 35. C. magma
- 36. D. blue
- 37. A. Independent African States
- 38. A. Sagbadre war
- 39. B. Foo festival
- 40. C. citrus

August 1997

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

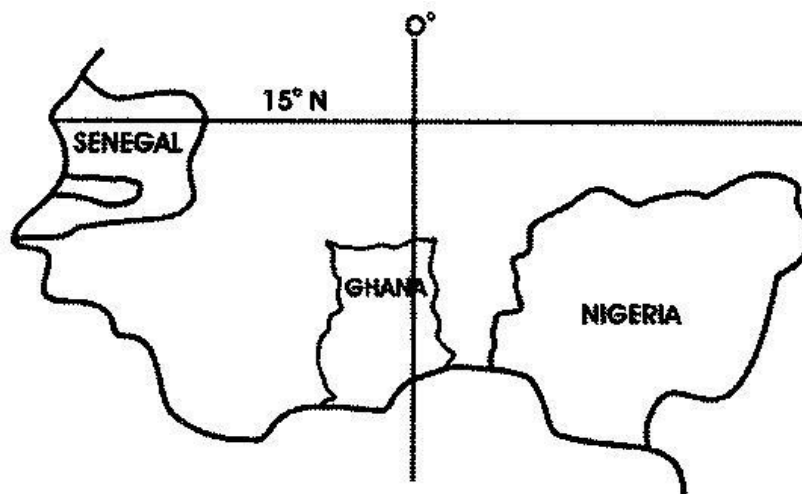
All questions carry equal marks

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part.

1.



- (a) On the outline map of West Africa provided, insert the following features:
- (i) Accra
 - (ii) Lagos
 - (iii) River Senegal
 - (iv) River Volta
 - (v) River Niger

(vi) Jos Plateau

(b) Mention any **two** reasons why most rivers in West Africa are **not** navigable.

2. (a) How are the following features shown on topographical maps?

(i) Railway

(ii) Marshy area

(iii) Court House

(iv) Mosque

(v) Market

(vi) Farm

(b) Mention **two** elements of the weather and the instrument used to measure each of them.

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

3. Explain any **five** achievements of Sir Alan Burns in the Gold Coast.

4. (a) Mention **five** types of timber found in the forests of Ghana.

(b) Give **five** reasons that make the timber industry important in Ghana.

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

5. Explain **five** reasons why the Moroccans defeated the Songhai Empire at the battle of Tondibi.

6. Describe **five** achievements of the Organization of African Unity (OAU)

August 1997

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B **ESSAY**

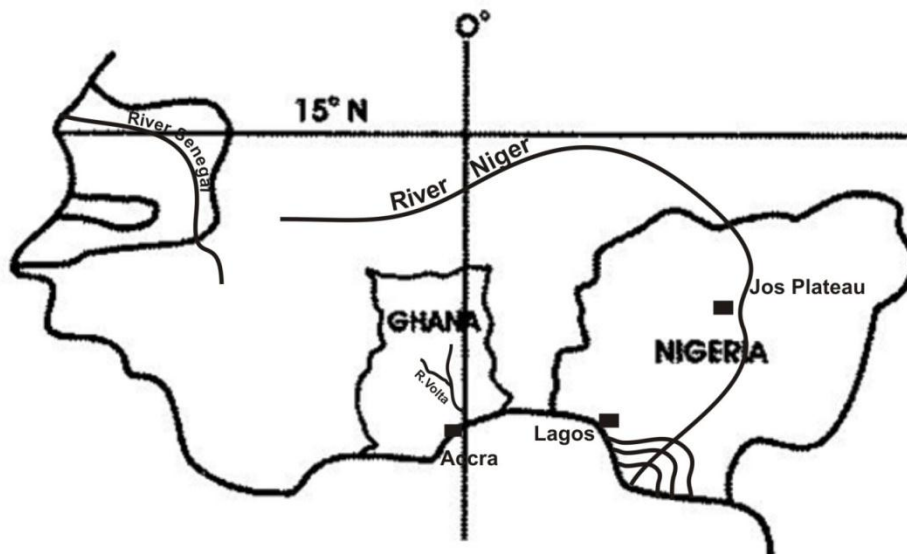
PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

7.

- (a) The following features:
- (vii) Accra
 - (viii) Lagos
 - (ix) River Senegal
 - (x) River Volta
 - (xi) River Niger
 - (xii) Jos Plateau



(b) Reasons why most rivers in West Africa are not navigable.

- (i) Shallow depth. Most West African rivers are too shallow for smooth navigation by large boats or ferries
- (ii) Trees / tree stumps – A number of West African rivers have trees / tree stumps in them. This makes it dangerous for boats to travel on them.
- (iii) Waterfalls and rapids – Certain West African rivers have waterfalls / rapids, which make transportation on them impossible.
- (iv) Winding course. Most West African rivers have winding courses, making them unsuitable for navigation.

[any two]

8. (a) How the following features are shown on topographical maps

(vii) Railway 

(viii) Marshy area 

(ix) Court House **Ct.H**

(x) Mosque 

(xi) Market  **M** or  **MKT**

(xii) Farm **Fm**

(b) Elements of the weather and the instrument used to measure each of them.

ELEMENT

Rainfall
Wind direction
Wind speed

MEASURING INSTRUMENT

Rain gauge
Wind vane
Anemometer

Humidity	Hygrometer / Wet and Dry bulb
Atmospheric pressure	Barometer
Temperature	Thermometer
Cloud	Ceilometer
Sunshine	Sunshine recorder / sundial

[any two]

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

9. Achievements of Sir Alan Burns in the Gold Coast.

- (i) **10-year Development Plan** – He drew a ten-year development plan for the Gold Coast
- (ii) **Income Tax** – He introduced the payment of income tax to generate revenue for the development of the country.
- (iii) **Education** – He established many schools and colleges including the Prempeh College at Kumasi
- (iv) **Railway Lines** – He constructed the railway lines from Awaso to Dunkwa for the transportation of bauxite for export through the Takoradi port.
- (v) **1925 Constitution** – He led the preparation and introduction of the 1925 constitution of the Gold Coast, which allowed the inclusion of more Africans in the Legislative and Executive Councils

[any five]

10. (a) Types of timber found in the forests of Ghana.

- Odum
- Mahogany
- Wawa
- Sapele
- Iroko
- Obeche
- Walnut
- teak

[any five]

(b) Reasons that make the timber industry important in Ghana.

- (i) **Employment** – The timber industry provides employment to several categories of people including chain-saw operators, merchants, saw-mill operators
- (ii) **Government Revenue** – The government obtains revenue from the industry through taxes, levies and royalties.

- (iii) **Foreign Exchange** – The export of timber to other countries provides foreign exchange to the government
- (iv) **Furniture** – Timber is an important raw material for the furniture industry in Ghana
- (v) **Electrification** – Tens of thousands of electric poles used each year by the Electricity Company of Ghana are made of timber.
- (vi) **Fishing** – Almost all fishermen in Ghana use fishing boats or canoes that are made from timber
- (vii) **Building and Construction Industry** – Timber is used for various things in the building and construction industry, including doors, window frames, ceilings, floors, etc
- (viii) **Fuel** – Timber serves as fuel (firewood / charcoal) for both domestic and industrial purposes

[any five]

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

11. **Reasons why the Moroccans defeated the Songhai Empire at the battle of Tondibi.**

- (i) There was a period of drought (famine / lack of sufficient food) in Songhai, which negatively affected the economy, the health and wellbeing of the people of Songhai
- (ii) There was also an outbreak of diseases that killed some people and reduced the physical strength of many.
- (iii) The leader of the Moroccan army, Judah Pasher, was very brave, skilful and a good strategist.
- (iv) The Songhai strategy, of destroying the desert wells to deprive the Moroccan soldiers of water, did not work, because the sent men were killed.
- (v) The Moroccans fought with guns, while the people of Songhai fought with swords, bows and arrows.
- (vi) There were divisions within the Songhai state and the army. This made them weak against the strong and united Moroccans

[any five]

12. **Achievements of the Organization of African Unity (OAU)**

- (i) **PEACE, UNITY & SOLIDARITY**- It has helped to achieve greater peace, unity and solidarity among the African countries and the peoples of Africa
- (ii) **INDEPENDENCE** – It has assisted many countries in the fight against colonialism and helped them to gain independence
- (iii) **SOVEREIGNTY** – It has helped to defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of its Member States;
- (iv) **POLITICAL INTEGRATION** – It has accelerated the political integration of the continent, through its general assembly meetings and other avenues.

- (v) AFRICAN COMMON POSITIONS – It has promoted and defended African common positions on issues of interest to the continent and its peoples;
- (vi) INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION – It has helped to encourage international cooperation with other countries outside the continent.
- (vii) DEMOCRACY – It has helped to promote democratic principles, institutions and practice in its member states
- (viii) GOOD GOVERNANCE – It has helped to promote popular participation and good governance;
- (ix) HUMAN RIGHTS – It has helped to promote and protect human and peoples' rights
- (x) GLOBAL ECONOMY – It has helped to establish the necessary conditions which enable the continent to play its rightful role in the global economy and in international negotiations;
- (xi) DEVELOPMENT – It has promoted sustainable development at the economic, social and cultural levels as well as the integration of African economies;
- (xii) RACIAL EQUALITY – It helped to abolish the infamous racial segregation (apartheid) system in South Africa and established racial equality in other countries
- (xiii) TRADE / COMMERCE – It has helped to foster good neighbourliness and encouraged trade among African countries

[any five]

August 1996

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. In which of the following belts in Ghana is cocoa commonly grown?
 - A. Mangrove forest
 - B. Tropical rainforest
 - C. Sudan savanna
 - D. Guinea savanna
 - E. Semi-deciduous forest

2. Which of the following places of interest attracts most tourists to Ghana?
 - A. Kotoka International Airport
 - B. Tema Harbour
 - C. Kakum National Park
 - D. Takoradi Harbour
 - E. Accra Sports Stadium

3. In the matrilineal system of inheritance, children inherit the property of their
 - A. father's mother
 - B. mother's brother
 - C. own mother
 - D. mother's father
 - E. own father

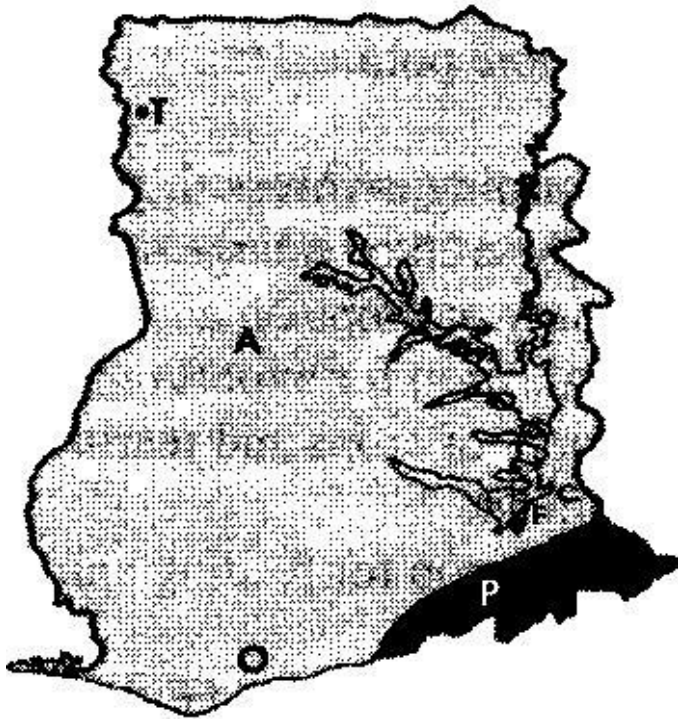
4. Which of the following is not a man-made feature?
 - A. Bridge
 - B. Settlement
 - C. Farm
 - D. Road
 - E. River

5. The time in Ghana is different from the time in Nigeria because of differences in
 - A. geological size
 - B. longitudinal position
 - C. population size
 - D. climate condition

- E. latitudinal position
6. Some rivers meander in their lower course because
- A. the land there is almost flat
 - B. the land there is very steep
 - C. the river erodes vertically at that stage
 - D. deposition is very low at this stage
 - E. the land there is strongly undulating
7. Aburi is normally cooler than Nsawam because
- A. Nsawam is nearer the coast
 - B. Nsawam is in the Savanna zone
 - C. Nsawam is an industrial town
 - D. Aburi is on a highland
 - E. Aburi is in the forest belt
8. The main reason for encouraging farmers in Ghana to produce more cocoa is to
- A. promote the manufacture of more cocoa products
 - B. generate more foreign exchange
 - C. make the farmer happy
 - D. set up more factories
 - E. help determine the best farmer.
9. In Ghana, Odwira festival usually serves all the following purposes except
- A. providing entertainment
 - B. community development planning
 - C. pouring libation to the ancestors
 - D. purification of the ancestral stools
 - E. outdooring of new-born babies
10. The main purpose of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) is to
- A. achieve political freedom
 - B. achieve political unity
 - C. expand the size of West Africa
 - D. achieve free movement of peoples, goods and services
 - E. reduce migration problems
11. The League of Nations was formed soon after the
- A. Middle West War
 - B. First World War
 - C. Second World War
 - D. Gulf War
 - E. Falkland War
12. How many seats were in the Legislative Assembly when Ghana became independent?

- A. 204
- B. 200
- C. 120
- D. 104
- E. 100

Use the sketch map of Ghana to answer questions 13 to 19



13. The administrative region marked A is the

- A. Central Region
- B. Ashanti Region
- C. Western Region
- D. Northern Region
- E. Brong Ahafo Region

14. The river marked R is

- A. Afram
- B. Oti
- C. Ankobra
- D. Pra
- E. Densu

15. The town marked T is

- A. Tamale
- B. Bawku

- C. Sunyani
- D. Wa
- E. Axim

16. What feature is marked F on the map?

- A. Rubber plantation
- B. Dam
- C. Airport
- D. Railway Station
- E. Quarry

17. The people who live in the area shaded P are

- A. Ewes
- B. Akans
- C. Ga-Adangmes
- D. Mamprusi
- E. Sissalas

18. The town marked O is a/an

- A. mining town
- B. harbour town
- C. historic town
- D. gap town
- E. industrial town

19. The town lettered C is a/an

- A. district capital
- B. national capital
- C. regional capital
- D. rail terminus
- E. industrial centre

20. One of the works of a Member of Parliament (MP) is to

- A. make laws
- B. judge criminals
- C. arrest criminals
- D. conduct state elections
- E. administer laws

21. Which of the following is a land-locked country in West Africa?

- A. Burkina Faso
- B. Ghana
- C. Nigeria
- D. Sierra Leone
- E. Liberia

22. Power in a democratic state is exercised by the
- A. majority
 - B. judiciary
 - C. military
 - D. monarch
 - E. parliament
23. Which of the following is produced on a large scale in the Middle East?
- A. Gold
 - B. Diamond
 - C. Coal
 - D. Petroleum
 - E. Iron
24. The Panama Canal links the Pacific Ocean to the
- A. Indian Ocean
 - B. North Atlantic Ocean
 - C. Arctic Ocean
 - D. South Atlantic Ocean
 - E. Antarctic Ocean
25. Which governor ruled the country between 1919 and 1927?
- A. Commander Hill
 - B. Sir Gordon Guggisberg
 - C. Sir Alan Burns
 - D. Lord Luggard
 - E. Sir Charles Maclean
26. The Mamprusi are believed to have come from
- A. Northern Mali
 - B. Western Nigeria
 - C. Southern Ghana
 - D. The east of Lake Chad
 - E. The south of Lake Victoria
27. The Poll Tax Ordinance was passed in
- A. 1820
 - B. 1825
 - C. 1852
 - D. 1874
 - E. 1896
28. Which of the following cannot be considered as an economic activity?
- A. Farming

- B. Manufacturing
- C. Teaching
- D. Learning
- E. Driving

- 29.** The system of trade in which goods are directly exchanged for goods is known as
- A. monetary economy
 - B. exchange economy
 - C. barter economy
 - D. primitive economy
 - E. socialist economy
- 30.** Which of the minerals is not mined in Ghana?
- A. Gold
 - B. Bauxite
 - C. Tin
 - D. Manganese
 - E. Diamond
- 31.** Trade between two countries is called
- A. barter trade
 - B. surplus trade
 - C. domestic trade
 - D. multilateral trade
 - E. bilateral trade
- 32.** The only West African country which produces more cocoa than Ghana is
- A. Togo
 - B. Cote d'Ivoire
 - C. Benin
 - D. Sierra Leone
 - E. Liberia
- 33.** The main objective of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) is to
- A. promote political freedom
 - B. reduce political conflicts
 - C. promote economic integration
 - D. increase industrialization in West Africa
 - E. promote political unity in West Africa
- 34.** Mixed farming involves the growing of a
- A. single crop on a large scale
 - B. variety of crops on a large scale
 - C. single crop for export only
 - D. variety of crops and rearing of animals

- E. single crop for feeding animals
- 35.** The person who led the Gonjas to settle at their present home in Northern Ghana was
- A. Ndewura Jakpa
 - B. Naa Dariziogo
 - C. Naa Sitobu
 - D. Naa Zirile
 - E. Tohazie
- 36.** The United Nations Organization has all the following is its aims except to
- A. maintain international peace and security
 - B. promote friendliness among nations
 - C. remove all unpopular Heads of States of member countries
 - D. promote international economic development
 - E. promote respect for human rights
- 37.** All the following are metallic minerals except
- A. bauxite
 - B. copper
 - C. gold
 - D. diamond
 - E. manganese
- 38.** There is a large population of white settlers in the highland areas of East Africa because
- A. of the beautiful natural vegetation
 - B. it is safe to travel along the steep slopes
 - C. of sufficient sunshine and warmth
 - D. of the availability of rainfall
 - E. of the cool and healthy atmosphere
- 39.** The struggle for Ghana's independence from 1951 to 1957 was led by
- A. Dr J. B. Danquah
 - B. Mr Ako Adjei
 - C. Dr K. A. Busia
 - D. Dr Kwame Nkrumah
 - E. Mr K. A. Gbedemah
- 40.** Most of the lakes in East Africa were formed as a result of the
- A. rift valley system
 - B. fold mountain system
 - C. action of volcanoes
 - D. action of tropical wind
 - E. action of waves

August 1996

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. B. Tropical rainforest
2. C. Kakum National Park
3. B. mother's brother
4. E. River
5. B. longitudinal position
6. E. the land there is strongly undulating
7. D. Aburi is on a highland
8. B. generate more foreign exchange
9. E. outdooring of new-born babies
10. D. achieve free movement of peoples, goods and services
11. B. First World War
12. D. 104
13. E. Brong Ahafo Region
14. B. Oti
15. D. Wa
16. B. Dam
17. A. Ewes
18. C. historic town

19. C. regional capital
20. A. make laws
21. A. Burkina Faso
22. A. majority
23. D. Petroleum
24. B. North Atlantic Ocean
25. B. Sir Gordon Guggisberg
26. D. The east of Lake Chad
27. C. 1852
28. D. Learning
29. C. barter economy
30. C. Tin
31. E. bilateral trade
32. B. Cote d'Ivoire
33. C. promote economic integration
34. D. variety of crops and rearing of animals
35. A. Ndewura Jakpa
36. C. remove all unpopular Heads of States of member countries
37. D. diamond
38. E. of the cool and healthy atmosphere
39. D. Dr Kwame Nkrumah
40. A. rift valley system

August 1996

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part.

Use the climatic data below to answer the questions that follow

Months	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Temp (° C)	25	27	27	27	26	26	24	23	24	26	26	26
Rainfall (mm)	43	53	137	145	183	234	127	74	178	201	99	30

1.
 - (a) Calculate the mean monthly temperature for the first half of the year
 - (b) What is the annual temperature range?
 - (c) Find the total annual rainfall
 - (d) Describe the pattern of rainfall distribution.

2. With the aid of contours, describe the following types of slope
 - (a) Gentle slope

- (b) Steep slope
- (c) Concave slope
- (d) Convex slope

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

- 3. Explain the importance of rivers in Ghana

- 4.
 - (a) Describe **three** duties of a citizen of Ghana.
 - (b) Explain any **two** rights of a citizen of Ghana.

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

- 5.
 - (a) State **four** conditions necessary for economic growth and high productivity.
 - (b) Give **three** reasons why Ghana's economy is not growing.

- 6.
 - (a) State any **four** aims of the United Nations Organization (UNO).
 - (b) Explain **two** problems facing the United Nations Organization (UNO).

August 1996

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

ESSAY

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

7. (a) **The mean monthly temperature for the first half of the year**

= Mean temperature for the months of January – June

$$= \frac{25+27+27+27+26+26}{6} = \frac{158}{6}$$

$$= 26\frac{1}{3}^{\circ}\text{C or } 26.33^{\circ}\text{C}$$

- (b) **The annual temperature range**

= Highest temperature – Lowest temperature

$$= 27^{\circ}\text{C} - 23^{\circ}\text{C}$$

$$= 4^{\circ}\text{C}$$

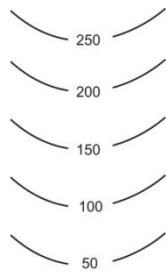
- (c) **Total annual rainfall**

$$= 43 + 53 + 137 + 145 + 183 + 234 + 127 + 74 + 178 + 201 + 99 + 30$$

$$= 1504$$

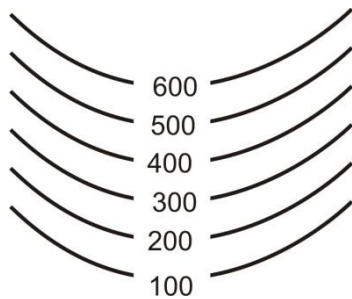
8. Types of slope

(a) Gentle slope



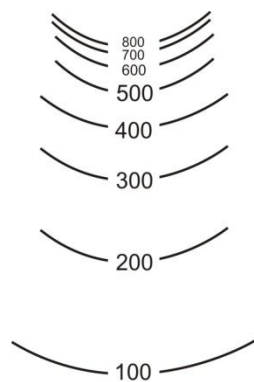
The land form of gentle slope rises gradually from the ground to the top. The contour lines are well spaced out.

(b) Steep slope



The land rises rapidly. Contour lines that indicate steep slope are closely packed.

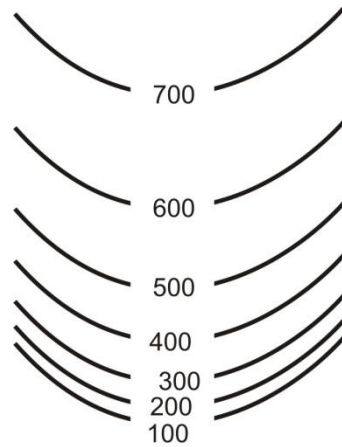
(c) Concave slope



It slopes gently from the base but becomes steep from the mid-portion to the summit.

Its contours are widely spaced at the lower part and gradually become close as it rises above the sea level.

(d) Convex slope



The slope of the land is steep at the base / lower part and becomes more gently at the higher parts. The contours of the convex are closely packed at the beginning and then widens as the land rises higher.

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

9. The importance of rivers in Ghana

(i) Means of Transportation

- Canoes, boats, ferries, etc are used to transport persons and goods on certain rivers.

(ii) Source of water for domestic purposes

– People fetch water from rivers for domestic uses, such as bathing, cooking, washing, and drinking. The Ghana Water Company also gets water from our rivers for treatment and supply as potable water

(iii) Source of water for industrial purposes

– Certain industries rely on water from rivers for some of their industrial operations

(iv) Source of food (fish / protein)

– Fishermen in Ghana obtain fish from our rivers

(v) Source of employment

– Rivers provide employment and therefore income both directly and indirectly to people such as fishermen, tour guides, Volta River Authority workers, farmers, etc.

(vi) Generation of hydroelectric power

– The Akosombo dam generates electricity for the entire country using water from the Volta River. The Bui dam, also for generation of hydroelectric power is still under construction.

(vii) Tourist attraction sites

– Certain rivers serve as tourist attractions, which help to generate income and foreign exchange for the country.

(viii) Irrigation of farmlands

– In areas where there is little or no rainfall, farmers rely on river to water their crops

(ix) Drainage system to prevent flooding

- When rain falls, the water runs into gutters / drains, which carry them into rivers. This prevents flooding of communities.

(x) Habitat for aquatic organisms

– Several organisms and micro organisms in the ecosystem live in various rivers

(xi) Source of minerals

– Certain rivers have mineral deposits in them, eg, alluvial gold in Rivers Birim, Pra and Offin, alluvial diamond in the Birim River .

(xii) Helps in rain formation

– Large amounts of water vapour in the atmosphere come from water evaporation from the surface of rivers. The water vapour rises higher, becomes cooler, condenses and falls as rain.

10. (a) Duties of a citizen of Ghana.

- (i) Respecting the rights of others
- (ii) Obeying the laws of the land
- (iii) Paying taxes to the Government
- (iv) Protecting public / state property
- (v) Assisting state institutions
- (vi) Defending the constitution of Ghana
- (vii) Participating in national / regional / communal events, such as voting, communal labour, etc
- (viii) Defending the state in times of crisis or invasion

[any three]

(b) Rights of a citizen of Ghana.

- (i) Right to life
- (ii) Right to personal liberty
- (iii) Right to dignity
- (iv) Right to private property
- (v) Right to freedom of expression
- (vi) Right to freedom of association
- (vii) Right to freedom of religion
- (viii) Right to equality

[any two]

PART III
WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

11. (a) Conditions necessary for economic growth and high productivity.

- (i) Employing workers with the right training, knowledge, skills and attitudes.
- (ii) Ensuring the correct use of efficient working tools
- (iii) Applying current / modern methods of production
- (iv) Providing regular in-service training and refresher courses for workers.
- (v) Motivating workers with various incentives, such as, awards/rewards, scholarships for further studies
- (vi) Paying fair wages and salaries to workers
- (vii) Ensuring effective and regular supervision, monitoring, assessment and evaluation.
- (viii) Making sure that the working environment is comfortable and conducive for work
- (ix) Financial institutions should be more willing to offer more credit facilities for establishment and expansion of businesses
- (x) Codes of ethics at workplaces must be studied and applied regularly
- (xi) Ensuring effective management and administration
- (xii) Effective planning and implementation

[any four]

(b) Reasons why Ghana's economy is not growing.

- (i) Lack of ready market for certain goods
- (ii) Inadequate checks against economic mismanagement and corruption
- (iii) Negative attitude towards work

- (iv) Ineffective monitoring, evaluation and assessment.
- (v) Irregular supply of electricity
- (vi) Inadequate supply of water for production
- (vii) Insufficient capital for adequate growth and expansion
- (viii) Inadequate supply of labour (workers) with the right skills, knowledge and attitudes
- (ix) Inadequate use of modern technology and methods
- (x) High tax burden on industries and businesses
- (xi) Low development of transportation network
- (xii) Insufficient supply of raw materials and equipment
- (xiii) High costs of production inputs

[any three]

12. (a) Aims of the United Nations Organization (UNO)

- (i) To maintain world peace
- (ii) To develop good relations among countries
- (iii) To promote cooperation in solving the world's problems
- (iv) To encourage respect for human rights
- (v) To prevent the recurrence of another world war

[any four]

(b) Problems facing the United Nations Organization (UNO)

(i) Financial difficulties

The UNO does not have enough funds to implement all its programmes effectively. This is partly due to the inability of some member states to pay their dues to the UNO regularly. The ever growing world problems also put a huge strain on the limited funds of the organization

(ii) Political hindrances

Each of the five permanent members of the Security Council has what is referred to as 'veto power'. With this power, they can block an action that the other states have agreed upon to pursue. As a result, the organization many times is unable to act in a certain way to achieve a desired result – simply because, one permanent member has exercised her veto power to block the action, probably because it may not suit her.

(iii) Absence of regular peace-keeping troops

The UNO does not have regular (ever ready) troops for peace-keeping. So in case of a crisis situation, a lot of time could be wasted trying to assemble troops from various countries. This could cause delays in timely intervention, which could make the crisis situation worse.

(iv) **Numerous socio-cultural difficulties**

Several countries or regions of the world are faced with numerous socio-economic problems such as epidemics (fast-spreading disease), human rights abuses, educational difficulties, developmental difficulties, etc. The UNO is struggling to appropriately address these challenges.

(v) **International crime and terrorism**

The UNO is finding it quite difficult to cope with the rising cases of international crimes and terrorism, such as suicide bombings, hijacking of planes / ships, drug trafficking etc.

(vi) **Non-cooperation of some member states**

Certain member states do not cooperate when it comes to certain issues, because they believe it does not favour them. Consequently, they may refuse to sign certain resolutions and / or may not abide by them, even when they sign. This sets back the mission of the UN.

[any two]

August 1995

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. Which of the following latitudes almost divides the African continent into two equal halves?
 - A. Tropic of Cancer
 - B. Tropic of Capricorn
 - C. Equator
 - D. Prime Meridian
 - E. Arctic Circle

2. Which of the following is important in the manufacture of cutting tools?
 - A. Tin
 - B. Iron
 - C. Silver
 - D. Lead
 - E. Diamond

3. Children under the age of five years should be immunized against all the following diseases **except**
 - A. Polio
 - B. Tetanus
 - C. Cholera
 - D. Diphtheria
 - E. Whooping cough

4. The League of Nations was formed immediately after the
 - A. Middle East War
 - B. Gulf War
 - C. First World War
 - D. Second World War
 - E. Falkland War

5. The main means of transportation in The Gambia is
 - A. road
 - B. rail
 - C. air
 - D. water

- E. caravan
6. The Asantes were led in a war against the British in 1900 by
- A. Osei Tutu
 - B. Osei Kodwo
 - C. Kwasi Obodum
 - D. Nana Afriyie
 - E. Yaa Asantewa
7. If the time in Accra on longitude zero degree is 2:30 pm the time in Cairo on longitude 30° E will be
- A. 4:30 pm
 - B. 5:30 pm
 - C. 6:30 pm
 - D. 7:30 pm
 - E. 8:30 pm
8. Which of the following is **not** a cereal crop?
- A. Rice
 - B. Maize
 - C. Wheat
 - D. Millet
 - E. Coffee
9. Malnutrition among children often results in
- A. Polio
 - B. Tetanus
 - C. Measles
 - D. Kwashiorkor
 - E. Malaria
10. Aluminium is obtained from
- A. copper ore
 - B. tin ore
 - C. iron ore
 - D. gold
 - E. bauxite
11. Which organ of the Organization of African Unity (OAU) has the highest authority?
- A. General Secretariat
 - B. The Council of Ministers
 - C. The Assembly of Heads of States and Governments
 - D. The Commission of Peace
 - E. The Mediation Commission
12. The capital of the old Ghana Empire was

- A. Walata
 - B. Timbuktu
 - C. Jeriba
 - D. Diara
 - E. Kumbi Saleh
13. The United Nations Day is celebrated every year on
- A. 24th October
 - B. 24th November
 - C. 24th December
 - D. 24th January
 - E. 24th February
14. Which of the following areas in Ghana is **most** likely to experience relief rainfall?
- A. Lowlands
 - B. Accra Plains
 - C. Northern Lowlands
 - D. Kwahu Scarp
 - E. Afram Plains
15. The British Togoland joined Ghana in the year
- A. 1948
 - B. 1951
 - C. 1956
 - D. 1957
 - E. 1961
16. Who was the Head of State of Ghana between 1954 and 1960?
- A. Dr Kwame Nkrumah
 - B. Dr J. B. Danquah
 - C. The Queen of Britain
 - D. Dr K. A. Busia
 - E. Mr T. Hutton Mills
17. The **most** important commercial crop in Ghana is
- A. sheanut
 - B. cocoa
 - C. cola nut
 - D. coffee
 - E. groundnut
18. The Bond of 1844 was a peace agreement signed between the people of Southern Ghana and
- A. Captain George Maclean
 - B. Sir Alan Burns
 - C. Sir Gordon Guggisberg

- D. Sir Charles McCarthy
- E. Commander Hill

19. The country which shares a common border with Ghana in the North is

- A. Cote d'Ivoire
- B. Togo
- C. Nigeria
- D. Burkina Faso
- E. Mali

20. The largest vegetation type in Ghana is

- A. Sahel savanna
- B. Guinea savannah
- C. Mangrove forest
- D. Coastal thicket
- E. Evergreen forest

21. The coastal wind which blows from land towards the sea at night is called

- A. Harmattan
- B. Sea Breeze
- C. South-West Monsoon
- D. Land Breeze
- E. Easterly Winds

22. The meeting point of two rivers is called the

- A. mouth
- B. drainage
- C. source
- D. terminus
- E. confluence

23. Which of the following is a bad effect of heavy rainfall?

- A. Provision of potable water
- B. Provision of water for irrigation
- C. Increasing the volume of streams
- D. Causing erosion of soil
- E. Promotion of plant growth

24. The Poll Tax Ordinance failed because the

- A. chiefs did not agree with the British to levy tax
- B. people had no money to pay the tax
- C. British used the money to support the Asantes against the Fantes
- D. tax was too high for the people
- E. chiefs did not inform their people about the levy before the law was passed

25. Which of the following is **not** an element of the weather?
- A. Rain
 - B. Wind
 - C. Thermometer
 - D. Sunshine
 - E. Cloud
26. Which of the following is a secondary economic activity?
- A. Forestry
 - B. Fishing
 - C. Quarrying
 - D. Ranching
 - E. Manufacturing
27. Which of the following types of timber is **not** found in the tropical forest of West Africa?
- A. Mahogany
 - B. Spruce
 - C. Wawa
 - D. Odum
 - E. Sapele
28. The **most** important mineral product of the Niger Delta is
- A. Petroleum
 - B. Tin
 - C. Coal
 - D. Bauxite
 - E. Zinc
29. Fish can be preserved in the following ways **except** by
- A. smoking
 - B. salting
 - C. drying
 - D. cooking
 - E. freezing
30. Which of the following is **not** a main food crop cultivated in Ghana?
- A. Maize
 - B. Plantain
 - C. Cocoyam
 - D. Wheat
 - E. Rice
31. The last Governor-General of Ghana was
- A. Sir Charles Noble Arden-Clarke
 - B. Sir Gordon Guggisberg

- C. Captain George Maclean
- D. Sir Garnet Wolsley
- E. Lord Listowell

32. The first British governor to draw up a development plan for the Gold Coast was

- A. Sir Alan Burns
- B. Commander Hill
- C. Lord Listowel
- D. Sir Gordon Guggisberg
- E. Captain George Maclean

33. Limestone changes under great heat and pressure to become

- A. quartzite
- B. slate
- C. gneiss
- D. graphite
- E. marble

34. Who was the first Ghanaian chief justice?

- A. Sir Arku Korsah
- B. Dr. JB Danquah
- C. Justice Apaloo
- D. R.A.C Crabbe
- E. Mr William Ofori-Atta

35. The Headquarters of the United Nations Organization is in

- A. Geneva
- B. Washington
- C. New York
- D. Amsterdam
- E. Addis Ababa

36. The body that is working to prevent another world war is the

- A. United Nations Organization (UNO)
- B. League of Nations
- C. Non-Aligned Movement (NAM)
- D. Organization of African Unity (OAU)
- E. Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)

37. Which of the following **cannot** be considered as an environmental hazard?

- A. Desertification
- B. Bush fires
- C. Afforestation
- D. Soil erosion
- E. Air pollution

38. The Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was formed in
- A. 1974
 - B. 1975
 - C. 1976
 - D. 1977
 - E. 1978
39. At the United Nations Organization, veto power is used by the
- A. International Court of Justice
 - B. Food and Agricultural Organization
 - C. Permanent Members of the Security Council
 - D. General Assembly
 - E. Secretary General
40. Cotton is the **main** raw material used in making
- A. paper
 - B. shoes
 - C. cigarettes
 - D. furniture
 - C. cloth

August 1995

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. C. Equator
2. E. Diamond
3. C. Cholera
4. C. First World War
5. D. water
6. E. Yaa Asantewa
7. A. 4:30 pm
8. E. Coffee
9. D. Kwashiorkor
10. E. bauxite
11. C. The Assembly of Heads of States and Governments
12. E. Kumbi Saleh
13. A. 24th October
14. D. Kwahu Scarp
15. C. 1956
16. C. The Queen of Britain
17. B. cocoa
18. E. Commander Hill
19. D. Burkina Faso

20. B. Guinea savannah
21. D. Land Breeze
22. E. confluence
23. D. Causing erosion of soil
24. E. chiefs did not inform their people about the levy before the law was passed
25. C. Thermometer
26. E. Manufacturing
27. B. Spruce
28. A. Petroleum
29. D. cooking
30. D. Wheat
31. E. Lord Listowell
32. D. Sir Gordon Guggisberg
33. E. marble
34. A. Sir Arku Korsah
35. C. New York
36. A. United Nations Organization (UNO)
37. C. Afforestation
38. B. 1975
39. C. Permanent Members of the Security Council
40. C. cloth

August 1995

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

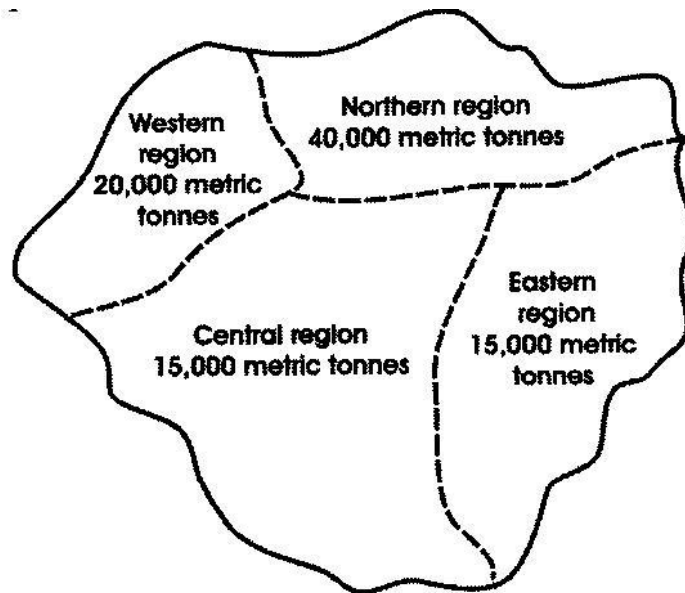
All questions carry equal marks

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part.

1. Use the map below to answer the following questions



- Draw the bar graph to represent the consumption of fertilizer by the four regions of Chero.
- Calculate the total volume of fertilizers used in Chero as shown on the map.
- Which **two** regions used the least amount of fertilizer in Chero?

2. (a) Name the **three** (3) types of rainfall.
(b) With the aid of a diagram, describe how any **one** type of rainfall is formed.

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

3. (a) Mention **four** types of agricultural practices in Ghana.
(b) Give **two** advantages and **two** disadvantages each of any **two** of the types of agricultural practices mentioned in (a) above.
4. Explain the importance of a named festival of **one** tribe in Ghana.

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

5. (a) What are the **four** major problems related to cattle rearing in Africa.
(b) Suggest solutions to any **two** of these problems.
6. (a) State **five** aims of the Organization of African Unity (OAU).
(b) Mention **five** achievements of the Organization of African Unity (OAU).

August 1995

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

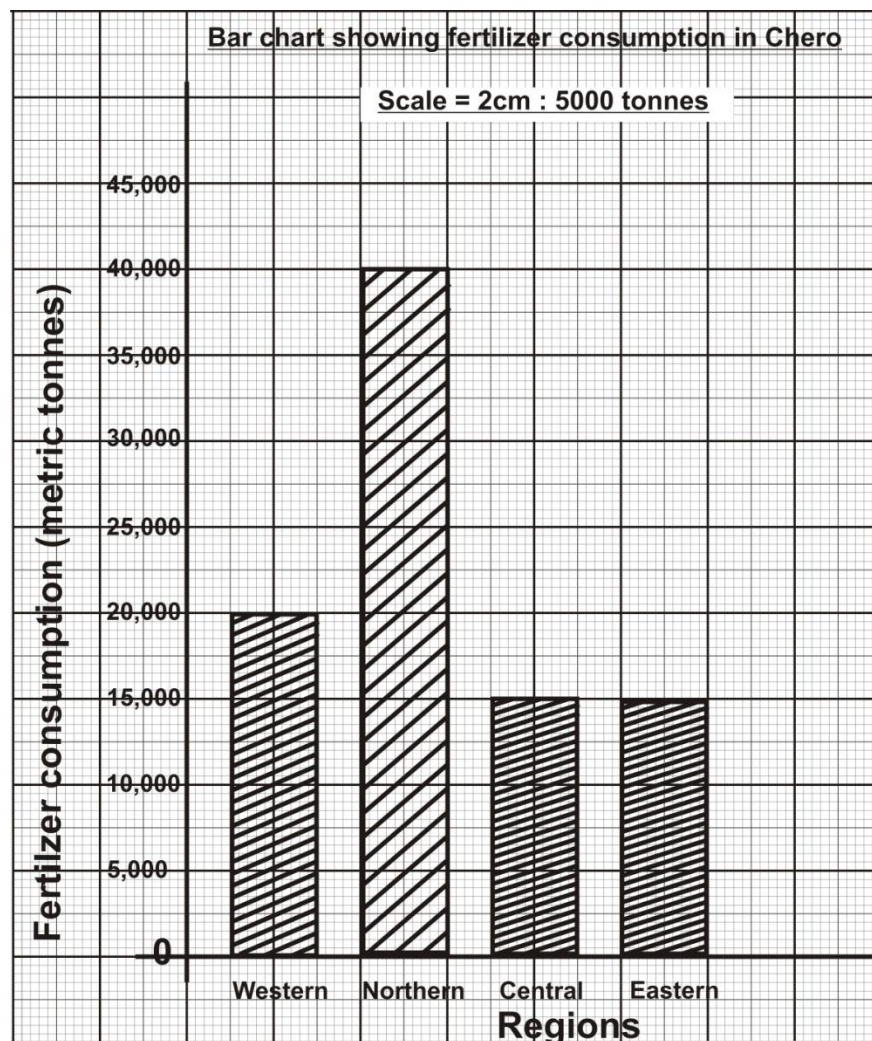
ESSAY

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

7.

- (d) Bar graph representing the consumption of fertilizer by the four regions of Chero.



(e) **Total volume of fertilizers used in Chero as shown on the map.**

= Volumes (in metric tonnes) consumed by Northern, Eastern, Central and Western regions
=
= 40,000 + 15,000 + 15,000 + 20,000
=
= 90,000 metric tonnes

(f) **Regions that used the least amount of fertilizer in Chero**

Eastern and Central

8. (a) **The three (3) types of rainfall.**

- (i) Convictional
- (ii) Frontal or cyclonic
- (iii) Relief or orographic

(b) **How types of rainfall are formed.**

(i) **Convictional**

- Warm water vapour rises (evaporates) from the surfaces of land and water bodies when they are heated.
- The water vapour rises higher and higher into the atmosphere.
- The higher it rises, the cooler it becomes.
- When it gets into the upper layers of the atmosphere, it condenses to form cumulus clouds.
- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds when cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain
- (Convictional rain is usually accompanied by thunder and lightning)

(ii) **Relief or orographic**

- Air mass / wind blows towards a highland / mountain
- The air mass is forced upwards on the windward side
- The rising air cools (adiabatic cooling) and condenses to form cumulus clouds
- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds as cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain
- The rain is heavier on the windward side than on the leeward side.

(iii) **Cyclonic or Frontal**

- Two air masses (one warm, the other cold) meet and form a front.
- The warmer air rises over the colder air, since it is lighter /has lower density
- As the warm air continues to rise, it cools and condenses to form cumulus clouds

- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds as cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

9. (a) Types of agricultural practices in Ghana.

- (i) Mixed farming
- (ii) Crop rotation
- (iii) Mono culture
- (iv) Land rotation
- (v) Mixed cropping
- (vi) Mono cropping

(b) Advantages and Disadvantages of systems

(i) Mixed farming

ADVANTAGES

- The land is fully utilized
- Animals droppings are used to fertilize the land
- Animals can be fed with surplus or by-products of crops
- The farmer receives income throughout the year

DISADVANTAGES

- The farmer has very little or no rest throughout the year
- The crops can be destroyed by farm animals
- This system requires much skill, knowledge and expertise

(ii) Crop rotation

ADVANTAGES

- The soil maintains its fertility
- The land is effectively utilized
- Different crops can be grown on the same land for a longer time
- Soil erosion is checked

- Weeds can be controlled easily

DISADVANTAGES

- This system requires special skill, knowledge and expertise
- It discourages specialization, which promotes efficiency.

(iii) Mono culture

ADVANTAGES

- It facilitates specialization in the cultivation of the crops
- It encourages large scale crop cultivation for export or high demand markets
- Diseases and pests can be easily identified and dealt with
- Cultural farming practices can be easily carried out.

DISADVANTAGES

- The soil loses its fertility quickly
- Crops are easily attacked by diseases and pests
- The farmer can lose all his investment in case of crop failure.

(iv) Land rotation

ADVANTAGES

- The soil regains its fertility during the fallow period
- Pests and diseases are easily controlled
- Cultural farming practices can be easily carried out

DISADVANTAGES

- The system wastes land
- Farm size, and hence yield is limited
- It cannot be practiced where land is scarce
- Regular clearing of land and burning of vegetation leads to soil erosion

(v) Mixed cropping

ADVANTAGES

- The nutrients in the soil are effectively used
- Income is generated from the farm throughout the year
- Pests and diseases cannot cause extensive damage

DISADVANTAGES

- The system does not encourage specialization in crop cultivation
- Mechanization is difficult or impossible

(vi) **Mono cropping**

ADVANTAGES

- It facilitates specialization in the cultivation of the crops
- It encourages large scale crop cultivation for export or high demand markets
- Diseases and pests can be easily identified and dealt with
- Cultural farming practices can be easily carried out

DISADVANTAGES

- The soil loses its fertility quickly
- Crops are easily attacked by diseases and pests
- The farmer can lose all his investment in case of crop failure.

[any two each for any two systems]

10. Importance of a named festival of one tribe in Ghana.

PS:

In this question, the student is expected to name a particular festival, (eg, Homowo of the Gas, Hogbetsotso of the Anlos, Adaekese of the Asantes) and give the importance of that named festival

The following are the importance of most festivals in Ghana.

- (i) **NEW YEAR** - Festivals are celebrated to mark the beginning of a new year
- (ii) **THANKSGIVING AND PRAYER** – To thank the Supreme Being, lesser gods and ancestors for a successful past year and pray for their blessings in the coming year.
- (iii) **PURIFICATION** – To purify the ancestral stools, the people and the land.
- (iv) **REMEMBRANCE** – To remember and celebrate the lives and works of past leaders (both religious and traditional) and rulers
- (v) **PAST DELIVERANCE** – To commemorate past victories over hunger, oppression, disease, etc.
- (vi) **HOMAGE / HONOUR** – To pay homage to (or honour) the chief and renew loyalty to the chief by sub-chiefs and subjects:
- (vii) **FAMILY REUNION** – To bring various family members together and renew relationships after long periods of separation
- (viii) **CONFLICT RESOLUTION** – To settle family / communal conflicts and litigations and chart a new course for future relationship:
- (ix) **DEVELOPMENT** – To plan and implement developmental projects

- (x) FUND-RAISING – To raise funds to support various socio-economic programmes.
- (xi) TOURISM – To attract tourists into the community. Tourism helps to support the arts and crafts industry and raise foreign exchange for the country
- (xii) CULTURAL PRESERVATION – To preserve the indigenous culture / traditions and therefore prevent it from dying out.

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

11. (a) The major problems related to cattle rearing in Africa.

- (i) Insufficient Financial Assistance – Lack of adequate funds / financial services that would help farmers to adopt modern methods of cattle rearing and expand their enterprise.
- (ii) Inadequate Veterinary Services – there is a serious shortage of veterinary services on the continent. This shortage makes it difficult for farmers to access the service for their cattle. This eventually leads to reduced health, low productivity and even death of the cattle.
- (iii) Inadequate feed and water – In most cases, the feed and water available for cattle are insufficient. As a result, the cattle are stunted in growth, unhealthy and are less productive.
- (iv) Pests and diseases – Several pests and diseases, such as ticks, tsetse flies and sleeping sickness attack cattle in Africa. This hinders their healthy growth and development.
- (v) Overgrazing / Crop Destruction – A major problem related to cattle rearing in Africa is the destruction of crops / vegetation by cattle, as they move about freely in search of pasture and water

[any four]

(b) Solutions to the problems.

- (i) The government must subsidise the inputs and services that the cattle farmers need. The farmers may form / join already existing unions through which they can access loans/ credit facilities from banks and other finance firms to fund their enterprise
- (ii) More veterinary doctors must be trained and motivated to stay and work in Ghana. Also, more veterinary centres must be established in various towns, especially in cattle and other livestock rearing areas.

- (iii) Farmers must prepare and reserve fodder and hay to feed their cattle when natural pasture becomes scarce. Dams must be constructed across streams or large reservoirs built to store water for cattle during the dry season
- (iv) Cattle must be sent to the veterinary centres regularly for checkups for control measures to be taken to check the attack of pests and diseases. Pesticides must be applied regularly in the areas where the cattle stay or graze to control pests.
- (v) Animals must always be guided by (a) herdsman /men to in order to avoid destruction of crops and overgrazing at a particular place. Crop farms must be fenced to prevent cattle from destroying them

[any two]

12. (a) Aims of the Organization of African Unity (OAU).

- (i) To promote the unity and solidarity of the African states
- (ii) To co-ordinate and intensify the co-operation of African states
- (iii) To defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of African states.
- (iv) To eliminate all forms of colonialism
- (v) To ensure that all Africans enjoy human rights.
- (vi) To raise the living standards of all Africans.
- (vii) To settle arguments and disputes between members – not through fighting but rather peaceful and diplomatic negotiation.

[any five]

(b) Achievements of the Organization of African Unity (OAU).

- (i) PEACE, UNITY & SOLIDARITY- It has helped to achieve greater peace, unity and solidarity among the African countries and the peoples of Africa
- (ii) INDEPENDENCE – It has assisted many countries in the fight against colonialism and helped them to gain independence
- (iii) SOVEREIGNTY – It has helped to defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of its Member States;
- (iv) POLITICAL INTEGRATION – It has accelerated the political integration of the continent, through its general assembly meetings and other avenues.
- (v) AFRICAN COMMON POSITIONS – It has promoted and defended African common positions on issues of interest to the continent and its peoples;
- (vi) INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION – It has helped to encourage international cooperation with other countries outside the continent.

- (vii) DEMOCRACY – It has helped to promote democratic principles, institutions and practice in its member states
- (viii) GOOD GOVERNANCE – It has helped to promote popular participation and good governance;
- (ix) HUMAN RIGHTS – It has helped to promote and protect human and peoples' rights
- (x) GLOBAL ECONOMY – It has helped to establish the necessary conditions which enable the continent to play its rightful role in the global economy and in international negotiations;
- (xi) DEVELOPMENT – It has promoted sustainable development at the economic, social and cultural levels as well as the integration of African economies;
- (xii) RACIAL EQUALITY – It helped to abolish the infamous racial segregation (apartheid) system in South Africa and established racial equality in other countries
- (xiii) TRADE / COMMERCE – It has helped to foster good neighbourliness and encouraged trade among African countries

[any five]

August 1994

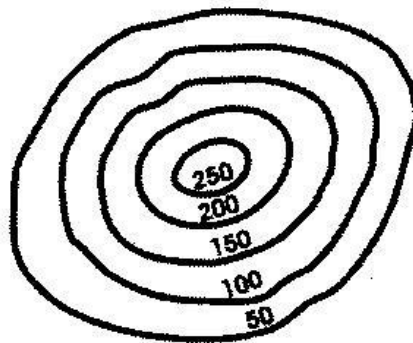
SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. The three **main** ways of expressing scales are linear, representative fraction and
 - A. kilometres
 - B. longitude
 - C. latitude
 - D. statement
 - E. distance
2. Which of the following is a cardinal point of the compass?
 - A. North –East
 - B. South-West
 - C. East
 - D. South-East
 - E. West-South-West
3. The contour pattern shows a
 - A. ridge
 - B. valley
 - C. conical hill
 - D. plain
 - E. depression



4. The earth is a
 - A. planet
 - B. meteorite
 - C. star
 - D. globe

- E. satellite
5. The world's largest ocean is the
- A. Atlantic
 - B. Pacific
 - C. Indian
 - D. Arctic
 - E. Antarctic
6. The Second Republic of Ghana covered the period
- A. 1957 to 1960
 - B. 1960 to 1966
 - C. 1966 to 1969
 - D. 1969 to 1972
 - E. 1972 to 1979
7. Which of the following is **not** an agent of erosion?
- A. Wind
 - B. River
 - C. Sea
 - D. Ice
 - E. Volcano
8. Coal often occurs in
- A. igneous rocks
 - B. volcanic rocks
 - C. sedimentary rocks
 - D. plutonic rocks
 - E. metamorphic rocks
9. The **main** reason for encouraging farmers in Ghana to produce more cocoa is to
- A. promote the manufacture of more cocoa products
 - B. generate more foreign exchange
 - C. make the farmers happy
 - D. set up more factories
 - E. help determine the best farmer
10. Convectional rainfall is caused by
- A. sinking cold air
 - B. ocean currents
 - C. mountains
 - D. rising warm air
 - E. air masses
11. To determine the climate of a place, its weather records are studied for at least

- A. 10 years
- B. 20 years
- C. 30 years
- D. 40 years
- E. 50 years

12. The first capital of Ga-Adamgbe was

- A. Accra
- B. Ayawaso
- C. Nsawam
- D. Krobo-Odumase
- E. Somanya

13. The name given to the temperate grassland in South America is the

- A. Pampas
- B. Prairies
- C. Savanna
- D. Steppe
- E. Veld

14. Ocean currents which flow from the equator towards the poles are

- A. warm
- B. cool
- C. polar
- D. cold
- E. temperate

15. The time in Ghana is different from the time in Nigeria because of differences in

- A. geographical size
- B. longitudinal position
- C. population size
- D. climatic conditions
- E. latitudinal position

16. Farms which specialize in rearing cattle for milk are

- B. longitudinal position
- B. mixed farms
- C. poultry farms
- D. market gardens
- E. pastoral farms

17. Which of the following is produced on a large scale in the Middle East?

- A. Bauxite
- B. Coal
- C. Petroleum

- D. Gold
- E. Diamond

18. Lumbering is difficult in the tropical rain forest regions because of

- A. high temperature
- B. lack of roads
- C. high technology
- D. high rainfall
- E. wild animals

19. Which of the following is **not** a hard wood?

- A. Mahogany
- B. Wawa
- C. Teak
- D. Sapele
- E. Ebony

20. The **most** important fishing ground in the world is the

- A. Indian Ocean
- B. Antarctic Ocean
- C. North-West Pacific
- D. South-West Pacific
- E. South-East Pacific

21. What is the cheapest source of power for large industries?

- A. Petroleum
- B. Coal
- C. Gas
- D. Water
- E. Firewood

22. The Suez Canal links the Mediterranean sea to the

- A. Baltic Sea
- B. Red Sea
- C. Adriatic Sea
- D. Arctic Sea
- E. Antarctic Sea

23. Sheep are reared for

- A. wool and hide
- B. hide and mutton
- C. mutton and wool
- D. wool and beef
- E. beef and hide

24. Fruits are good sources of
- A. vitamin A and C
 - B. vitamin A and B
 - C. vitamin B and C
 - D. vitamin A and D
 - E. vitamin C and D
25. The capital of the Ancient Ghana Empire was
- A. Gao
 - B. Kumbi-Saleh
 - C. Timbuktu
 - D. Walata
 - E. Niani
26. The International Court of Justice is based in
- A. Paris
 - B. New York
 - C. The Hague
 - D. London
 - E. Rome
27. Which of the following was **not** a British Colony?
- A. The Gambia
 - B. Liberia
 - C. Sierra Leone
 - D. Nigeria
 - E. Ghana
28. The Governor of the Gold Coast during the 1948 riots was
- A. Sir Gerald Creasy
 - B. Sir Charles Noble Arden-Clarke
 - C. Sir Aiken Watson
 - D. Sir Henley Coussey
 - E. Captain George Maclean
29. The **most** industrialized country in Africa is
- A. Ghana
 - B. South Africa
 - C. Egypt
 - D. Libya
 - E. Kenya
30. Attendance at school morning assembly is **not** compulsory for
- A. teachers
 - B. pupils

- C. parents
- D. headmasters
- E. senior prefects

31. The mother language of the people of Gyaman is

- A. Brong
- B. Nzema
- C. Ewe
- D. Fante
- E. Adangme

32. Which of the following is **not** an indigenous Ghanaian language?

- A. Dagaare
- B. Ga
- C. Nzema
- D. Efutu
- E. Hausa

33. In northern Ghana, chiefs are

- A. enthroned
- B. enskinned
- C. enstooled
- D. enlisted
- E. empowered

34. International sporting activities are organized in order to

- A. promote friendship
- B. win trophies
- C. determine losers
- D. generate enmity
- E. enable athletes travel

35. All the following are methods of preserving fish in Ghana **except**

- A. smoking
- B. drying
- C. freezing
- D. steaming
- E. canning

36. The white settlers of South Africa introduced a system of government known as

- A. apartheid
- B. democracy
- C. autocracy
- D. theocracy
- E. bureaucracy

37. The aspect of production concerned with the provision of services is
- A. Primary Production
 - B. Secondary Production
 - C. Tertiary Production
 - D. Industrial Production
 - E. Food Crop Production
38. Which of the following diseases does **not** attack livestock?
- A. Kwashiorkor
 - B. Coccidiosis
 - C. Anthrax
 - D. Newcastle
 - E. Sleeping Sickness
39. Which of the following economic activities does **not** cause deforestation in Ghana?
- A. Lumbering
 - B. Fishing
 - C. Crop Growing
 - D. Mining
 - E. Charcoal making
40. The **main** duty of the police service is to
- A. Collect debts for creditors
 - B. Maintain law and order
 - C. Arrest and judge thieves
 - D. Protect national property
 - E. Check drug abuse

August 1994

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. D. statement
2. C. East
3. C. conical hill
4. A. planet
5. B. Pacific
6. D. 1969 to 1972
7. E. Volcano
8. C. sedimentary rocks
9. B. generate more foreign exchange
10. D. rising warm air
11. C. 30 years
12. B. Ayawaso
13. A. Pampas
14. A. warm
15. B. longitudinal position
16. B. longitudinal position
17. C. Petroleum
18. B. lack of roads
19. B. Wawa

- 20. B. Antarctic Ocean
- 21. D. Water
- 22. B. Red Sea
- 23. C. mutton and wool
- 24. A. vitamin A and C
- 25. B. Kumbi-Saleh
- 26. C. The Hague
- 27. B. Liberia
- 28. A. Sir Gerald Creasy
- 29. B. South Africa
- 30. C. parents
- 31. A. Brong
- 32. E. Hausa
- 33. B. enskinned
- 34. A. promote friendship
- 35. D. steaming
- 36. A. apartheid
- 37. C. Tertiary Production
- 38. A. Kwashiorkor
- 39. C. Crop Growing
- 40. B. Maintain law and order

August 1994

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

1. With the aid of contour lines, describe any **four** of the following land forms:
 - (a) Valley
 - (b) Spur
 - (c) Col
 - (d) Escarpment
 - (e) Ridge

2. *The data below shows the quantity of crops produced in Kudzra in 1990. Study them and answer the questions which follow:*

Crop	Volume of Production in tons
Citrus	5,000
Grapes	10,000
Pear	15,000

- (a) Draw a simple bar graph to illustrate the data above using the scale 1:2500
- (b) Express the production of grapes as a percentage of the total production

PART II
THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

- 3.** (a) Mention **four** minerals in Ghana.
(b) Name **one** important town associated with **each** mineral mentioned in Ghana.
(c) Mention the method of extraction of any **three** of the minerals.
(d) Give **one** use **each** of any **three** minerals mentioned.
- 4.** State **five** roles played by traditional heads in Ghana

PART III
WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

- 5.** What **five** major problems face the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)?
- 6.** State **five** problems of food production in Africa

August 1994

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

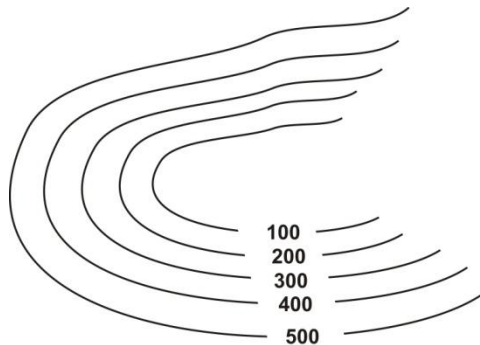
ESSAY

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

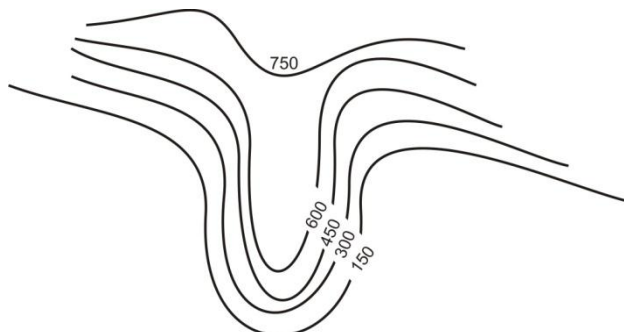
7. Contour lines and description

(a) Valley



A low lying area or depression formed between two hills or highlands.

(b) Spur



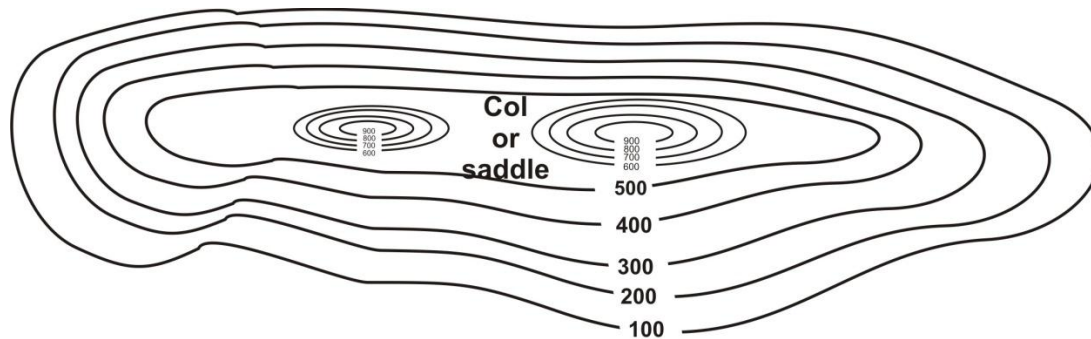
Spur

A ridge that projects outward from a mountain range and descends toward a valley

Or:

Highlands which project into lower grounds.

(c) Col



Col

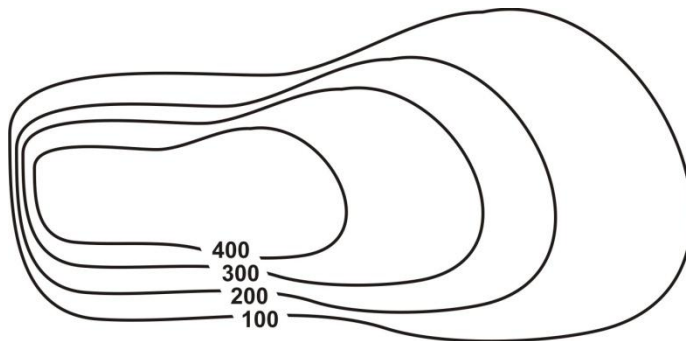
A low point in a ridge of mountains, often forming a pass between two peaks

Or:

A low land which separates two highlands on a ridge

If it is accessible, it is referred to as a pass.

(d) Escarpment



Escarpment

A hill with a very steep slope on one side and a gentle slope on the other

Or:

A steep slope or long cliff that occurs from erosion or faulting

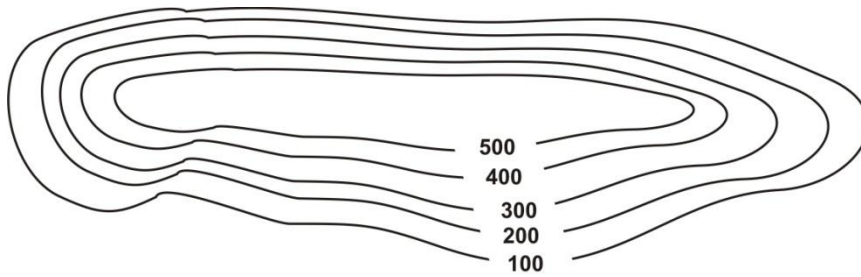
Or:

A long, cliff-like ridge commonly formed by faulting or fracturing of the earth's crust

Or:

A steep slope or cliff that marks the boundary of a flat or gently sloping upland area such as a plateau, often formed by faulting or erosion

(e) **Ridge**



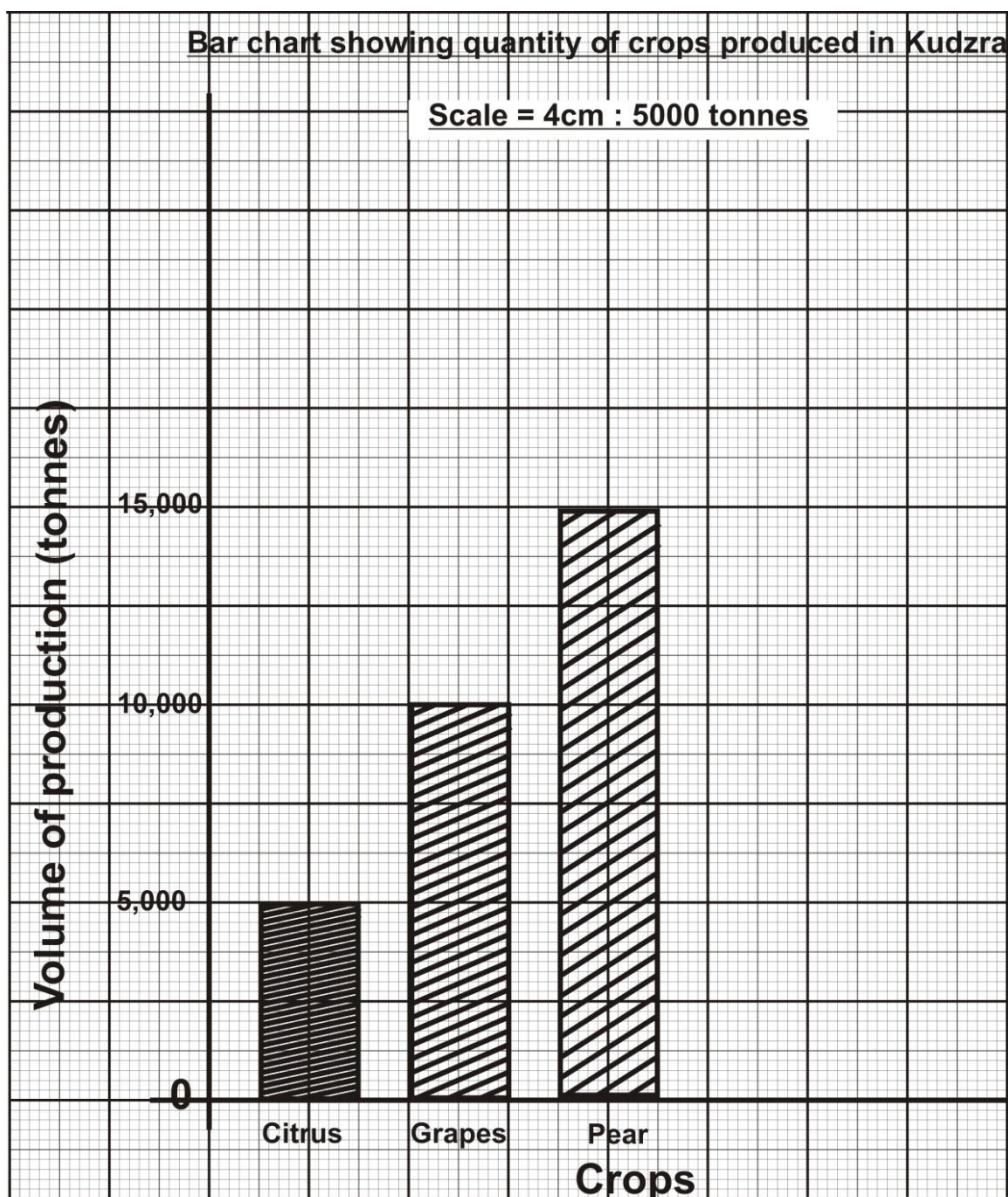
A long narrow hilltop or range of hills

Or:

A long narrow stretch of highland usually with steep sides

8.

(a) **Bar graph to illustrate the data**



(b) **Production of grapes as a percentage of the total production**

$$= \frac{\text{Production of grapes}}{\text{Total production}} \times 100\%$$

$$= \frac{10,000}{5,000+10,000+15,000} \times 100\%$$

$$= \frac{10,000}{30,000} \times 100\% = \frac{1}{3} \times 100\%$$

$$= \frac{100}{3} \% = \underline{33 \frac{1}{3} \%} \quad \text{or} \quad \underline{33.33\%}$$

PART II THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

9. (a) **Minerals in Ghana.**

- (i) Diamond
- (ii) Bauxite
- (iii) Gold
- (iv) Manganese
- (v) Salt
- (vi) Limestone
- (vii) Iron ore
- (viii) Crude oil

[any four]

(b) **One important town associated with each mineral**

<u>MINERAL</u>	<u>TOWN</u>
Gold	Obuasi / Prestea / Tarkwa/Bibiani / Iduapriem / Bogoso /Wassa
Diamond	Akwatia
Manganese	Nsuta
Bauxite (for Aluminium)	Awaso
Salt	Daboya / Ada / Weija
Limestone	Aflao / Shai Hills
Iron ore	Shieni, Oppong Mansi and Pudo
Crude oil	Offshore Western Region

[any one]

(c) **Method of extraction**

<u>MINERAL</u>	<u>METHOD OF EXTRACTION</u>
Diamond	Dredging / open shaft
Bauxite	Open cast
Gold	Deep shaft mining
Manganese	Open cast

[any three]

(d) **One use**

<u>MINERAL</u>	<u>USE</u>
Gold	Ornaments / jewellery / cutlery / decoration of items / dental filling
Diamond	Jewellery / ornaments / cutting tool / surface polisher
Bauxite	Processed into Aluminium for roofing sheets / aeroplane parts, /cooking utensils, etc
Manganese	Manufacturing of steel, dry cell batteries / glass-making / drugs-making

[any three]

10. Roles played by traditional heads in Ghana

- (i) They ensure that justice, peace and harmony in the traditional area by settling disputes / conflicts and punishing offenders.
- (ii) They maintain security in the traditional area through the militant youth groups (Asafo companies)
- (iii) They oversee the administration and smooth running of activities in the traditional area
- (iv) They preserve, exhibit and educate their people on the traditional culture, customs and beliefs.
- (v) They keep custody of all traditional items, lands and property.
- (vi) They lead their people to carry out developmental programmes.

[any five]

PART III
WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

11. Major problems facing ECOWAS

(i) **Financial difficulties**

ECOWAS does not have enough funds to implement all its projects effectively. This is partly due to the inability of some member states to pay their dues to ECOWAS regularly. The ever growing regional problems also put a huge strain on the limited funds of the community.

- (ii) **Large number of member states**
Currently, in terms of member states, ECOWAS is the largest economic community in the world. Its large size creates serious challenges with policy-making and the practical implementation of economic integration.
- (iii) **Currency differences**
There are at least eight different currencies used by member states of ECOWAS. This has significantly hampered the smooth economic integration among member countries.
- (iv) **Language barrier**
Effective communication among members of the community is a problem due to the language differences among member states. There are three (3) official languages and hundreds of other indigenous / local languages.
- (v) **Influence of Colonial Masters**
Some member states of ECOWAS show very little interest and commitment. This could partly be attributed to the fact that they still receive various forms of assistance from their colonial masters. This tends to make them more committed to their colonial master than the regional community, which negatively affects the prospects of ECOWAS' success.
- (vi) **Membership of other economic groups**
Certain ECOWAS members are also member of other economic groups. This causes those states to have divided loyalty, which makes them less committed to ECOWAS
- (vii) **Political Instability**
The lack of political stability in the west African sub-region poses a great threat to the effectiveness of ECOWAS. The high incidence of coup d'états, tribal and religious conflicts, civil wars, etc, in the region is a serious drawback and strain to ECOWAS.

[any five]

12. Problems of food production in Africa

- (i) **Low Finance / Capital** – Lack of adequate funds / financial services that would help farmers to adopt modern methods of farming / expand their business.
- (ii) **Insufficient storage facilities** – The lack of adequate storage facilities many times cause most farmers to lose their harvested crops through food spoilage.
- (iii) **Expensive farm inputs** – The inputs that farmers need for optimum production, if available, are usually quite costly. Most farmers cannot afford them.
- (iv) **Outmoded farming methods** – Due to the low number of agricultural extension officers, most farmers still use outmoded farming methods which are largely less productive.
- (v) **Ineffective farming implements** – Most farmers in Ghana still rely on basic tools such as hoe and cutlass for farming, which are more tiring, far slower and less efficient as compared to modern implements like tractors and combine harvesters.

- (vi) **Drought / Lack of irrigation facilities**– Most farmers still depend on rain to grow their crops, so when the rains fail to fall for long periods of time, they are found wanting, since there are no irrigation facilities available.
- (vii) **Lack of ready market** – There are many cases where there are lots of harvested crops / livestock available for sale but there are no buyers available. This makes farmers lose the much needed income
- (viii) **Pests and diseases** – Various pests, such as caterpillars, aphids and rats, and diseases, such as swollen shoot, mosaic and coccidiosis, attack both crops and farm animals in Africa. This hinders their healthy growth and development, which results in low yields / productivity
- (ix) **Insufficient food processing factories** – There are not enough food processing factories available, which makes it impossible to add value to the raw food for higher financial returns.
- (x) **Land tenure problems** – There are several land litigations in African countries. This makes it difficult sometimes for farmers to obtain sufficient land for farming.

[any five]

August 1993

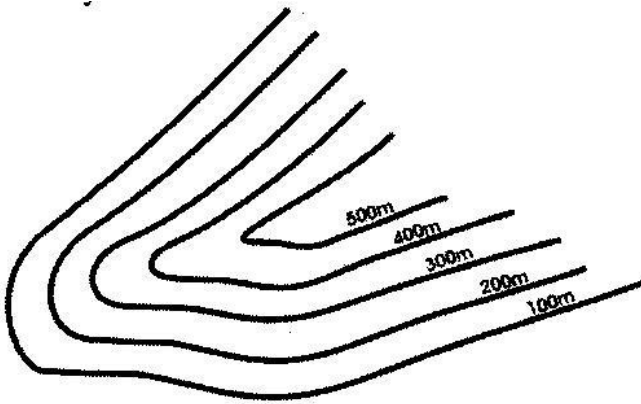
SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. The colour used for showing rivers and lakes on topographical maps is
- A. red
 - B. blue
 - C. brown
 - D. green
 - E. yellow



Use the contour line above to answer questions 2 and 3

2. The vertical interval is
- A. 100 m
 - B. 200 m
 - C. 300 m
 - D. 400 m
 - E. 500 m
3. The landform shown is a
- A. cliff
 - B. valley
 - C. ridge

- D. plateau
 - E. spur
4. How many days does the earth take to complete its journey around the sun?
- A. $360\frac{1}{4}$
 - B. 365
 - C. $365\frac{1}{4}$
 - D. 366
 - E. $366\frac{1}{4}$
5. The revolution of the earth around the sun is the **main** cause of
- A. the rise and fall in the sea level
 - B. day and night
 - C. changes in wind direction
 - D. the four seasons
 - E. changes in the direction of the ocean current
6. When it is 2:00 pm at a place on longitude 0° , the time at a place on longitude 45°W will be
- A. 10:00 am
 - B. 11:00 am
 - C. 12:00 noon
 - D. 4:00 pm
 - E. 5:00 pm
7. When the sun is overhead on the Tropic of Capricorn, areas in the Southern Hemisphere experience
- A. equinoxes
 - B. spring
 - C. summer
 - D. autumn
 - E. winter
8. Which of the following is **not** a coastal landform?
- A. Cliff
 - B. Estuary
 - C. Sandbar
 - D. Lagoon
 - E. Inselberg
9. A common feature found along the lower course of a river is a
- A. meander
 - B. gorge
 - C. tributary
 - D. waterfall
 - E. mountain

Use the table below, which shows the temperature and rainfall figures recorded for town A, to answer questions 10 – 12.

Months	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Temperature (°C)	20	28	30	30	25	26	30	20	20	21	20	29
Rainfall (mm)	10	20	30	56	110	120	100	35	35	30	20	10

10. In which month was the **highest** rainfall recorded?
- A. April
 - B. May
 - C. June
 - D. July
 - E. August
11. The total amount of rainfall recorded for the year was
- A. 576 mm
 - B. 607 mm
 - C. 667 mm
 - D. 706 mm
 - E. 767 mm
12. The annual range of temperature was
- A. 10 °C
 - B. 20 °C
 - C. 21 °C
 - D. 25 °C
 - E. 30 °C
13. Which of the following statements **best** describes the position of Ghana?
- A. Ghana is to the east of the Republic of Togo
 - B. Burkina Faso is the southern neighbour of Ghana
 - C. Ghana is to the immediate west of Niger
 - D. Ghana is to the immediate east of La Cote d'Ivoire
 - E. Ghana is boarded to the north by the Gulf of Guinea.
14. The main vegetation types found in the Northern parts of Ghana is
- A. evergreen forest
 - B. mangrove swamp

- C. hot desert
 - D. semi-deciduous forest
 - E. savanna grassland
15. The hot dry winds that blow over most parts of Ghana during the harmattan are the
- A. south-west monsoon
 - B. south easterly winds
 - C. north-westerly winds
 - D. north-east trade winds
 - E. easterly winds
16. The **most** important export commodity for Ghana is
- A. timber
 - B. cocoa
 - C. coffee
 - D. pineapple
 - E. kola
17. Which of the following minerals is **not** mined in Ghana?
- A. Gold
 - B. Diamond
 - C. Tin
 - D. Manganese
 - E. Bauxite
18. The **main** cause of the formation of the Volta Lake was the
- A. construction of a dam across the Volta River
 - B. generation of hydro-electric power from the Volta River
 - C. activities of the fishermen along the Volta River
 - D. construction of a bridge across the Volta River
 - E. development of river transportation on the Volta River
19. Which of the following may help solve the problem of forest destruction in Ghana?
- A. Bush burning
 - B. Lumbering
 - C. Mining
 - D. Farming
 - E. Afforestation
20. The **most** popular mode of transport in Ghana is by
- A. sea
 - B. rail
 - C. air
 - D. road
 - E. river

21. All the big textile factories in Ghana are located at
- A. Tamale
 - B. Winneba
 - C. Tema
 - D. Kumasi
 - E. Nsawam
22. Which of the following do people belonging to the same ethnic group in Ghana have in common?
- A. Clothes
 - B. Language
 - C. Name
 - D. Occupation
 - E. Religion
23. Which of the following is **not** associated with celebration of festivals in Ghana?
- A. Planning Developmental Projects
 - B. Cleansing Ancestral Stools
 - C. Feasting and Merry-making
 - D. Paying homage of chiefs
 - E. Establishing a new settlement
24. In the history of Ghana, Yaa Asantewaa is noted for the
- A. War of 1901
 - B. Akatamanso war
 - C. War of 1874
 - D. Adaamanso war
 - E. Feyiase war
25. The Mamprusi in Ghana are believed to have come from
- A. the Upper East Region
 - B. Western Region
 - C. southern Ghana
 - D. eastern part of Lake Chad
 - E. western part of Lake Chad
26. The Accelerated Development Plan of education was introduced in Ghana in 1951 for the following reasons **except**
- A. reduction of primary school education to six years
 - B. setting up many teacher training colleges
 - C. reduction in the number of job opportunities for school leavers
 - D. helping of some workers study privately to enter universities
 - E. increasing of the number of university students
27. The second Republic of Ghana covered the period

- A. 1957 to 1960
- B. 1960 to 1966
- C. 1966 to 1969
- D. 1969 to 1972
- E. 1972 to 1979

28. The struggle for the independence of Ghana from 1951 to 1957 was led by

- A. Dr J.B. Danquah
- B. Mr Ako Adjei
- C. Dr K.A. Busia
- D. Mr K.A. Gbedemah
- E. Dr Kwame Nkrumah

29. Who was the chairman of the Center for Civic Education in Ghana?

- A. Dr K.A. Busia
- B. Mr Kojo Botsio
- C. Dr John Bilson
- D. Mr A Casely-Hayford
- E. Mr K.A. Gbedemah

30. The 1979 Constitution of Ghana was the

- A. first after independence
- B. second after independence
- C. third after independence
- D. fourth after independence
- E. fifth after independence

31. Trade between two countries is called

- A. barter trade
- B. surplus trade
- C. domestic trade
- D. multilateral trade
- E. bilateral trade

32. Which of the following Educational Policies emphasized the education of the girl-child in Ghana?

- A. Education Act of 1961
- B. Education Act of 1951
- C. FCUBE of 1996
- D. Education Reforms of 1987
- E. New Reform of 1974

33. Most of the lakes in East Africa were formed as a result of the

- A. rift valley system
- B. fold mountain system
- C. action of volcanoes

- D. action of wind
- E. action of sea waves

34. There is a large population of white settlers in the highland areas of East Africa **mainly** because

- A. of the beautiful natural scenery
- B. it is safe to travel along the steep slopes
- C. of the sunshine and warmth
- D. of the availability of water
- E. of the cool, healthy and pleasant environment

35. Which of the following African countries is a leading producer of cotton?

- A. Kenya
- B. Malawi
- C. Egypt
- D. Zambia
- E. Uganda

36. Cotton is the raw material used in making

- A. paper
- B. clothes
- C. shoes
- D. cigarettes
- E. furniture

37. All the following are metallic minerals **except**

- A. bauxite
- B. copper
- C. gold
- D. diamond
- E. manganese

38. In which of the following countries is the system of apartheid commonly practiced

- A. Egypt
- B. Mauritania
- C. Kenya
- D. Nigeria
- E. South Africa

39. Which of the following organizations was set up **mainly** to help solve the problem of hunger and disease in the world?

- A. The FAO
- B. The ECA
- C. The UNDP
- D. The OAU
- E. The UNHCR

40. The UNO has all the following aims **except**
- A. maintenance of international peace and security
 - B. development of friendly relations among nations
 - C. removal of unpopular heads of states of member countries
 - D. solving international problems
 - E. promotion of respect for human rights

August 1993

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. B. blue
2. A. 100 m
3. E. spur
4. C. $365 \frac{1}{4}$
5. D. the four seasons
6. B. 11:00 am
7. C. summer
8. A. meander
9. A. meander
10. C. June
11. A. 576 mm
12. A. 10 °C
13. D. Ghana is to the immediate east of La Cote d'Ivoire
14. E. savanna grassland
15. D. north-east trade winds
16. B. cocoa
17. C. Tin
18. A. construction of a dam across the Volta River
19. E. Afforestation

- 20. D. road
- 21. C. Tema
- 22. B. Language
- 23. E. Establishing a new settlement
- 24. A. War of 1901
- 25. D. eastern part of Lake Chad
- 26. C. reduction in the number of job opportunities for school leavers
- 27. D. 1969 to 1972
- 28. E. Dr Kwame Nkrumah
- 29. A. Dr K.A. Busia
- 30. C. third after independence
- 31. E. bilateral trade
- 32. A. Education Act of 1961
- 33. A. rift valley system
- 34. E. of the cool, healthy and pleasant environment
- 35. C. Egypt
- 36. B. clothes
- 37. D. diamond
- 38. E. South Africa
- 39. A. The FAO
- 40. C. removal of unpopular heads of states of member countries

August 1993

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

*Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.*

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

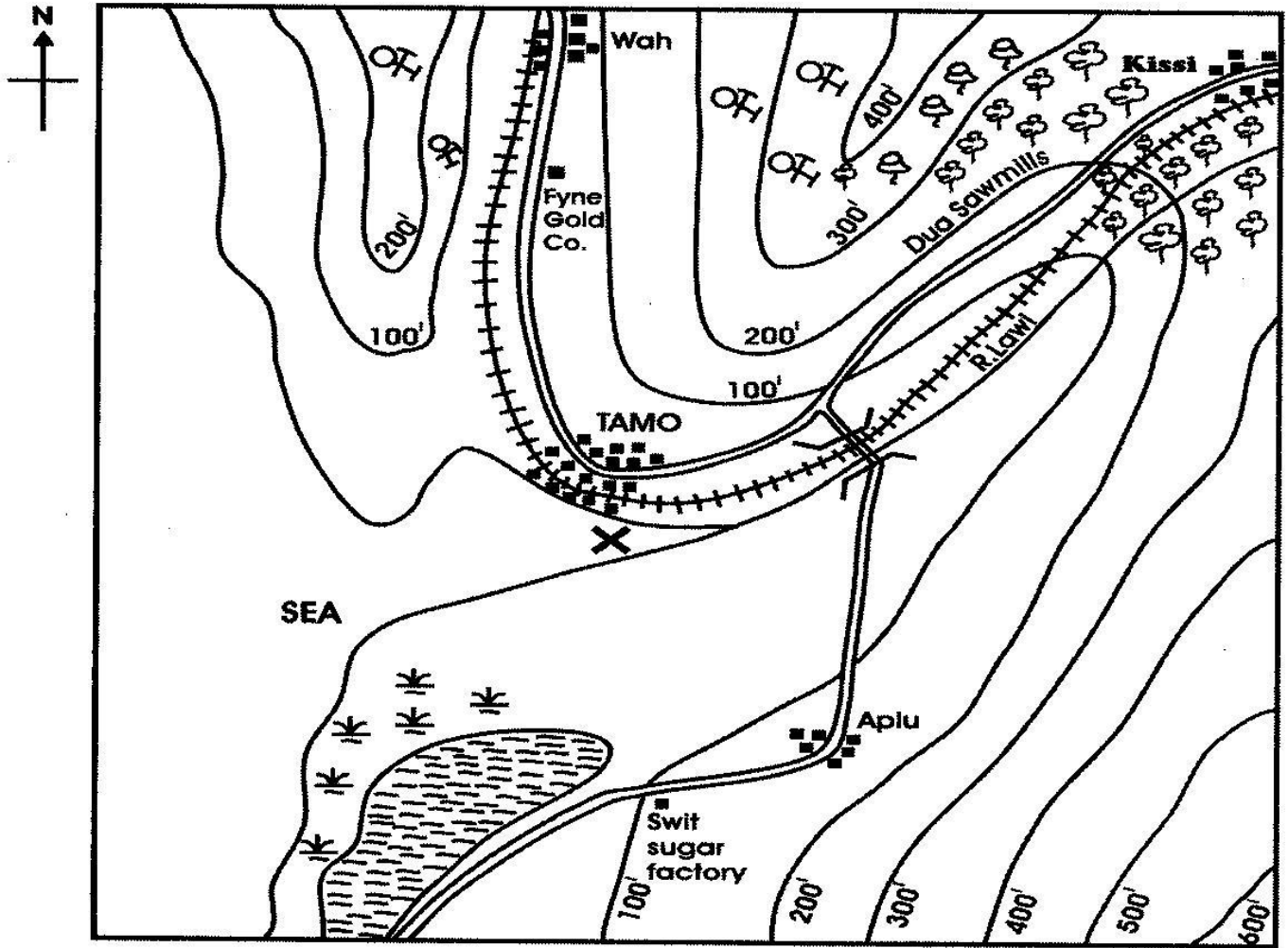
PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

Use the map of Tamo to answer Question 1

TAMO PORT



Scale: 1 cm to 2 km



KEY

	Contours in metres		Settlement
	River		Heavy forest
	Railway		Mineral workings
	Class 1 road		Plantation
	Bridge		Marshy areas liable to floods

1. (a) What is the direction of Kissi from Tamo?
- (b) Calculate the distance in kilometres along the class one road from Aplu to the bridge across River Lawi

- (c) What is the direction of flow of River Lawi?
- (d) Name the feature marked X at the mouth of River Lawi
- (e) Mention the main **two** lines of communication of the area.
- (f) Using the map only, name **two** products that are likely to be exported through the Tamo port.

- 2.
- (a) Name **three** types of rainfall
 - (b) With the help of a diagram describe how any **one** type of rainfall is formed.

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

- 3.
- (a) Mention **four** qualities that made Osei Tutu a good ruler of the Asantes
 - (b) What **three** things did Osei Tutu do to keep the Asantes united?
- 4.
- (a) Mention **four** sources from which fish are caught in Ghana.
 - (b) Describe **two** ways by which the fish are caught.
 - (c) Name:
 - (i) **two** types of fish caught
 - (ii) **two** methods of preserving fish

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

- 5.** (a) What was the major activity which brought foreigners into West Africa?
- (b) What **four** effects did the coming of the foreigners have on the lives of the people of West Africa?
- 6.** (a) Mention **five** achievements of the Aborigines Rights Protection Society (A.R.P.S)
- (b) Give **five** reasons why the Aborigines Rights Protection Society collapsed.

August 1993

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

ESSAY

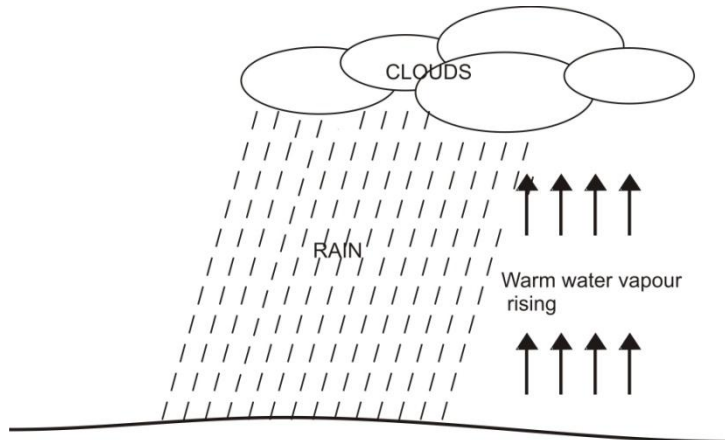
PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

7. (a) **Direction of Kissi from Tamo**
North east
- (b) **Distance in kilometres along the class one road from Aplu to the bridge across River Lawi**
10 km (or 9.5 km or 10.5 km)
- (c) **Direction of flow of River Lawi**
From north-east to south-west
- (d) **Feature marked X at the mouth of River Lawi**
Estuary
- (e) **The main two lines of communication.**
Railway and road
- (f) **Products which are likely to be exported through the Tamo port.**
Sugar cane, gold and timber
[any two]
8. (a) **Types of rainfall**
- **Convectional**
 - **Relief or orographic**
 - **Frontal or cyclonic**

(b) Rain fall formation – diagram

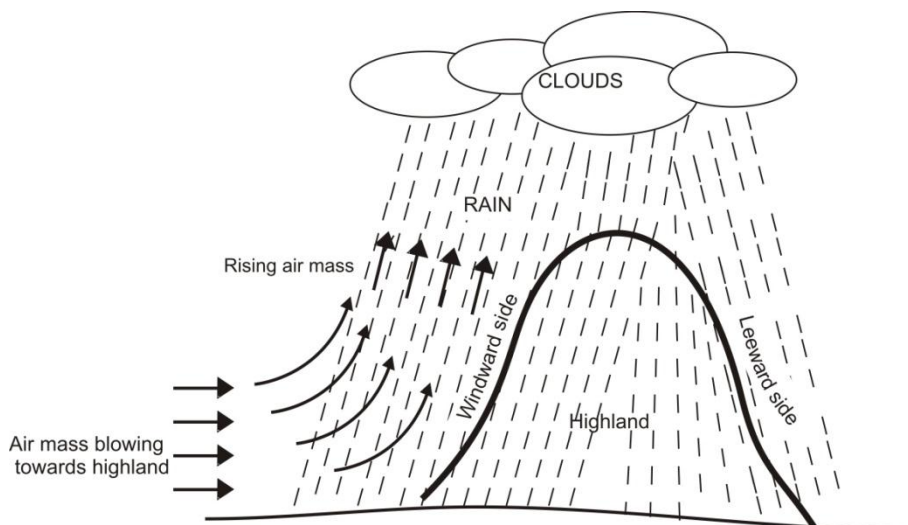
(i) Convictional



Convictional

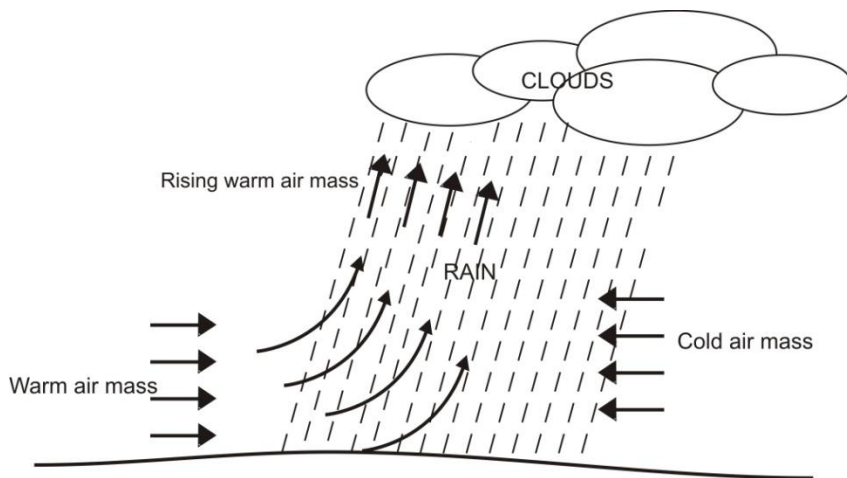
- Warm water vapour rises (evaporates) from the surfaces of land and water bodies when they are heated.
- The water vapour rises higher and higher into the atmosphere.
- The higher it rises, the cooler it becomes.
- When it gets into the upper layers of the atmosphere, it condenses to form cumulus clouds.
- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds when cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain
- (Convictional rain is usually accompanied by thunder and lightning)

(ii) Relief or Orographic



- Air mass / wind blows towards a highland / mountain
- The air mass is forced upwards on the windward side
- The rising air cools (adiabatic cooling) and condenses to form cumulus clouds
- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds as cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain
- The rain is heavier on the windward side than on the leeward side.

(iii) Cyclonic or Frontal



Cyclonic or Frontal

- Two air masses (one warm, the other cold) meet and form a front.
- The warmer air rises over the colder air, since it is lighter /has lower density
- As the warm air continues to rise, it cools and condenses to form cumulus clouds
- The cumulus clouds develop into cumulus congestus then into cumulonimbus clouds as cooling continues
- The cumulonimbus clouds condense further and fall as rain

PART II THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

9. (a) Qualities that made Osei Tutu a good ruler of the Asantes

- (i) He was hardworking and selfless
- (ii) He was humble and willing to learn (he learnt the art of traditional leadership from the chiefs of Akwamu and Denkyira)

- (iii) He was very honest (truthful)
- (iv) He was brave / courageous
- (v) He was intelligent and skilful as a leader.

[any four]

(b) Things Osei Tutu did to keep the Asantes united

- (i) He moved the capital of the Asante kingdom from Kumawu to Kumasi.
- (ii) He delegated some of his powers to some sub-chiefs outside the Asante traditional royal clan (Oyoko)
- (iii) Together with Komfo Anokyi, he produced The Golden Stool as the spirit of the Asantes and also as a unity symbol
- (iv) He introduced the Adaekese festival, which brings all Asantes together periodically and helps to keep the bond of unity.
- (v) He strengthened the militant group (army) to maintain the security and sovereignty of the kingdom

[any three]

10. (a) Sources from which fish are caught in Ghana.

- Sea
- Rivers
- Lakes
- Lagoons
- Ponds
- Streams

[any four]

(b) Ways by which the fish are caught.

(i) Fishing Nets

- A fishing net is thrown into the water body and left to stay for some time.
- After a while some fish(es) may swim close to / into the nets.
- The net is then pulled back into the boat or dragged onto the land to trap/ catch the fish(es).

(ii) Fishhook

- A bait (a piece of food used to attract fish) is attached to a fishhook.
- The hook is dropped into the water body using a line and sinker.
- A fish that tries to eat the bait is caught by the hook.
- The hook is then pulled up to remove the fish

(iii) Baskets

- A basket is lowered into the water body
- It is either left to stay for fish to swim in or moved by hand to catch fish
- It is quickly pulled up and the fish(es) caught removed.

(iv) Fish trap

- A special fish trap (usually with a bait) is set in the water and left for some time
- After a while, fish / fishes may get caught in the trap, if they attempt to get the bait.
- The fish trap is then taken out to remove the fish(es)

[any two]

(c) (i) Types of fish caught

Mudfish, Salmon, Tuna, Herrings, tilapia, catfish

[any two]

(ii) Methods of preserving fish

- drying
- freezing
- salting
- frying
- smoking
- canning

[any two]

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

11. (a) Major activity which brought foreigners into West Africa

Exploration and trade

(b) Effects of the coming of the foreigners on the lives of the people of West Africa

Positive Effects

- (i) Introduction of formal education by the establishment of schools and colleges
- (ii) Introduction of currency notes and coins as the medium of exchange to replace the barter system.
- (iii) The spread of Christianity
- (iv) The introduction of the formal legal system to maintain law and order
- (v) The establishment of clinics and hospitals
- (vi) The development of alphabet for local languages, writing and reading.
- (vii) The introduction of improved farming methods for higher yield
- (viii) The improvement / development of architecture

- (ix) The creation of tourist sites
- (x) The development of better infrastructure, eg, roads, railway lines, harbour, etc

Negative Effects

- (xi) Changes in our cultural system
- (xii) Over-dependence on the colonial masters
- (xiii) Loss of national identity
- (xiv) Exploitation of our natural resources
- (xv) The loss of active manpower through the Trans-Atlantic slave trade
- (xvi) Loss of respect and dignity of Africans
- (xvii) Mental slavery – inability of directing our own affairs
- (xviii) Collapse of local / traditional industries

[any four]

12. (a) Achievements of the Aborigines Rights Protection Society (A.R.P.S)

- (i) It opposed / resisted the payment of house / property tax
- (ii) It helped to abolish the land bill
- (iii) It protected the property rights of the locals
- (iv) It fought for the payment of compensation to the land owners
- (v) It helped in the struggle for independence from colonial rule
- (vi) It influenced the colonial administration to treat the people fairly

[any five]

(b) Reasons why the Aborigines Rights Protection Society collapsed.

- (i) The passing away of John Mensah Sarbah, who was an excellent lawyer.
- (ii) Several members left the society to join the National Congress of British West Africa, when it was formed.
- (iii) Leadership struggle within the society weakened it
- (iv) Governor Gordon Guggisberg's constitutional reforms concerning a Provincial House of Chiefs affected the ideas of the society.
- (v) Financial difficulties due to the withdrawal of their major financier, Jacob Sey
- (vi) Lack of proper implementation strategies for their decisions and policies.

[any five]

August 1992

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. The colour used on maps for vegetation is
 - A. brown
 - B. green
 - C. yellow
 - D. red
 - E. violet

2. The molten rock beneath the earth's surface is called
 - A. solid
 - B. horst
 - C. layer
 - D. magma
 - E. swamp

3. The layer of gases which surrounds the earth is known as
 - A. atmosphere
 - B. temperature
 - C. sunshine
 - D. ozone
 - E. cloud

4. Which of the following is **not** an agent of erosion?
 - A. Wind
 - B. River
 - C. Sea
 - D. Ice
 - E. Volcano

5. The conventional sign • 1000 on a map represents
 - A. spot height
 - B. conical hill
 - C. settlement type

- D. distance
 - E. trigonometric station
6. The year 2000 is in the
- A. thirteenth century
 - B. fifteenth century
 - C. twentieth century
 - D. twenty first century
 - E. two hundredth century
7. A general pardon for offence against the state is known as
- A. amnesty
 - B. freedom
 - C. permit
 - D. exeat
 - E. visa
8. Which of the following towns in Ghana is well noted for the mining of diamond?
- A. Konongo
 - B. Akwatia
 - C. Tarkwa
 - D. Obuasi
 - E. Nsuta
9. The West Africa Examination Council (WAEC) consist of
- A. two member countries
 - B. three member countries
 - C. four member countries
 - D. five member countries
 - E. six member countries
10. In which of the following regions is Lake Bosomtwi?
- A. Eastern
 - B. Western
 - C. Volta
 - D. Ashanti
 - E. Central
11. The highest mountain in Africa is
- A. Eglin
 - B. Adamawa
 - C. Kilimanjaro
 - D. Everest
 - E. Cameroon

12. The official seat of the government of Ghana is
- A. Gondar Barracks
 - B. Peduase Lodge
 - C. Osu Castle
 - D. The State House
 - E. The Black Star Square
13. Wine production from grapes is an important industry in
- A. Senegal
 - B. South Africa
 - C. Sierra Leone
 - D. Zimbabwe
 - E. The Sudan
14. The Greenwich Meridian passes through
- A. Mexico city
 - B. Tema
 - C. Tokyo
 - D. Geneva
 - E. Cairo
15. What type of rainfall is likely to be experienced in the Cameroon Mountains?
- A. Cyclonic
 - B. Relief
 - C. Conventional
 - D. Monsoon
 - E. Line squalls
16. The former capital of the Gold Coast (Ghana) was
- A. Sekondi
 - B. Cape Coast
 - C. Dodowa
 - D. Ho
 - E. Sunyani
17. Mountain Ejuanema is located in the
- A. Kwahu Ranges
 - B. Akwapim Ridge
 - C. Gambaga Scarp
 - D. Shai Hills
 - E. Atewa Ranges
18. Odwira is a festival of the
- A. Fantes
 - B. Nzemas

- C. Kwahu
- D. Krobo
- E. Akwapim

19. The Peduase Lodge was built by

- A. Dr Kwame Nkrumah
- B. Mr Akuffo Addo
- C. Dr K. Abrefa Busia
- D. Gen. J. A. Ankrah
- E. Justice E. N. P. Sowah

20. Who was the President of the third republic of Ghana?

- A. Dr K. Abrefa Busia
- B. Dr J. B. Danquah
- C. Mr Victor Owusu
- D. Dr Hilla Limann
- E. Dr E. V. C. de Graft Johnson

21. Which of the following is **not** a man-made feature?

- A. Mosque
- B. Road
- C. Borehole
- D. Bridge
- E. Waterfall

22. The point where two streams meet is called

- A. river basin
- B. delta
- C. tributary
- D. source
- E. confluence

23. Which of the following is **not** a latitude?

- A. Equator
- B. Greenwich Meridian
- C. Tropic of Capricorn
- D. Tropic of Cancer
- E. Arctic Circle

24. A common feature found along the lower course of a river is a

- A. meander
- B. gorge
- C. tributary
- D. waterfall
- E. mountain

25. The instrument used for measuring humidity is
- A. barometer
 - B. thermometer
 - C. rain gauge
 - D. wind vane
 - E. hygrometer
26. Which of the following is **not** considered as an environmental problem?
- A. Air pollution
 - B. Bush burning
 - C. Shortage of water
 - D. Poor drainage
 - E. Afforestation
27. Which country uses Naira as her currency?
- A. Ghana
 - B. Sierra Leone
 - C. Nigeria
 - D. Togo
 - E. Liberia
28. Which of the following is a killer disease among children?
- A. Tuberculosis
 - B. Yellow fever
 - C. Measles
 - D. Malaria
 - E. Kwashiorkor
29. Oral Rehydration Salts (ORS) is used to treat
- A. diarrhoea
 - B. measles
 - C. malaria
 - D. kwashiorkor
 - E. leprosy
30. Which of the following insects causes sleeping sickness in both man and cattle?
- A. Housefly
 - B. Tsetse fly
 - C. Mosquito
 - D. Moth
 - E. Locust
31. Where in Ghana is irrigation farming practiced?
- A. Aburi

- B. Vea
- C. Obuasi
- D. Enchi
- E. Salaga

32. Which of the following towns is **not** situated along the Volta Lake?

- A. Yapei
- B. Buipe
- C. Kete Krachi
- D. Akosombo
- E. Ho

33. The common fish caught in the lagoons of Ghana is

- A. mudfish
- B. tuna
- C. tilapia
- D. herrings
- E. dogfish

34. **Most** of the lakes in East Africa were formed as a result of the

- A. rift valley system
- B. fold mountain system
- C. action of volcanoes
- D. action of tropical winds
- E. action of waves

35. Who are often called Peace Officers?

- A. Soldiers
- B. Policemen
- C. Lawyers
- D. Doctors
- E. Teachers

36. The Adomi Bridge is built on one of the following rivers

- A. Volta
- B. Ankobra
- C. Tano
- D. Pra
- E. Densu

37. The Committee for the Defence of the Revolution (CDR) in Ghana was introduced by

- A. Dr Kwame Nkrumah
- B. Dr KA Busia
- C. Mr Victor Owusu
- D. Dr Hilla Limann

- E. Flt Lt J. J. Rawlings
- 38.** When the civil war broke out in Liberia a peace-keeping force was sent there by
- A. Organization of African Trade Union Unity
 - B. Organization of African Unity (OAU)
 - C. United Nations Organization (UNO)
 - D. Non-Aligned Movement (NAM)
 - E. Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
- 39.** Who led the 1948 boycott of European goods in the Gold Coast?
- A. Paa Grant
 - B. Nii Kwabena Bonney
 - C. Ako Adjei
 - D. Obetsebi Lampitey
 - E. Kojo Botsio
- 40.** The **most** Southern point of Ghana is
- A. Cape Coast
 - B. Takoradi
 - C. Ada
 - D. Accra
 - E. Cape Three Points

August 1992

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. B. green
2. D. magma
3. A. atmosphere
4. E. Volcano
5. A. spot height
6. D. twenty first century
7. A. amnesty
8. B. Akwatia
9. D. five member countries
10. D. Ashanti
11. C. Kilimanjaro
12. C. Osu Castle
13. B. South Africa
14. B. Tema
15. B. Relief
16. B. Cape Coast
17. A. Kwahu Ranges
18. E. Akwapim
19. A. Dr Kwame Nkrumah

- 20. D. Dr Hilla Limann
- 21. E. Waterfall
- 22. E. confluence
- 23. B. Greenwich Meridian
- 24. A. meander
- 25. E. hygrometer
- 26. E. Afforestation
- 27. C. Nigeria
- 28. D. Malaria
- 29. A. diarrhoea
- 30. B. Tsetse fly
- 31. B. Vea
- 32. E. Ho
- 33. C. tilapia
- 34. A. rift valley system
- 35. B. Policemen
- 36. A. Volta
- 37. E. Flt Lt J. J. Rawlings
- 38. E. Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
- 39. B. Nii Kwabena Bonney
- 40. E. Cape Three Points

August 1992

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

*Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.*

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

1.
 - (a) What is a scale of a map?
 - (b) Describe the **three** ways of indicating the scale of a map
 - (c) With a scale of 1cm to 20 km, draw a plot 200 km long and 120 km wide

2.
 - (a) Identify **four** environmental problems in Ghana.
 - (b) Suggest **two** solutions to **each** of the four problems.

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

3. Give **four** reasons why the Poll Tax Ordinance of 1852 failed.

4. State **five** reasons why roads are important in your country.

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

5. (a) Mention the **four** main organs of the Organization of African Unity (OAU)
- (b) Write notes on any **two** of them
6. Write on any **five** problems of food production in Africa

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

ESSAY

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

7. (a) **Scale of a map**

A scale of a map shows the mathematical relationship between a distance on the map and the actual distance on the ground.

(b) **The three ways of indicating the scale of a map**

(i) Statement scale:

A scale written in a statement form

e.g., one centimetre to eight kilometres

(or one centimetre to eight hundred thousand centimetres)

(ii) Representative fraction:

A scale expressed in the form of fraction or ratio

Eg, $\frac{1}{800,000}$ or 1:800,000

(iii) Linear Scale:

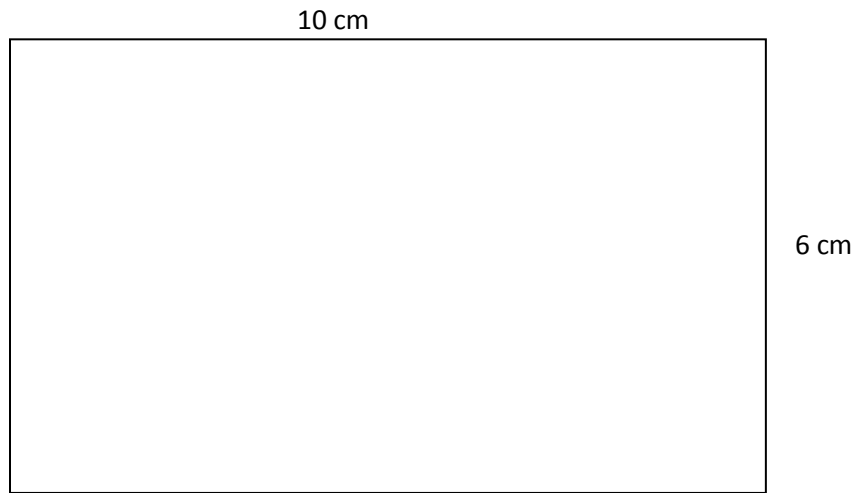
A scale expressed in the form of line.



(c) **With a scale of 1cm to 20 km**

Length: If 20km is to 1 cm, then 200 km is to $\frac{200}{20}$ cm = 10 cm

Width: If 20 km is to 1 cm, then 120 km is to $\frac{120}{20}$ cm = 6 cm



8. (a) **Environmental problems in Ghana.**

- (i) **Air Pollution** – due to the release of gases, dust, smoke and fumes in excessive amounts into the atmosphere
- (ii) **Land Degradation** – due to improper waste disposal, indiscriminate use of agro-chemicals, erosion, mining, sand-winning, etc
- (iii) **Water pollution** – due to disposal of sewage, chemicals, industrial and domestic waste, etc into water bodies.
- (iv) **Deforestation** – caused by the cutting down or removal of trees from a forest area without replacement, thereby depleting it.
- (v) **Bush fires** – the indiscriminate burning of plant cover over a wide area due to the activities of farmers, hunters, smokers, etc
- (vi) **Poor sanitation** – due to random waste disposal and lack of maintenance culture.

[any four]

(b) **Solutions to the problems.**

(i) **Air Pollution**

- Legislation – Making and enforcing laws that seek to prevent air pollution
- Education / Sensitization – Educating / sensitizing the public on the causes, effects and control / prevention of air pollution
- Improved methods – Using improved and less harmful methods, in both industrial and domestic activities, which will reduce / prevent pollution of the air.

- Environmentally friendly equipment / plants – Using modern equipment which are environmentally friendly in our homes and workplaces
- Rewards & Penalties – Giving rewards to individuals or corporate bodies who are most environmentally conscious. Prosecuting and penalizing offenders who are found guilty of polluting the air.
- Empowering the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to become more effective in monitoring air pollution and taking necessary steps to addressing it.

(ii) Land Degradation

- Legislation – Making and enforcing laws that seek to prevent land degradation
- Education / Sensitization – Educating / sensitizing the public on the causes, effects and control / prevention of land degradation
- Improved methods – Using improved and less harmful methods, in both industrial and domestic activities, which will reduce / prevent land degradation
- Environmentally friendly equipment / plants – Using modern equipment which are environmentally friendly in our homes and workplaces
- Rewards & Penalties – Giving rewards to individuals or corporate bodies who are most environmentally conscious. Prosecuting and penalizing offenders who are found guilty of land degradation.
- Empowering the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to become more effective in monitoring land degradation and taking necessary steps to addressing it.

(iii) Water pollution

- Legislation – Making and enforcing laws that seek to prevent water pollution.
- Education / Sensitization – Educating / sensitizing the public on the causes, effects and control / prevention of water pollution
- Improved methods – Using improved and less harmful methods, in both industrial and domestic activities, which will reduce / prevent water pollution
- Environmentally friendly equipment / plants – Using modern equipment which are environmentally friendly in our homes and workplaces
- Rewards & Penalties – Giving rewards to individuals or corporate bodies who are most environmentally conscious. Prosecuting and penalizing offenders who are found guilty of water pollution.
- Empowering the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to become more effective in monitoring water pollution and taking necessary steps to addressing it.

(iv) Deforestation

- Creating forest reserves – Reserving forests that will be kept from human exploitation
- Preventing overgrazing – Ensuring that farm animals do not feed on plants in one area continuously.
- Reforestation – Planting more trees to replace ones that have been cut down / felled
- Management - Ensuring that only trees of a certain minimum size can be felled

- Empowering government agencies – Empowering government agencies that responsible for forests preservation to work more efficiently (eg, the Environmental Protection Agency and The Forestry Commission)
- Afforestation – Planting trees to create a forest – (Afforestation)
- Agro forestry – Planting trees on farms for various reasons / farming among trees without cutting them down
- Legislation – Making and enforcing laws that seek to preserve the forests (Legislation)
- Prosecution and Punishment - Prosecuting and penalizing offenders who flout the forest preservation laws / by-laws / ethics to serve as a deterrent to others.

(v) **Bush fires**

- Legislation
- Education / sensitization
- Improved methods
- Modern Equipment
- Rewards & Penalties

(vi) **Poor sanitation**

- Legislation
- Education / sensitization
- Improved methods
- Modern Equipment
- Rewards & Penalties

[any two for each]

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

9. Reasons why the Poll Tax Ordinance of 1852 failed.

- (i) The local people claimed that they were not informed by their traditional leaders before the law was passed.
- (ii) The people did not like the fact that the tax collectors were appointed by the British administration rather than by their traditional leaders.
- (iii) Some of the tax collectors were dishonest, and kept some of the monies for themselves
- (iv) The people were not happy about the fact that part of the monies was to be used to pay the wages and salaries of the British and the workers that served them.
- (v) Some of the traditional leaders did not like the idea of paying tax to the British who had failed to protect them against the Asantes and therefore encouraged their people not to pay the tax.

[any four]

10. Reasons why roads are important in Ghana.

- (i) EMPLOYMENT – Roads provide employment to various categories of people including drivers, mechanics, car dealers, traffic wardens, etc
- (ii) GOVERNMENT REVENUE GENERATION – The government generates revenue from roads both directly and indirectly through road tolls (charges) on some roads, tax payment from drivers, transport owners, car dealers, etc
- (iii) TRANSPORTATION OF AGRIC PRODUCE – Farm produce are transported from the farms to the market centres and other places by roads
- (iv) LINKING OF TOWNS AND NEIGHBOURING COUNTRIES – Roads in Ghana serve as a link among various towns and between Ghana and her neighbours
- (v) MOVEMENT OF PEOPLE, GOODS AND SERVICES – Roads are vital for the easy movement of people, goods and services among the various villages, towns and cities in Ghana
- (vi) COMMUNICATION – Roads help in communications across the country through letters.
- (vii) HELPS GENERATE FOREIGN EXCHANGE – Almost all the foreign exchange earning export products such as cocoa, gold, timber, diamonds, etc are transported to the ports and harbours by road.
- (viii) BEAUTIFICATION – Roads greatly help to make villages and townships look modern, neat and beautiful

[any five]

PART III
WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

- 11. (a) The four main organs of the Organization of African Unity (OAU)**
- (i) The Assembly of Heads of States and Governments (General Assembly)
 - (ii) The Council of Ministers
 - (iii) The General Secretariat
 - (iv) The Specialized Commission for specific functions
- (b) Notes on the four organs**

- (i) **The Assembly of Heads of States and Governments (General Assembly)**
This is the highest organ of the OAU. It consists of Heads of State of member countries. The Assembly convenes / meets at least once a year in a chosen member country. There are also extraordinary sessions that may be held on request of a member country to discuss an issue of great concern.
- (ii) **The Council of Ministers**
The Council of Ministers is the second highest organ of the organization. It is made up of foreign ministers of member countries. It meets at least twice in a year.
Its main functions are to
- Draw the agenda for the meetings of the General Assembly
 - Supervise the implementation of decisions taken at the General Assembly
 - Report to the General Assembly
- (iii) **The General Secretariat**
The Secretariat is the administrative organ of the OAU. It is based in Addis Ababa, capital of Ethiopia. The Secretary General, who is appointed by the Assembly, is the Head of the Secretariat. The Secretariat
- Carries out all correspondence and administrative duties of the organization.
 - Implements the decisions taken at the General Assembly
 - Reports to the Council and the Assembly

12. Problems of food production in Africa

- (i) **Low Finance / Capital** – Lack of adequate funds / financial services that would help farmers to adopt modern methods of farming / expand their business.
- (ii) **Insufficient storage facilities** – The lack of adequate storage facilities many times cause most farmers to lose their harvested crops through food spoilage.
- (iii) **Expensive farm inputs** – The inputs that farmers need for optimum production, if available, are usually quite costly. Most farmers cannot afford them.
- (iv) **Outmoded farming methods** – Due to the low number of agricultural extension officers, most farmers still use outmoded farming methods which are largely less productive.
- (v) **Ineffective farming implements** – Most farmers in Ghana still rely on basic tools such as hoe and cutlass for farming, which are more tiring, far slower and less efficient as compared to modern implements like tractors and combine harvesters.
- (vi) **Drought / Lack of irrigation facilities** – Most farmers still depend on rain to grow their crops, so when the rains fail to fall for long periods of time, they are found wanting, since there are no irrigation facilities available.
- (vii) **Lack of ready market** – There are many cases where there are lots of harvested crops / livestock available for sale but there are no buyers available. This makes farmers lose the much needed income
- (viii) **Pests and diseases** – Various pests, such as caterpillars, aphids and rats, and diseases, such as swollen shoot, mosaic and coccidiosis, attack both crops and farm animals in Africa. This hinders their healthy growth and development, which results in low yields / productivity

- (ix) **Insufficient food processing factories** – There are not enough food processing factories available, which makes it impossible to add value to the raw food for higher financial returns.
- (x) **Land tenure problems** – There are several land litigations in African countries. This makes it difficult sometimes for farmers to obtain sufficient land for farming.

[any five]

August 1991

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes

1. The earth rotates on its axis every
 - A. 12 hours
 - B. 24 hours
 - C. 36 hours
 - D. 48 hours
 - E. 50 hours

2. The ratio between measurement on a map and the actual corresponding distance on the ground is
 - A. a longitude
 - B. a scale
 - C. a latitude
 - D. an isotherm
 - E. a contour

3. The instrument for measuring atmospheric pressure is called
 - A. rain gauge
 - B. thermometer
 - C. an anemometer
 - D. barometer
 - E. wind vane

4. Which of the following is not an imaginary line drawn on maps?
 - A. Axis
 - B. Equator
 - C. Latitude
 - D. Longitude
 - E. Greenwich Meridian

5. The conventional sign Δ drawn on topographical maps stands for
 - A. survey beacon
 - B. boundary pillar
 - C. wireless station

- D. camp site
 - E. trigonometric station
6. A long narrow depression with a downward slope on the earth's surface is called
- A. an inselberg
 - B. sand dune
 - C. valley
 - D. a ridge
 - E. a spur
7. The following are continents in the world except
- A. Africa
 - B. Canada
 - C. Europe
 - D. Australia
 - E. South America
8. The capital of the Upper East Region is
- A. Bolgatanga
 - B. Tamale
 - C. Wa
 - D. Bawku
 - E. Zuarungu
9. The highest annual rainfall in Ghana is recorded at
- A. Accra
 - B. Kumasi
 - C. Sunyani
 - D. Navrongo
 - E. Axim
10. In which of the following regions in Ghana is Lake Bosomtwi located?
- A. Brong Ahafo
 - B. Eastern
 - C. Central
 - D. Ashanti
 - E. Northern
11. Nsuta in Ghana is noted for the mining of
- A. diamond
 - B. manganese
 - C. bauxite
 - D. salt
 - E. gold

12. The language spoken by the largest group of people in Ghana is
- A. Hausa
 - B. Ewe
 - C. Akan
 - D. Guan
 - E. Dagaare
13. The Aboakyir festival is celebrated by the people of
- A. Dodowa
 - B. Elmina
 - C. Wenchi
 - D. Salaga
 - E. Winneba
14. Which of the following is a primary occupation?
- A. Fishing
 - B. Teaching
 - C. Carpentry
 - D. Trading
 - E. Dressmaking
15. Golden jubilee is celebrated at every
- A. 10 years
 - B. 15 years
 - C. 25 years
 - D. 50 years
 - E. 100 years
16. Which of the following West African countries is the leading producer of phosphate?
- A. Ghana
 - B. La Cote d'Ivoire
 - C. Nigeria
 - D. Liberia
 - E. Togo
17. The first castle built in Ghana in 1482 was in
- A. Cape Coast
 - B. Accra
 - C. Axim
 - D. Anomabo
 - E. Elmina
18. The Jos plateau in Nigeria is noted for the production of
- A. Gold
 - B. Bauxite

- C. Tin
- D. Diamond
- E. Coal

19. The Meteorological Services Department deals with

- A. water
- B. star
- C. power
- D. minerals
- E. weather

20. Electricity from Ghana is exported to

- A. Gabon
- B. Togo
- C. Nigeria
- D. Liberia
- E. Sierra Leone

21. The Fulanis are noted for

- A. lumbering
- B. herding
- C. trading
- D. fishing
- E. mining

22. The Sagrenti War of 1874 was fought between the

- A. Fantes and Asantes
- B. British and Fantes
- C. Akyems and Asantes
- D. British and Asantes
- E. Akwapims and Akwamus

23. Yaa Asantewaa, who led the Asante army to war in 1901, was the queenmother of

- A. Kumasi
- B. Kromantsi
- C. Ejisu
- D. Juaben
- E. Bekwai

24. The first capital town to be built by the Asantes was

- A. Kumawu
- B. Kumasi
- C. Kokofu
- D. Nsuta
- E. Asantemanso

25. Who was the first person to represent the British government in the Gold Coast?

- A. Captain George Maclean
- B. Commander Hill
- C. Sir Gordon Guggisberg
- D. Sir Charles McCarthy
- E. Sir Alan Burns

26. Who was the chairman of the United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC)

- A. George Grant
- B. Dr JB Danquah
- C. Ako Adjei
- D. EA Akuffo-Addo
- E. Obetsebi Lampitey

27. The capital of the ancient Ghana Empire was

- A. Walata
- B. Kumbi-Saleh
- C. Gao
- D. Jeriba
- E. Timbuktu

28. The most important commodities of the Trans-Saharan trade were

- A. salt and kola nuts
- B. gold and gunpowder
- C. salt and gold
- D. palm oil and gold
- E. beads and salt

29. The Organization of African Unity is made up of only

- A. independent African states
- B. dependent African states
- C. colonized African states
- D. warring African states
- E. black African states

30. The Mediterranean lands are well known for the production of

- A. minerals
- B. textiles
- C. citrus
- D. metals
- E. chemicals

31. Which of the following diseases **cannot** be prevented by immunization?

- A. Measles

- B. AIDS
 - C. Polio
 - D. Small Pox
 - E. Whooping Cough
- 32.** How many countries form the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
- A. Ten
 - B. Fourteen
 - C. Sixteen
 - D. Twenty
 - E. Twenty-one
- 33.** Which of the following countries is not a member of the Economics Community of West African States?
- A. Guinea Bissau
 - B. Mali
 - C. Mauritania
 - D. Cameroon
- 34.** Commonwealth Day falls on
- A. 12th March
 - B. 1st May
 - C. 1st July
 - D. 24th October
 - E. 31st December
- 35.** Bauxite is the raw material for the production of
- A. brass
 - B. steel
 - C. aluminium
 - D. bronze
 - E. copper
- 36.** Who was the first chairman of the Organization of African Unity (OAU)
- A. Ahmed Sekou Toure
 - B. Jomo Kenyatta
 - C. Dr Kwame Nkrumah
 - D. Nnamdi Azikiwe
 - E. Haile Selassie
- 37.** The headquarters of the World Health Organization is at
- A. Addis Ababa
 - B. Geneva
 - C. Washington DC
 - D. New York
 - E. Cairo

- 38.** The system of apartheid was practiced in
- A. Ireland
 - B. Congo
 - C. Korea
 - D. South-Africa
 - E. Britain
- 39.** In which year was Nelson Mandela released from prison?
- A. 1970
 - B. 1979
 - C. 1980
 - D. 1989
 - E. 1990
- 40.** The factions in the Liberia civil war signed the Bamako Peace Accord in
- A. July 1990
 - B. August 1990
 - C. October 1990
 - D. November 1990
 - E. December 1990

August 1991

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. B. 24 hours
2. B. a scale
3. D. barometer
4. A. Axis
5. E. trigonometric station
6. C. valley
7. B. Canada
8. A. Bolgatanga
9. E. Axim
10. D. Ashanti
11. B. manganese
12. C. Akan
13. E. Winneba
14. A. Fishing
15. D. 50 years
16. E. Togo
17. E. Elmina
18. C. Tin
19. E. weather

- 20. B. Togo
- 21. B. herding
- 22. D. British and Asantes
- 23. C. Ejisu
- 24. A. Kumawu
- 25. D. Sir Charles McCarthy
- 26. A. George Grant
- 27. B. Kumbi-Saleh
- 28. C. salt and gold
- 29. A. independent African states
- 30. C. citrus
- 31. B. AIDS
- 32. C. Sixteen
- 33. D. Cameroon
- 34. A. 12th March
- 35. C. aluminium
- 36. E. Haile Selassie
- 37. B. Geneva
- 38. D. South-Africa
- 39. E. 1990
- 40. C. October 1990

August 1991

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

Answer **one** question **only** from this part.

1. Describe any four methods used for showing relief features on maps
2. The figures below represent the amount of rainfall recorded in a village from 1st to 7th September 1989

September	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
Amount of Rainfall (mm)	30	38	25	50	65	75	82

- (a) Using a graph paper and a suitable scale draw a bar graph to illustrate the figures.
- (b) On which day was the highest amount of rainfall recorded?
- (c) What was the lowest amount of rainfall recorded?
- (d) Name the instrument used for recording rainfall.

PART II
THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

3. What would you consider as **four** main benefits of the Junior Secondary School Education?
4. (a) Identify **five** important types of timber found in the forest of Ghana
(b) Mention **five** uses of timber.

PART III
WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

5. (a) What are the **four** major problems related to cattle rearing in Africa?
(b) Suggest solutions to any **two** of these problems.
6. What are **four** effects of wars in the world?

August 1991

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

ESSAY

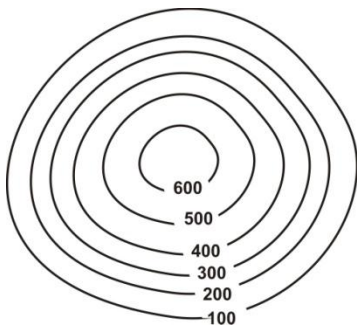
PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

7. Methods used for showing relief features on maps

(i) Contour lines

These are lines, drawn on maps, connecting points on a land that are the same height above sea level. Lines which are drawn very close to others indicate a steep slope, while the wider spaced lines indicate a gentle slope. An example of conical hill contour lines is shown below



(ii) Trigonometrical station

This is an accurately measured point on the ground.

It is indicated by a dot enclosed by a triangle and a figure written against it

Eg,  2750

(iii) Spot Heights

They indicate the accurate heights of places on maps /the ground.

They are represented by a dot or a small circle with the figure written by it.

Eg, • 260

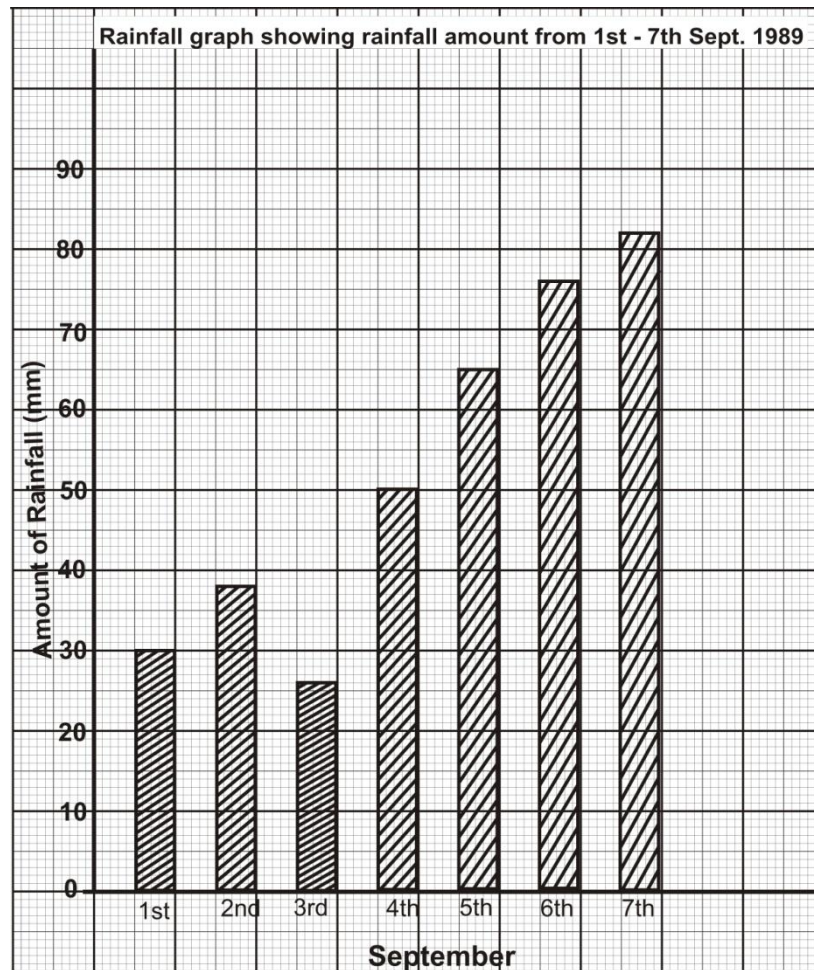
(iv) Hachures:

These are short parallel lines used on a map to indicate the direction and steepness of a slope. Closely packed parallel lines indicate a steep slope, while widely spaced ones indicate a gently slope.

[any four]

8.

(a) Bar graph illustrating the figures.



(b) Day on which the highest amount of rainfall was recorded

7th day

(c) The lowest amount of rainfall recorded?

25 mm

(d) Instrument used for recording rainfall.

Rain gauge

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

9. Main benefits of the Junior Secondary School Education?

- (i) Pupils are given basic practical vocational and technical training, which greatly helps in the psychomotor development of the child
- (ii) The lessons are more practical / activity-based, thereby making the pupils appreciate and understand the topics better
- (iii) There is a reduction of the years spent in school by the pupil / student for primary and secondary education as compared to the previous system
- (iv) There is a reduction in instances of school dropouts, as pupils who may not qualify for the mainstream senior secondary schools can easily branch into vocational / technical institutions which could be their actual areas of strength.
- (v) Unemployment is reduced, because pupils who may not be able to continue schooling can use the practical vocational / technical skills already learnt to start a trade / enterprise / apprenticeship to fend for themselves.
- (vi) Through the practical lessons, pupils discover other potential / skills / talents they may possess.
- (vii) The Continuous Assessment concept makes possible a more holistic monitoring and evaluation of the pupil's performance over a period.

[any four]

10. (a) Important types of timber found in the forests of Ghana

- Odum
- Mahogany
- Wawa
- Sapele
- Iroko
- Obeche
- Walnut
- teak

[any five]

(b) Uses of timber

- (i) **Furniture** – Timber is an important raw material for the furniture industry in Ghana
- (ii) **Electrification** – Tens of thousands of electric poles used each year by the Electricity Company of Ghana are made of timber.
- (iii) **Fishing Boats** – Almost all fishermen in Ghana use fishing boats or canoes that are made from timber
- (iv) **Building and Construction Industry** – Timber is used for various things in the building and construction industry, including doors, window frames, ceilings, floors, etc
- (v) **Fuel** – Timber serves as fuel (firewood / charcoal) for both domestic and industrial purposes

- (vi) **Arts and Crafts Industry** – Timber is an important raw material that is used in the Arts and Crafts Industry, for sculpture, paintings, handicrafts, etc

[any five]

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

11. (a) Major problems related to cattle rearing in Africa

- (i) **Insufficient Financial Assistance** – Lack of adequate funds / financial services that would help farmers to adopt modern methods of cattle rearing and expand their enterprise.
- (ii) **Inadequate Veterinary Services** – there is a serious shortage of veterinary services on the continent. This shortage makes it difficult for farmers to access the service for their cattle. This eventually leads to reduced health, low productivity and even death of the cattle.
- (iii) **Inadequate feed and water** – In most cases, the feed and water available for cattle are insufficient. As a result, the cattle are stunted in growth, unhealthy and are less productive.
- (iv) **Pests and diseases** – Several pests and diseases, such as ticks, tsetse flies and sleeping sickness attack cattle in Africa. This hinders their healthy growth and development.
- (v) **Overgrazing / Crop Destruction** – A major problem related to cattle rearing in Africa is the destruction of crops / vegetation by cattle, as they move about freely in search of pasture and water

[any four]

[any four]

(b) Solutions to the problems.

- (i) The government must subsidise the inputs and services that the cattle farmers need. The farmers may form / join already existing unions through which they can access loans/ credit facilities from banks and other finance firms to fund their enterprise
- (ii) More veterinary doctors must be trained and motivated to stay and work in Ghana. Also, more veterinary centres must be established in various towns, especially in cattle and other livestock rearing areas.

- (iii) Farmers must prepare and reserve fodder and hay to feed their cattle when natural pasture becomes scarce. Dams must be constructed across streams or large reservoirs built to store water for cattle during the dry season
- (iv) Cattle must be sent to the veterinary centres regularly for checkups for control measures to be taken to check the attack of pests and diseases. Pesticides must be applied regularly in the areas where the cattle stay or graze to control pests.
- (v) Animals must always be guided by (a) herdsman /men to in order to avoid destruction of crops and overgrazing at a particular place. Crop farms must be fenced to prevent cattle from destroying them

[any two]

12. Effects of wars in the world

- (i) **Injuries, loss of life and property**
Wars / intense fighting can lead to injuries, loss of lives and property of inhabitants and state. When tempers rise to uncontrollable levels, parties involved in the war try to inflict the highest possible damage to their opponents in order to punish them or 'teach them a lesson'. They therefore use various kinds of weapons which kill people, cause serious injuries or destroy property.
- (ii) **Fear and Insecurity**
When a war occurs, societies either lose their senses of security or actually become insecure. People become fearful and hence are unable to carry out their usual socio-economic or other activities.
- (iii) **Environmental Pollution**
During war times, the environment (water, air and land) gets polluted in various ways including stench from decaying human bodies and animals, release of radioactive materials and indiscriminate disposal of refuse.
- (iv) **Disruption of social activities**
Activities such as family socialization, children attending school, workers carrying out duties, utility services operating, transportation services running, etc, may all be stopped due to physical destruction of social amenities, insecurity or suspicion.
- (v) **Economic downturn / Developmental decline**
Wars cause a general decline in the economy. This is because businesses and other service providers may be forced to shut down / suspend / significantly reduce their services, thereby lowering the per capita income. This situation also results in reduced provision of goods and services (less productivity). In such circumstances, prices of the few goods and services on the market are greatly hiked (increased), thereby creating intense economic hardship and a reduction or even stoppage of developmental programmes in the nation.

(vi) **Displacements of persons**

Displacements of persons occur when people move out of their usual places of abode/ work, due to war, to reside in other areas they consider safer or more peaceful. People may move out of their family homes /schools /workplace / worship centre / communities / towns / regions, wherever the war may be, to other places. The new places they move to, even though it may be safer or more peaceful, may be less comfortable for them, since they may not get the basic necessities, pleasures or social environment they are used to in their original places. This could make life difficult or even unbearable for them.

(vii) **Human rights abuses**

In times of war, there is usually a breakdown of law and order, and some people tend to take undue advantage to abuse the fundamental human rights of others, eg, preventing people from worshipping, raping women and children, verbal abuse, killings, maiming (causing severe injury, especially to the arms / legs), etc. All these constitute abuses of human rights.

[any four]

August 1990

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION A

OBJECTIVE TEST

45 minutes


1. A long narrow stretch of hills is called
 - A. Ridge
 - B. Spur
 - C. Mountain
 - D. Valley

2. Bugum is a festival of the
 - A. Dagomba
 - B. Nanumba
 - C. Mamprusi
 - D. Sisala
 - E. Gonja

3. A line drawn on maps to show places of equal height above sea level is
 - A. a contour
 - B. an isotherm
 - C. a latitude
 - D. an isobar
 - E. a longitude

4. In which of the following regions in Ghana is the Boti Falls?
 - A. Ashanti
 - B. Eastern
 - C. Western
 - D. Central
 - E. Greater Accra

5. Alluvial gold is found in
 - A. River Oti
 - B. River Offin
 - C. River Densu
 - D. River Bia
 - E. River Pra

6. Ghana's Earth satellite station is at
- A. Nsawam
 - B. Koforidua
 - C. Ada
 - D. Kuntunse
 - E. Aburi
7. Which of the following shows the relationship between distance on paper and actual distance on the ground?
- A. Longitude
 - B. Key
 - C. Scale
 - D. Plan
 - E. Contour
8. The Greenwich Meridian passes through
- A. Tema
 - B. Accra
 - C. Takoradi
 - D. Kumasi
 - E. Wa
9. Which of the following rivers flows into Lake Volta?
- A. Tano
 - B. Afram
 - C. Pra
 - D. Bia
 - E. Densu
10. Which of the following trees is **not** used as Timber?
- A. Wawa
 - B. Odum
 - C. Sapele
 - D. Nim
 - E. Obeche
11. What does the conventional sign  on Ghana topographical maps stand for
- A. Fort
 - B. Court house
 - C. Mosque
 - D. Zongo
 - E. Mission Station
12. Which of the following is **not** found in West Africa?

- A. Fouta Djallon Mountains
- B. Guinea highlands
- C. Jos Plateau
- D. Akwapim-Togo Ranges
- E. Ahaggar Plateau

13. Which of the following is **not** a feature of relief?

- A. Plain
- B. Plateau
- C. Inselberg
- D. River
- E. Mountain

14. If it is 12 noon at longitude 0° . What will be the time at a place which lies on longitude 15° E?

- A. 12:15 am
- B. 1:00 am
- C. 11:00 am
- D. 12:15 pm
- E. 1:00 pm

15. Which of the following is **not** a latitude?

- A. Equator
- B. International Date Line
- C. Tropic of Cancer
- D. Tropic of Capricorn
- E. Arctic Circle

16. An example of an igneous rock is

- A. Granite
- B. Sandstone
- C. Gneiss
- D. Shale
- E. Marble

17. Which of the following features is **not** associated with rivers?

- A. Delta
- B. Waterfalls
- C. Ria
- D. Meander
- E. Crater

18. Rotation of the earth causes

- A. Day and night
- B. Seasons
- C. Eclipses

- D. Equinoxes
- E. Solstices

19. Which of the following minerals is **not** mined in Ghana?

- A. Gold
- B. Tin
- C. Diamond
- D. Manganese
- E. Bauxite

20. Alumina is obtained from

- A. gold
- B. diamond
- C. manganese
- D. bauxite
- E. copper

21. In Ghana deep shaft mining is generally associated with

- A. gold
- B. salt
- C. bauxite
- D. diamond
- E. manganese

22. The earth rotates on its axis, spinning from

- A. east to west
- B. west to east
- C. south to north
- D. west to south
- E. east to south

23. Which of the following is **not** an irrigation farming area in West Africa?

- A. Inland Niger Delta
- B. Sokoto River Valley
- C. Accra Plains
- D. Richard Toll District
- E. Chad Basin

24. Which of the following countries in West Africa is a major exporter of groundnuts?

- A. Senegal
- B. Ghana
- C. La Cote d'Ivoire
- D. Liberia
- E. Togo

25. Which of the following countries introduced Indirect Rule in her colonies in West Africa?

- A. France
- B. Britain
- C. Portugal
- D. Germany
- E. Belgium

26. The president of the Aborigine Rights Protection Society was

- A. John Sey
- B. James Kwegyir Aggrey
- C. John Mensah Sarbah
- D. Sir Arku Korsah
- E. Nana Sir William Ofori Atta I

27. An imaginary line which divides the earth into two hemispheres is called the

- A. latitude
- B. longitude
- C. meridian
- D. equator
- E. tropic

28. At the Berlin Conference of 1884-85 the Europeans agreed on how to

- A. divide Africa among themselves
- B. spread Christianity in Africa
- C. trade with the Africans
- D. tax the Africans
- E. stop the slave trade

29. An example of a sedimentary rock is

- A. granite
- B. gneiss
- C. marble
- D. clay
- E. quartzite

30. The world's largest producer of cocoa is

- A. Brazil
- B. La Cote d'Ivoire
- C. Ghana
- D. Argentina
- E. Nigeria

31. Which of the following is a tertiary occupation?

- A. Wood Cutting
- B. Manufacturing

- C. Quarrying
- D. Teaching
- E. Fishing

32. The original home of the Ewe was

- A. Ho
- B. Keta
- C. Ketu
- D. Kpando
- E. Gafe

33. Which of the following conducted the District Assembly Election in Ghana?

- A. Information Services Department
- B. National Commission for Democracy
- C. National Council on Women and Development
- D. Statistical Services Department
- E. National House of Chiefs

34. The bond of 1844 was signed between

- A. Commander Hill and Fante chiefs
- B. Captain George Maclean and Ashanti chiefs
- C. Commander Hill and Northern Chiefs
- D. Captain George Maclean and Fante Chiefs
- E. Commander Hill and Ashanti chiefs

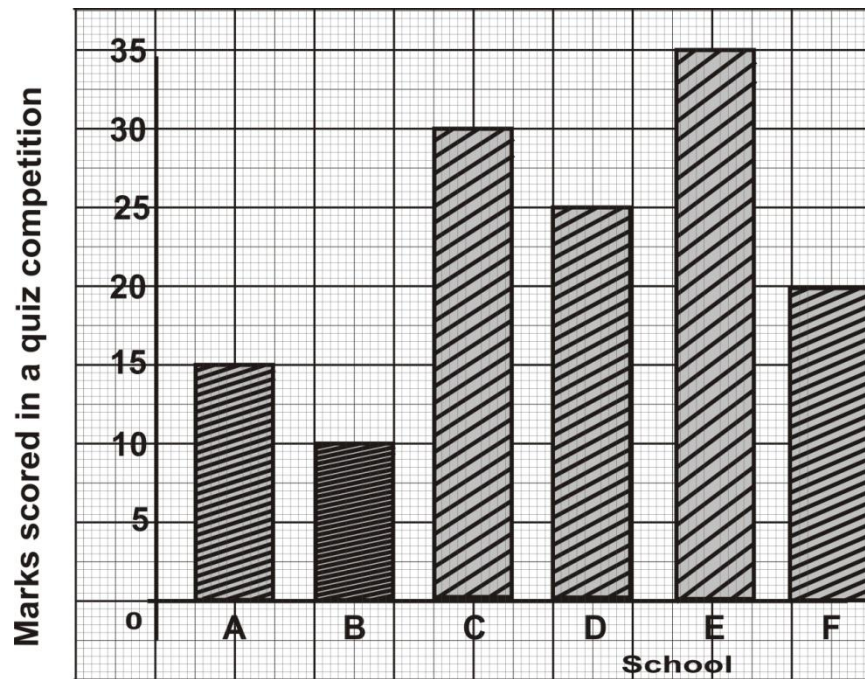
35. Which of the following crops would **not** thrive well in the Savanna?

- A. Millet
- B. Coffee
- C. Shea nut
- D. Rice
- E. Groundnut

36. The longest river in West Africa is

- A. River Senegal
- B. River Volta
- C. River Niger
- D. River Gambia
- E. River Sassandra

Use the bar graph below to answer Questions 37 to 39



37. Which school scored the lowest mark?

- A. School A
- B. School B
- C. School C
- D. School D
- E. School E

38. What was the total mark scored by School C

- A. 25
- B. 30
- C. 35
- D. 42
- E. 52

39. Which school won the competition?

- A. School A
- B. School B
- C. School C
- D. School D
- E. School E

40. When the republic of Liberia attained independence the people of Liberia adopted the motto

- A. One Nation, One People, One Destiny

- B. Freedom and Justice
- C. Unity and Strength
- D. Unity and Faith
- E. The Love of Liberty brought us here

August 1990

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION A **OBJECTIVE TEST**

1. A. Ridge
2. C. Mamprusi
3. A. a contour
4. B. Eastern
5. B. River Offin
6. D. Kuntunse
7. C. Scale
8. A. Tema
9. B. Afram
10. D. Nim
11. C. Mosque
12. E. Ahaggar Plateau
13. D. River
14. E. 1:00 pm
15. B. International Date Line
16. A. Granite
17. E. Crater
18. A. Day and night
19. B. Tin

- 20. D. bauxite
- 21. A. gold
- 22. B. west to east
- 23. E. Chad Basin
- 24. A. Senegal
- 25. B. Britain
- 26. A. John Sey
- 27. D. equator
- 28. A. divide Africa among themselves
- 29. D. clay
- 30. B. La Cote d'Ivoire
- 31. D. Teaching
- 32. C. Ketu
- 33. B. National Commission for Democracy
- 34. A. Commander Hill and Fante chiefs
- 35. B. Coffee
- 36. C. River Niger
- 37. B. School **B**
- 38. B. 30
- 39. E. School **E**
- 40. E. The Love of Liberty brought us here

August 1990

SOCIAL STUDIES

SECTION B

ESSAY

1 hour

Answer **three** questions **only**, choosing **one** question from **each** section.

Credit will be given for clarity of expression and orderly presentation of material

All questions carry equal marks

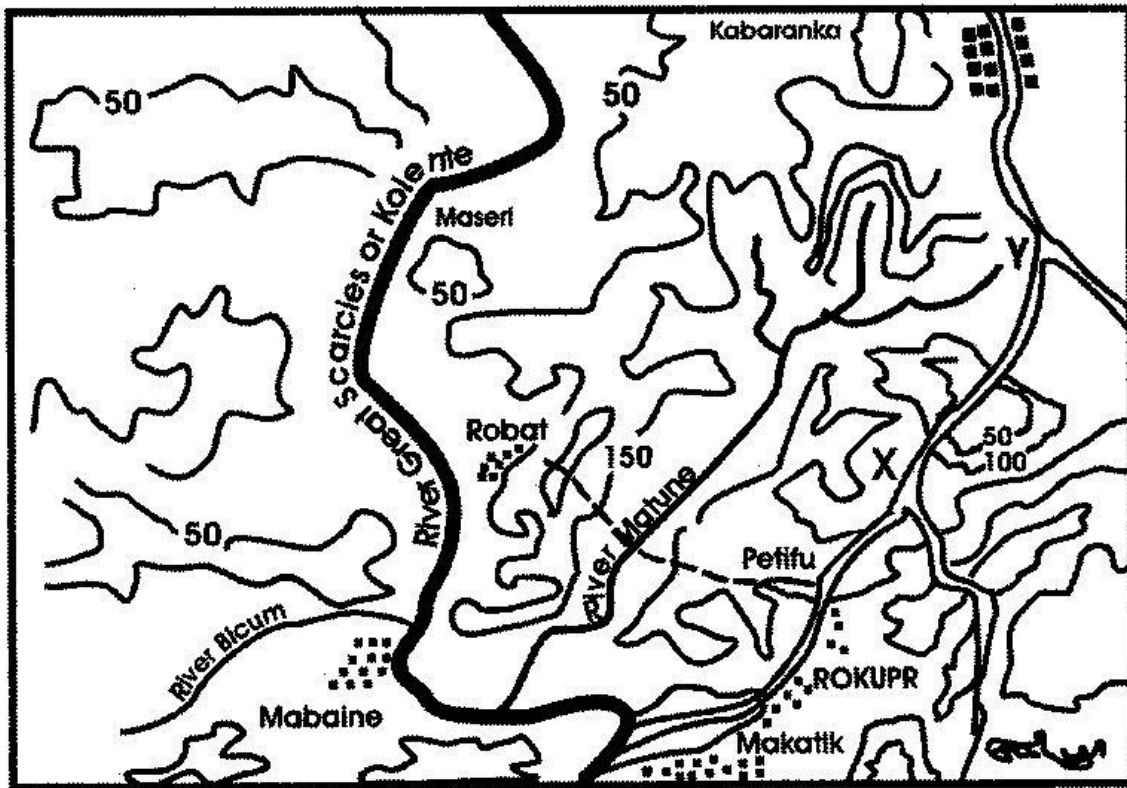
PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part.*

1. (a) Write notes on contours and illustrate with diagrams
 - (i) a valley
 - (ii) a ridge
 - (iii) plateau
 - (iv) conical hill
- (b) How are the following features shown on topographical maps
 - (i) railway line
 - (ii) a bridge
 - (iii) farm
 - (iv) footpath
 - (v) an area liable to flood

Use the map below to answer Question 2



2. (a) (i) What is the name of the major river shown on the map?
(ii) What is the main tributary of this river?
- (b) (i) Measure the distance from X to Y in kilometers (Scale = 1cm:2km)
(ii) Which type of road is from Rokupr to Kabaranka?
- (c) (i) Which type of settlement is at Kabaranka?
(ii) What is the height of Maseri in feet?

PART II

THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY

Answer **one** question **only** from this part

3. What are the importances of festivals in Ghana?

4. Write an essay on **one** of the following
- (a) The achievements of Dr Kwame Nkrumah
 - (b) The achievements of Sir Gordon Guggisberg

PART III

WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD

*Answer **one** question **only** from this part*

5. What **four** major benefits do West Africans derive from their rivers? Give specific examples where necessary.
6. What are some of the problems facing the Organization of African Unity (OAU)?

August 1990

SOCIAL STUDIES

SOLUTIONS

SECTION B

ESSAY

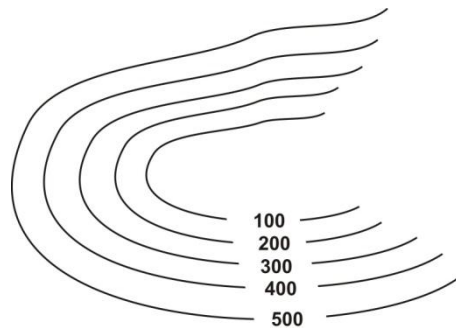
PART I

MAP SKILLS AND ENVIRONMENT

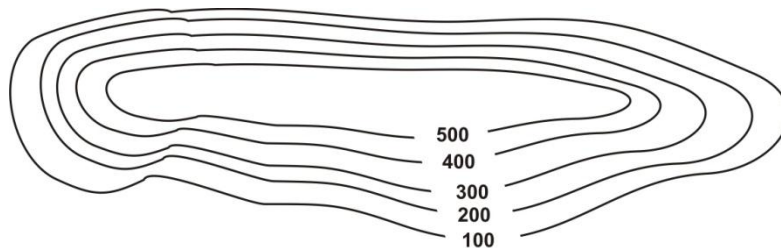
Answer one question only from this part.

7. (a) Contours

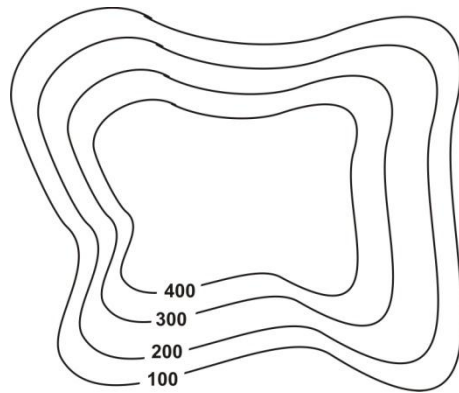
(i) a valley



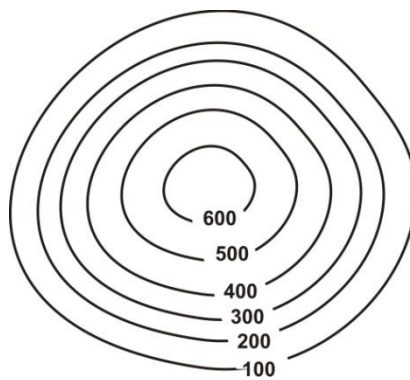
(ii) a ridge




(iii) plateau

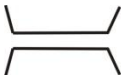


(iv) conical hill



(b) How the following features are shown on topographical maps

(vi) railway line 

(vii) a bridge 

(viii) farm **Fm** or **FF**

(ix) footpath 

(x) an area liable to flood 

8. (a) (i) **The major river shown on the map?**
River Great Scarcies or Kolente
- (ii) **The main tributary of this river?**
River Matune
- (b) (i) **The distance from X to Y in kilometers (Scale = 1cm:2km)**
The distance on map (in cm) = 4cm
Therefore distance on ground (in km) = $\frac{4cm}{1cm} \times 2km$
= $4 \times 2 km$
= 8 km
- (ii) **Type of road from Rokupr to Kabaranka**
Second class road
- (c) (i) **Type of settlement at Kabaranka**
Linear settlement
- (ii) **Height of Maseri in feet** = 50 feet

PART II
THE NATIONAL COMMUNITY
Answer one question only from this part

9. **What are the importance of festivals in Ghana?**

- (i) FAMILY REUNION – To bring various family members together and renew relationships after long periods of separation
- (ii) CONFLICT RESOLUTION – To settle family / communal conflicts and litigations and chart a new course for future relationship:
- (iii) DEVELOPMENT – To plan and implement developmental projects
- (iv) FUND-RAISING – To raise funds to support various socio-economic programmes.
- (v) TOURISM – To attract tourists into the community. Tourism helps to support the arts and crafts industry and raise foreign exchange for the country
- (vi) CULTURAL PRESERVATION – To preserve the indigenous culture / traditions and therefore prevent it from dying out.

- (vii) NEW YEAR - Festivals are celebrated to mark the beginning of a new year
- (viii) THANKSGIVING AND PRAYER – To thank the Supreme Being, lesser gods and ancestors for a successful past year and pray for their blessings in the coming year.
- (ix) PURIFICATION – To purify the ancestral stools, the people and the land.
- (x) REMEMBRANCE – To remember and celebrate the lives and works of past leaders (both religious and traditional) and rulers
- (xi) PAST DELIVERANCE – To commemorate past victories over hunger, oppression, disease, etc.
- (xii) HOMAGE / HONOUR – To pay homage to (or honour) the chief and renew loyalty to the chief by sub-chiefs and subjects:

10.

(a) The achievements of Dr Kwame Nkrumah

- (i) **Student Leadership** – He was a founding member and President of the African Students Association of America and Canada
- (ii) **Awards** – He was voted “Most Outstanding Professor(lecturer)-Of-The-Year by “The Linconian” in 1945 and “BBC Man of the Millennium” in 2000.
- (iii) **Books / Publications** – He wrote several books, including his first one, “Towards Colonial Freedom” in 1947.
- (iv) **UGCC** – He was the first General Secretary of the United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC) in 1947
- (v) **CPP** – He was the founder and leader of the Convention People’s Party in June 1949
- (vi) **Independence** - He led the fight for Ghana to attain independence from Britain.
- (vii) **Elections /Imprisonment**– He won an election for the Accra Central seat by a wide margin while still in prison in 1951
- (viii) **Legislature** – He was released from prison and became Leader of Government Business in 1951
- (ix) **Prime Ministry (Gold Coast)** – He was the first Prime Minister of the Gold Coast in 1952
- (x) **Prime Ministry (Ghana)** – He was the first Prime Minister of independent Ghana from 1957 to 1960
- (xi) **Adomi Bridge** – He completed the construction of the Adomi bridge on the Volta River in 1957
- (xii) **Tema motorway** – He constructed the Tema motorway and township in 1960.
- (xiii) **Presidency** – He became the first President of the Republic of Ghana from 1960

- (xiv) **Education** – He introduced the Education Act, which made primary education free and compulsory in 1961
- (xv) **Tema Harbour** – He completed the construction of The Tema Harbour in 1962. (It started in the 1950s)
- (xvi) **Tertiary Education** – He established several institutions of higher learning, eg, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology in 1952 and Cape Coast University in 1962
- (xvii) **Pan-Africanism** – He played a leading role in the formation of the Organization of African Unity (OAU) in 1963
- (xviii) **Akosombo Dam** – He started building The Akosombo Dam in 1961 and completed in 1965
- (xix) **Agriculture** – He introduced irrigation farming, particularly for rice and sugar cultivation at Komenda and Asutuare
- (xx) **Health** – He built new hospitals, eg, Komfo Anokye Teaching Hospital at Kumasi and Effia Nkwanta Hospital at Sekondi Takoradi
- (xxi) **Medical School** – He established the University of Ghana Medical School at Korle-Bu, Accra in 1964

(b) The achievements of Sir Gordon Guggisberg

- (i) **10-year Development Plan** – He drew a ten-year development plan for the Gold Coast
- (ii) **Health Centres** – He established health centres including The Korle-Bu Teaching Hospital and the Ridge Hospital
- (iii) **Takoradi Harbour** – He built the Takoradi Harbour to promote the export sector of the economy
- (iv) **Education** – He established several schools and colleges including the Achimota College
- (v) **Railway Lines** – He constructed the railway lines from Kumasi to Accra and Takoradi to facilitate the transportation of export commodities to the ports.
- (vi) **Agriculture** – He promoted the cultivation of other cash crops such as cocoa, oil palm and groundnuts, which gave a boost to the agricultural sector.
- (vii) **Roads** – He constructed many trunk roads, eg, the Accra-Kumasi, Accra-Aflao, Accra-Takoradi roads to boost the transport and communication systems.
- (viii) **Prempeh I** – He arranged for the release, return and restoration of Nana Agyeman Prempeh I to his people, the Asantes, in 1924. Prempeh I had been exiled in the Seychelles since 1900 after the British had defeated the Asantes in a war.
- (ix) **Lands Return** – He returned lands which had been seized by the British from the Asantes.
- (x) **1925 Constitution** – He led the preparation and introduction of the 1925 constitution of the Gold Coast, which for the first time allowed the inclusion of Africans in the Legislative and Executive Councils

PART III
WEST AFRICA, AFRICA AND THE WORLD
Answer one question only from this part

11. Major benefits that West Africans derive from their rivers.

- (i) **Means of Transportation**
-Canoes, boats, ferries, etc are used to transport persons and goods on certain rivers.
- (ii) **Source of water for domestic purposes**
– People fetch water from rivers for domestic uses, such as bathing, cooking, washing, and drinking. The Ghana Water Company also gets water from our rivers for treatment and supply as potable water
- (iii) **Source of water for industrial purposes**
– Certain industries rely on water from rivers for some of their industrial operations
- (iv) **Source of food (fish / protein)**
– Fishermen in Ghana obtain fish from our rivers
- (v) **Source of employment**
– Rivers provide employment and therefore income both directly and indirectly to people such as fishermen, tour guides, Volta River Authority workers, farmers, etc.
- (vi) **Generation of hydroelectric power**
– The Akosombo dam generates electricity for the entire country using water from the Volta River. The Bui dam, also for generation of hydroelectric power is still under construction.
- (vii) **Tourist attraction sites**
– Certain rivers serve as tourist attractions, which help to generate income and foreign exchange for the country.
- (viii) **Irrigation of farmlands**
– In areas where there is little or no rainfall, farmers rely on river to water their crops
- (ix) **Drainage system to prevent flooding**
- When rain falls, the water runs into gutters / drains, which carry them into rivers. This prevents flooding of communities.
- (x) **Habitat for aquatic organisms**
– Several organisms and micro organisms in the ecosystem live in various rivers
- (xi) **Source of minerals**

– Certain rivers have mineral deposits in them, eg, alluvial gold in Rivers Birim, Pra and Offin, alluvial diamond in the Birim River .

(xii) **Helps in rain formation**

– Large amounts of water vapour in the atmosphere come from water evaporation from the surface of rivers. The water vapour rises higher, becomes cooler, condenses and falls as rain.

12. Problems facing the Organization of African Unity (OAU)?

(i) **Financial difficulties**

The OAU does not have enough funds to implement all its projects effectively. This is partly due to the inability of some member states to pay their dues to ECOWAS regularly. The ever growing regional problems also put a huge strain on the limited funds of the Organization.

(ii) **Currency differences**

There are several different currencies used by member states of the OAU. This has significantly hampered the smooth economic integration among member countries.

(iii) **Language barrier**

Effective communication among members of the community is a problem due to the language differences among member states. There are various official languages used by Member states and hundreds of other indigenous / local languages.

(iv) **Influence of Colonial Masters**

Some member states of the OAU show very little interest and commitment. This could partly be attributed to the fact that they still receive various forms of assistance from their colonial masters. This tends to make them more committed to their colonial master than the regional community, which negatively affects the prospects of the OAU success.

(v) **Membership of other unions / groups**

Certain OAU members are also member of other regional/ economic groups. This causes those states to have divided loyalty, which makes them less committed to the OAU.

(vi) **Distrust Among Member States**

There exists a certain level of distrust / suspicion among some member states of the OAU, due to ideological and cultural differences

(vii) **Political Instability**

The lack of political stability in various African regions poses a great threat to the effectiveness of the OAU. The high incidence of coup d'états, tribal and religious conflicts, civil wars, etc, in the region is a serious drawback and strain to the OAU.

WHATSAPP 0201054428 FOR BECE/WASSCE ASSISTANCE.